



MINUTES

CERTIFICATION OF CONFIRMATION OF COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

3 November 2011

I, Cr Alan Pilgrim, hereby certify that the following minutes [pages 1 to 365] of the Meeting of Council held on 3 November 2011 were confirmed at a meeting of the Council held on 8 December 2011.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Alan Pilgrim", is written over a horizontal line. Below the signature, the word "Signature" is printed in a bold, black, sans-serif font.

Cr Alan Pilgrim

Person presiding at the Council Meeting held on 8 December 2011

ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL

MINUTES

3 November 2011

(REF: COMMITTEES-13056)

An Ordinary Meeting of Council was held at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor, 226 Great Eastern Highway, BELMONT WA 6104 on **Thursday, 3 November 2011**. The meeting commenced at **6.00pm**.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS	1
2	ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED	1
3	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	2
4	ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING WITHOUT DISCUSSION	3
4.1	<i>ELECTION AND SWEARING IN OF EMRC CHAIRMAN (Ref: Committees-12714)</i>	3
4.2	<i>ELECTION AND SWEARING IN OF EMRC DEPUTY CHAIRMAN (Ref: Committees-12715)</i>	11
5	RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE	19
6	PUBLIC QUESTION TIME	19
6.1	<i>QUESTIONS FROM MR IAN WALTERS</i>	19
7	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	19
7.1	<i>CR FÄRDIG - LEAVE OF ABSENCE</i>	
8	PETITIONS, DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS	19
9	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS	20
9.1	<i>MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING HELD 22 SEPTEMBER 2011 (Ref: Committees-12735)</i>	
10	QUESTIONS BY MEMBERS OF WHICH DUE NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN	20
11	QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE	20
12	ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	20
13	BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING	20
14	REPORTS OF OFFICERS	21
14.1	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CEOAC) (Ref: Committees-13286)</i>	22
14.2	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PERFORMANCE REVIEW COMMITTEE (CEOPRC) (Ref: Committees-13290)</i>	26
14.3	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE (AC) (Ref: Committees-13291)</i>	29
14.4	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE (TAC) (Ref: Committees-13292)</i>	33
14.5	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE (RRC) (Ref: Committees-13293)</i>	38
14.6	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE INVESTMENT COMMITTEE (Ref: Committees-13295)</i>	43
14.7	<i>APPOINTMENT OF MEMBER DELEGATE AND MEMBER DEPUTY DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL (MWAC) (Ref: Committees-13296)</i>	46

TABLE OF CONTENTS *continued*

14.8	<i>ELECTED MEMBERS – INDUCTION (Ref: Committees-13299)</i>	49
14.9	<i>LIST OF ACCOUNTS PAID DURING THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011 (Ref: Committees-13195)</i>	53
14.10	<i>FINANCIAL REPORT FOR PERIOD ENDED 31 AUGUST 2011 (Ref: Committees-13159)</i>	63
14.11	<i>FINANCIAL REPORT FOR PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2011 (Ref: Committees-13232)</i>	81
14.12	<i>STRATEGIC PLANNING WORKSHOP – MARCH 2012 (Ref: Committees-13079)</i>	99
14.13	<i>ITEMS CONTAINED IN THE INFORMATION BULLETIN (Ref: Committees-13082)</i>	104
15	REPORTS OF COMMITTEES	149
15.1	<i>RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 6 OCTOBER 2011 (REFER TO MINUTES OF COMMITTEE - ORANGE PAGES)</i>	149
15.2	<i>CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 11 OCTOBER 2011 (REFER TO MINUTES OF COMMITTEE - BLUE PAGES)</i>	176
16	REPORTS OF DELEGATES	365
17	MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN	365
18	NEW BUSINESS OF AN URGENT NATURE APPROVED BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING OR BY DECISION OF MEETING	365
19	CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	365
20	FUTURE MEETINGS OF COUNCIL	365
21	DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING	365

1 DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS

The Chief Executive Officer opened the meeting at 6.00pm.

2 ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED

Councillor Attendance

Cr Alan Pilgrim (Chairman)	EMRC Member	Shire of Mundaring
Cr Jennie Carter	EMRC Member	Town of Bassendean
Cr Gerry Pule	EMRC Member	Town of Bassendean
Cr Graham Pittaway	EMRC Member	City of Bayswater
Cr Alan Radford	EMRC Member	City of Bayswater
Cr Glenys Godfrey	EMRC Member	City of Belmont
Cr Janet Powell (Deputy Chairman)	EMRC Member	City of Belmont
Cr Bob Emery	EMRC Member	Shire of Kalamunda
Cr Frank Lindsey	EMRC Member	Shire of Kalamunda
Cr Tony Cuccaro	EMRC Member	Shire of Mundaring
Cr David Färdig	EMRC Member	City of Swan
Cr Charlie Zannino	EMRC Member	City of Swan

Apologies

Nil

EMRC Officers

Mr Peter Schneider	Chief Executive Officer
Mr Hua Jer Liew	Director Corporate Services
Mr Brian Jones	Director Waste Services
Mrs Marilyn Horgan	Director Regional Services
Ms Terri-Ann Ashton	Manager Administration and Compliance
Ms Mary-Ann Winnett	Personal Assistant to Director Corporate Services (Minutes)

EMRC Observers

Mr Steve Fitzpatrick	Manager Project Development
Mr David Ameduri	Manager Financial Services
Ms Teresa Creasy	Manager Marketing and Communications
Ms Karen Warner	NRM Coordinator
Ms Roberta Circosta	Environmental Projects Officer
Ms Annie Hughes-d'Aeth	Administration Support Officer
Ms Giulia Bono	Administration Support Officer (Waste Management)

Observers – Deputy Councillors

Cr John Gangell	EMRC Deputy Member	Town of Bassendean
Cr Barry McKenna	EMRC Deputy Member	City of Bayswater
Cr Phil Marks	EMRC Deputy Member	City of Belmont
Cr Stephen Fox	EMRC Deputy Member	Shire of Mundaring
Cr Kevin Bailey	EMRC Deputy Member	City of Swan

Observers

Mr Bob Jarvis	Chief Executive Officer	Town of Bassendean
Mr James Riley	Manager Environmental Health Services	City of Bayswater
Mr Ric Lutey	Director Technical Services	City of Belmont

Item 2 continued

Visitors

Mr Ian Walters

Mr Ron Snelgar

3 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Nil



4 ELECTION OF EMRC CHAIRMAN AND DEPUTY CHAIRMAN

4.1 ELECTION AND SWEARING IN OF EMRC CHAIRMAN

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-12714

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide for an election to be conducted for the office of Chairman of the EMRC

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Clause 7.3(1) of the Establishment Agreement of the EMRC provides for the election of a Chairman at the first meeting of the EMRC Council following the day on which biennial ordinary elections to elect councillors to the participants are held. The Chairman elected is to hold office until the election of a new Chairman.

Recommendation(s)

That the members of the Council elect a Chairman by secret ballot.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

The Establishment Agreement of the EMRC provides for the election of a Chairman at the first meeting of the EMRC Council following the day on which biennial ordinary elections to elect councillors to the participants are held. The Chairman elected is to hold Office until the election of a new Chairman.

It is a requirement of Schedule 2.3 of the Local Government Act 1995 that the election is conducted by the CEO and the nominations for the Office of Chairman are to be given to the CEO in writing before the meeting or during the meeting before the close of nominations. Furthermore, if a member is nominated by another member the CEO is not to accept the nomination unless the nominee has advised the CEO orally or in writing that he or she is willing to be nominated for the Office. Members are to vote on the matter by secret ballot.

REPORT

The CEO will preside at the meeting until the office of Chairman is filled.

The following material accompanies the agenda for this meeting as a means of assisting members of the Council to nominate themselves or another member for the Office of Chairman.

1. A blank nomination form for the Office of Chairman, nominate oneself
2. A blank nomination form for the Office of Chairman, nominate another
3. A blank ballot paper for Election of EMRC Chairman
4. A blank form for declaration by Elected Chairman

A list of the Members who have been appointed to the EMRC Council, (as available from member Councils at the time of preparing this report), is also included in this report.



Item 4.1 continued

The completed nomination forms are to be given to the CEO before or when the CEO calls for them when dealing with this item at the meeting.

Following election, the Chairman will make a declaration of office.

EMRC MEMBERS 2011/2013

The following Councillors have been appointed by member Councils to the EMRC

Councillor Jennie Carter	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Gerry Pule	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Graham Pittaway OAM	City of Bayswater
Councillor Alan Radford	City of Bayswater
Councillor Glenys Godfrey	City of Belmont
Councillor Janet Powell	City of Belmont
Councillor Bob Emery	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Frank Lindsey	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Tony Cuccaro	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor Alan Pilgrim	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor David Färdig	City of Swan
Councillor Charlie Zannino	City of Swan

The following Councillors have been appointed to deputise for members appointed to the EMRC

Councillor John Gangell	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Barry McKenna	City of Bayswater
Councillor Phil Marks	City of Belmont
Councillor Margaret Thomas	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Stephen Fox	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor Kevin Bailey	City of Swan

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 4.1 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. A blank nomination form for the Office of Chairman, nominate oneself (Ref: Committees-13283)
2. A blank nomination form for the Office of Chairman, nominate another (Ref: Committees-13283)
3. A blank ballot Paper for Election of EMRC Chairman (Ref: Committees-13284)
4. A blank form for declaration by Elected Chairman (Ref: Committees-13285)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Secret Ballot (election of Chairman)

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the members of the Council elect a Chairman by secret ballot.

The CEO advised that three (3) nominations for the Office of Chairman of the EMRC had been received, from Councillors Pittaway, Pilgrim and Zannino and called for any further nominations.

No further nominations were received and the CEO closed nominations.

Candidate names were listed on the ballot paper following the drawing of lots.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR FÄRDIG

SECONDED CR GODFREY

THAT THE NOMINEES FOR CHAIRMAN AND DEPUTY CHAIRMAN BE INVITED TO GIVE A FIVE MINUTE ADDRESS TO COUNCIL.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

Following an invitation from the CEO, Councillors Pittaway, Pilgrim and Zannino addressed the Council.

A secret ballot was then conducted for the three (3) nominations received for Councillors Pittaway, Pilgrim and Zannino and votes counted by the CEO and Manager Administration and Compliance.



Item 4.1 continued

ANNOUNCEMENT: RESULT OF BALLOT FOR OFFICE OF CHAIRMAN

The CEO declared Cr Alan Pilgrim with seven (7) votes Chairman of the EMRC for the term commencing 3 November 2011 until 2013.

Cr Pilgrim came forward and was sworn in by the CEO to the Office of Chairman of the EMRC for the next two (2) years.

The CEO congratulated him and vacated the chair at 6.25pm.

At 6.25pm, Cr Pilgrim took the Chair.



Nomination for Chairman

To the Chief Executive Officer

I hereby nominate myself, _____ for the position of Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council for the term of Office commencing on the date of the election and continuing until a new Chairman is elected in accordance with Clause 7.4 of the EMRC Establishment Agreement.

Signed: _____

Date: _____



Nomination for Chairman

To the Chief Executive Officer

I hereby nominate _____ for the position of Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council for the term of Office commencing on the date of the election and continuing until a new Chairman is elected in accordance with Clause 7.4 of the EMRC Establishment Agreement.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

***I _____ hereby certify that I accept the above nomination to the position of Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council.**

Signed: _____

Date: _____

***This certificate is to be completed when a Representative is nominated by another Representative.**



**Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council
Thursday 3 November 2011**

**BALLOT PAPER FOR THE
ELECTION OF THE EMRC CHAIRMAN**

HOW TO VOTE

**Place a tick in the box next to the candidate you want to elect.
Do not make any other marks on the ballot paper.**

Last name, First Name

☐

Last Name, First Name

☐

Last Name, First Name

☐

Local Government Act 1995

Local Government (Constitution) Regulations 1998

DECLARATION BY ELECTED CHAIRMAN

I, _____ of
_____,

having been elected to the Office of Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council, declare that I take the office upon myself and will duly, faithfully, honestly and with integrity, fulfil the duties of the office for the people in the district according to the best of my judgement and ability, and will observe the *Local Government (Rules of Conduct) Regulations 2007*.

Declared at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor,
226 Great Eastern Highway, Belmont WA 6104 on
3 November 2011

By _____ (Signed)

Before me _____ (Signed)



4.2 ELECTION AND SWEARING IN OF EMRC DEPUTY CHAIRMAN

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-12715

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide for an election to be conducted for the office of Deputy Chairman of the EMRC.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Clause 7.3(1) of the Establishment Agreement of the EMRC provides for the election of a Deputy Chairman at the first meeting of the EMRC Council following the day on which biennial ordinary elections to elect councillors to the participants are held. The Deputy Chairman elected is to hold office until the election of a new Deputy Chairman.

Recommendation(s)

That the members of the Council elect a Deputy Chairman by secret ballot.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

The Establishment Agreement of the EMRC provides for the election of a Deputy Chairman at the first meeting of the EMRC Council following the day on which biennial ordinary elections to elect councillors to the participants are held. The Deputy Chairman elected is to hold Office until the election of a new Deputy Chairman.

It is a requirement of Schedule 2.3 of the Local Government Act 1995 that the election is conducted by the Chairman and the nominations for the Office of Deputy Chairman are to be given to the CEO in writing before the meeting or to the Chairman before the close of nominations. Furthermore, if a member is nominated by another member the nominations cannot be accepted unless the nominee has advised the CEO or Chairman orally or in writing that he or she is willing to be nominated for the Office. Members are to vote on the matter by secret ballot.

REPORT

The Chairman will conduct the election of the Deputy Chairman.

The following material accompanies the agenda for this meeting as a means of assisting members of the Council to nominate themselves or another member for the Office of Deputy Chairman.

1. A blank nomination form for the Office of Deputy Chairman, nominate oneself
2. A blank nomination form for the Office of Deputy Chairman, nominate another
3. A blank ballot paper for Election of EMRC Deputy Chairman
4. A blank form for declaration by Elected Deputy Chairman

A list of the Members who have been appointed to the EMRC Council, (as available from member Councils at the time of preparing this report), is also included in this report.

The completed nomination forms are to be given to the CEO before the meeting or when the Chairman calls for them when dealing with this item at the meeting.



Item 4.2 continued

Following election, the Deputy Chairman will make a declaration of office.

EMRC MEMBERS 2011/2013

The following Councillors have been appointed by member Councils to the EMRC

Councillor Jennie Carter	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Gerry Pule	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Graham Pittaway OAM	City of Bayswater
Councillor Alan Radford	City of Bayswater
Councillor Glenys Godfrey	City of Belmont
Councillor Janet Powell	City of Belmont
Councillor Bob Emery	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Frank Lindsey	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Tony Cuccaro	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor Alan Pilgrim	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor David Färdig	City of Swan
Councillor Charlie Zannino	City of Swan

The following Councillors have been appointed to deputise for members appointed to the EMRC

Councillor John Gangell	Town of Bassendean
Councillor Barry McKenna	City of Bayswater
Councillor Phil Marks	City of Belmont
Councillor Margaret Thomas	Shire of Kalamunda
Councillor Stephen Fox	Shire of Mundaring
Councillor Kevin Bailey	City of Swan

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil


SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 4.2 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	 Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. A blank nomination form for the Office of Deputy Chairman, nominate oneself (Ref: Committees-13287)
2. A blank nomination form for the Office of Deputy Chairman, nominate another (Ref: Committees-13287)
3. A blank ballot Paper for Election of EMRC Deputy Chairman (Ref: Committees-13289)
4. A blank form for declaration by Elected Deputy Chairman (Ref: Committees-13309)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Secret Ballot (election of Deputy Chairman)

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the members of the Council elect a Deputy Chairman by secret ballot.

The Chairman advised that two (2) nominations for the Office of Deputy Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council had been received, from Councillors Cuccaro and Färdig and called for any further nominations.

One (1) further nomination was received from Cr Powell.

Candidate names were listed on the ballot paper following the drawing of lots.



Item 4.2 continued

Following an invitation from the Chairman, Councillors Cuccaro, Färdig and Powell addressed the Council.

A secret ballot was then conducted for the three (3) nominations received for Councillors Cuccaro, Färdig and Powell and votes counted by the CEO and Manager Administration and Compliance.

ANNOUNCEMENT: RESULT OF BALLOT FOR OFFICE OF DEPUTY CHAIRMAN

The Chairman declared Cr Janet Powell with seven (7) votes as Deputy Chairman of the EMRC for the term commencing 3 November 2011 until 2013.

Cr Powell came forward and made her Declaration of Office.

The Chairman thanked Crs Pittaway and Cuccaro for their work and commitment over the past two (2) years as Chairman and Deputy Chairman respectively of the EMRC.



Nomination for Deputy Chairman

To the Chief Executive Officer

I hereby nominate myself, _____ for the position of Deputy Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council for the term of Office commencing on the date of the election and continuing until a new Deputy Chairman is elected in accordance with Clause 7.4 of the EMRC Establishment Agreement.

Signed: _____

Date: _____



Nomination for Deputy Chairman

To the Chief Executive Officer

I hereby nominate _____ for the position of Deputy Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council for the term of Office commencing on the date of the election and continuing until a new Deputy Chairman is elected in accordance with Clause 7.4 of the EMRC Establishment Agreement.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

***I _____ hereby certify that I accept the above nomination to the position of Deputy Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council.**

Signed: _____

Date: _____

***This certificate is to be completed when a Representative is nominated by another Representative.**



**Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council
Thursday 3 November 2011**

**BALLOT PAPER FOR THE
ELECTION OF THE EMRC DEPUTY CHAIRMAN**

HOW TO VOTE

**Place a tick in the box next to the candidate you want to elect.
Do not make any other marks on the ballot paper.**

Last name, First Name

☐

Last Name, First Name

☐

Last Name, First Name

☐

Local Government Act 1995

Local Government (Constitution) Regulations 1998

**DECLARATION BY ELECTED
DEPUTY CHAIRMAN**

I, _____ of
_____,

having been elected to the Office of Deputy Chairman of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council, declare that I take the office upon myself and will duly, faithfully, honestly and with integrity, fulfil the duties of the office for the people in the district according to the best of my judgement and ability, and will observe the *Local Government (Rules of Conduct) Regulations 2007*.

Declared at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor,
226 Great Eastern Highway, Belmont WA 6104 on
3 November 2011

By _____ (Signed)

Before me _____ (Signed)



5 RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE

Nil

6 PUBLIC QUESTION TIME

6.1 QUESTIONS FROM MR IAN WALTERS

Question 1: The financial statement for the year 2011 – the notes say financial risk management – total of borrowings subject of equity and borrowings drawn. The accounts on page 34 clearly state that there are no overdrafts. How can you draw down on an overdraft if you do not have an overdraft facility.

Response: The Director Corporate Services confirmed that the EMRC does not have an overdraft facility currently and the notes referred to is in a standard form required under the financial audit.

Question 2: Mr Chairman can you please advise in dollar terms what will be the estimated first year cost to the EMRC relative to the “Carbon Tax” legislation.

Response: Question taken on notice.

Question 3: This question relates to the EMRC’s concise annual report available on the web site, page 50 being the Notes to the Concise Financial Report Events where no subsequent to balance date was reported.

Mr Chairman – why do printed accounts omit such information especially as it is an accounting standard requirement.

Response: Question taken on notice.

Question 4: Mr Chairman would it be possible to have a copy of EMRC Risk Management Plan relative to the Carbon Tax?

Currently, there isn’t a Risk Management Plan with regards to Carbon Tax.

Question 5: My question relates the AASB 110 – Events After the Reporting Period. This accounting standard requires disclosure of events which may have effect on the financial statements to be disclosed. With the introduction of a carbon tax pending why has this accounting standard not been adhered to?

Response: The CEO advised that the Carbon Tax would not apply before July 2012 and will not be retrospective.

7 APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

7.1 CR DAVID FÄRDIG - LEAVE OF ABSENCE

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR PULE

THAT COUNCIL APPROVE AN APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE FOR CR FÄRDIG FROM 18 NOVEMBER 2011 TO 1 JANUARY 2012 INCLUSIVE.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

8 PETITIONS, DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

Nil



9 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

9.1 MINUTES OF ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 22 SEPTEMBER 2011

That the minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council held on 22 September 2011 which have been distributed, be confirmed.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR PULE

SECONDED CR GODFREY

THAT THE MINUTES OF THE ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL HELD ON 22 SEPTEMBER 2011 WHICH HAVE BEEN DISTRIBUTED, BE CONFIRMED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

10 QUESTIONS BY MEMBERS OF WHICH DUE NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

Nil

11 QUESTIONS WITHOUT NOTICE

Nil

12 ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

13 BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING

Nil



14 REPORTS OF OFFICERS

QUESTIONS

The Chairman invited questions from members on the reports of officers.

RECOMMENDATION

That with the exception of items, which are to be withdrawn and dealt with separately, the recommendations in the Officers Reports (Section 14) be adopted.

Cr Godfrey referred to page 53 of the Agenda – The Cranlana Programme Foundation and asked who had attended the symposium. The CEO advised that he would be attending it later this month.

Cr Godfrey referred to page 63 of the Agenda, the notes section at the bottom of the page and queried whether the payment for the Landfill Levy could be listed as a separate item in future reports as it was a major component of the operating expenditure.

Cr Godfrey referred to page 96 of the Agenda – the timetable for the Strategic Planning Workshop and asked if it was possible to commence the workshop half an hour later. The CEO advised that it was a preliminary timetable and a later commencement time could be considered for the final timetable. The Chairman requested any other issues in relation to the Strategic Planning Workshop be raised with EMRC officers prior to the workshop.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ITEMS 14.2, 14.3, 14.5, 14.6 & 14.7, WHICH ARE TO BE WITHDRAWN AND DEALT WITH SEPARATELY, THE RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE OFFICERS REPORTS (SECTION 14) BE ADOPTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



14 REPORTS OF OFFICERS

14.1 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CEOAC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13286

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members and deputy members to the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee (CEOAC).

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of the CEOAC therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

- The Chief Executive Officer of Participant Councils and the EMRC be re-appointed to the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee.
- The following persons be appointed as deputy members on the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Deputy CEOAC Member (Occupant)</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Community Development
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Acting CEO
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Corporate Services
Shire of Mundaring	Acting CEO
City of Swan	Acting CEO
EMRC	Acting CEO

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee:

Established: 8 December 1994.

Membership: Chief Executive Officer of each participant Local Government and the EMRC. A deputy member for CEOAC may be nominated by the CEO of each participant local government.

Meetings: The committee usually meets on the first Tuesday of the month, according to a schedule of meetings adopted by the Council.



Item 14.1 continued

Terms of Reference: Strategic and Policy Development

In particular

- Maintain Regional working relationships;
- Information technology planning;
- Planning for the Future (formally PAP);
- Budget development;
- Lobby State and Federal Government;
- Liaison with external bodies;
- Economic and community development matters – (Schedule 2, Part 2 of Establishment Agreement);
- Combining Regional groups;
- Elected member training; and
- Regional Tourism.

At the Council meeting held on 18 March 2004, Council appointed deputy members to each of the members of the CEOAC. The deputy members were nominated by the Chief Executive Officer of each participant local government.

REPORT

The Chief Executive Officers of each participant Local Government are listed below:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Chief Executive Officer</u>
Town of Bassendean	Mr Bob Jarvis
City of Bayswater	Ms Francesca Lefante
City of Belmont	Mr Stuart Cole
Shire of Kalamunda	Mr James Trail
Shire of Mundaring	Mr Jonathan Throssell
City of Swan	Mr Mike Foley

The appointment of deputy members to committees provides the opportunity for a committee member to be represented when he or she is unable to attend. Council Policy 2.1 allows for a deputy to be appointed for each committee member. The appointment of deputies is also beneficial as a means of ensuring a quorum is present to allow for the orderly flow of business.

The following persons have been nominated as deputy members of the CEOAC by the Chief Executive Officer of the relevant participant local government.

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Nominated Deputy</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Community Development
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Acting CEO
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Corporate Services
Shire of Mundaring	Acting CEO
City of Swan	Acting CEO
EMRC	Acting CEO

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.



Item 14.1 continued

The nominations for deputy members of the CEOAC have been received from member Council Chief Executive Officers.

In accordance with section 53 of the Interpretation Act 1984 *“where a written law confers a power or imposes a duty upon a person to appoint or designate a person to –*

- (a) Perform any function;*
- (b) Be a member of any board, tribunal, commission, committee, council, or other similar body, whether corporate or unincorporate; or*
- (c) Be or do any other thing,*

that person may make the appointment or designation either by appointing or designating a person by name or by appointing or designating the holder of an office by the term designating his office; and any such appointment or designation of the holder of an office shall be construed as the appointment or designation of the person from time to time holding, acting in, or lawfully performing the functions of the office.”

Appointment to the Committee by office (position), rather than name, is considered administratively more efficient because, if during the term of office the person resigns from their substantive position, their replacement will automatically fill their position on the Committee without having to take a report to Council to formally make the appointment

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC


FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	 Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	



Item 14.1 continued

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

1. The Chief Executive Officer of Participant Councils and the EMRC be re-appointed to the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee.
2. The following persons be appointed as deputy members on the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Deputy CEOAC Member (Occupant)</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Community Development
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Acting CEO
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Corporate Services
Shire of Mundaring	Acting CEO
City of Swan	Acting CEO
EMRC	Acting CEO

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995:

1. THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER OF PARTICIPANT COUNCILS AND THE EMRC BE RE-APPOINTED TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.
2. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED AS DEPUTY MEMBERS ON THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

<u>PARTICIPANT LOCAL GOVERNMENT</u>	<u>DEPUTY CEOAC MEMBER (OCCUPANT)</u>
TOWN OF BASSENDEAN	DIRECTOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
CITY OF BAYSWATER	DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
CITY OF BELMONT	ACTING CEO
SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA	DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES
SHIRE OF MUNDARING	ACTING CEO
CITY OF SWAN	ACTING CEO
EMRC	ACTING CEO

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



14.2 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PERFORMANCE REVIEW COMMITTEE (CEOPRC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13290

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members to the Chief Executive Officer Performance Review Committee (CEOPRC).

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of the CEOPRC therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995 the following persons be appointed to the Chief Executive Officer Performance Review Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

Chief Executive Officer Performance Review Committee:

Established: 20 July 2006.

Membership: Membership consists of six (6) Councillors, inclusive of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman.

Meetings: The committee meets as required, generally between May and August of each year.

Terms of Reference:

- Review the CEO's performance in accordance with the appropriate provisions contained within the CEO's Contract of Employment and agreed performance objectives.
- Prepare and table the concluded Performance Review Report to the Council for consideration and actioning.
- Review the CEO's performance on an on-going basis if the Council or the CEO perceives that there is a need to do so.
- Determine the Performance Objectives to be met by the CEO for the following year and refer them to Council for consideration and actioning.



Item 14.2 continued

- e. Review the CEO's remuneration package, in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the CEO's Contract of Employment and refer the recommendations to Council for consideration and actioning.
- f. Review the CEO's Contract of Employment and make recommendations to Council in relation to varying the contract as and when necessary.
- g. Discuss with the CEO the possibility of extending his Term of Contract and entering into a new agreement for a further term, including any contract variations and make recommendations to Council for consideration and actioning.

REPORT

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

It is a requirement of the Local Government Act 1995 (the Act) that all officers employed for a term of more than one year are to undergo an annual performance review. It is a condition of the CEO's Contract of Employment that there will be at least an annual review of performance and an annual review of remuneration in accordance with contractual provisions.

The CEOPRC currently has 6 members, inclusive of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman, and as with other committees made up of Councillors, it is limited to six (6) i.e. one member from each member Council. In accordance with section 5.8 of the Act, committees are to have a minimum of three (3) members.

Deputies have not been appointed to the CEOPRC in the past as it has been considered that the continuity of members during the annual performance review to the CEOPRC is important to ensuring a fair and objective process is followed.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Council Policy 2.1 provides for the establishment of a Chief Executive Officer Performance Review Committee.

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 14.2 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995 the following persons be appointed to the Chief Executive Officer Performance Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995 THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE:

<u>PARTICIPANT LOCAL GOVERNMENT</u>	<u>COUNCIL MEMBER</u>
TOWN OF BASSENDEAN	CR PULE
CITY OF BAYSWATER	CR PITTAWAY
CITY OF BELMONT	CR POWELL
SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA	CR EMERY
SHIRE OF MUNDARING	CR PILGRIM
CITY OF SWAN	CR FÄRDIG

CARRIED BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 12/0



14.3 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE (AC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13291

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members to the Audit Committee (AC)

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of the AC therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

- The following persons be appointed as members to the Audit Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr

- The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Audit Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Deputy Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

Audit Committee:

Established: 19 May 2005.

Membership: The Membership of the Committee is comprised of one (1) Councillor from each member Council.

Meetings: The committee meets as required at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee at least three (3) times per year to coincide with approval of the strategic and annual plans, the annual budget and the auditor's report on the annual financial report.



Item 14.3 continued

Terms of Reference:

Objectives

The primary objective of the Audit Committee is to assist Council in the effective conduct of its responsibilities for financial reporting, management of risk, maintaining a reliable system of controls and facilitating the organisation's ethical development.

REPORT

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

The appointment of deputy members to committees provides the opportunity for a committee member to be represented when he or she is unable to attend. Council Policy 2.1 allows for a deputy to be appointed for each committee member. The appointment of deputies is also recommended as a means of ensuring a quorum is present to allow for the orderly flow of business.

A legal opinion was sought in 2004 as to the position in relation to deputies for EMRC Councillors on EMRC Committees.

The advice was that the Councillor appointed by the participant member Council as an EMRC Deputy Councillor could deputise on a committee for the corresponding Councillor appointed to the EMRC who had been appointed on a particular committee by resolution of the EMRC.

If however, it was determined that the other Councillor elected as a member of the EMRC Council should also be a deputy member of the committee, the appointment would need to be made by resolution of the EMRC Council.

This report item provides the opportunity for the appointment of the other EMRC Councillor from a member Council to deputise on a committee in addition to the EMRC Deputy Councillor.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Council Policy 2.1 provides for the establishment of the Audit Committee.

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 14.3 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

1. The following persons be appointed as members to the Audit Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr

2. The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Audit Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Deputy Council Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr
City of Bayswater	Cr
City of Belmont	Cr
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr
Shire of Mundaring	Cr
City of Swan	Cr



Item 14.3 continued

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANINNO

SECONDED CR RADFORD

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995:

1. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED AS MEMBERS TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE:

PARTICIPANT LOCAL
GOVERNMENT

COUNCIL MEMBER

TOWN OF BASSENDEAN
 CITY OF BAYSWATER
 CITY OF BELMONT
 SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA
 SHIRE OF MUNDARING
 CITY OF SWAN

CR PULE
 CR PITTAWAY
 CR POWELL
 CR LINDSEY
 CR PILGRIM
 CR FÄRDIG

2. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED AS DEPUTY MEMBERS TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE:

PARTICIPANT LOCAL
GOVERNMENT

DEPUTY COUNCIL MEMBER

TOWN OF BASSENDEAN
 CITY OF BAYSWATER
 CITY OF BELMONT
 SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA
 SHIRE OF MUNDARING
 CITY OF SWAN

CR CARTER
 CR RADFORD
 CR GODFREY
 CR EMERY
 CR CUCCARO
 CR ZANINNO

CARRIED BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 12/0



14.4 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE (TAC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13292

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members to the Technical Advisory Committee (TAC).

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of the TAC therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

- The following persons be appointed to the Technical Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>TAC Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC	Chief Executive Officer

- The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Technical Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Deputy Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Manager Design Services
City of Swan	Manager Fleet and Waste Services

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

Technical Advisory Committee:

Established:

Re-visited 8 December 1994.

Membership:

Membership will be the CEO of the EMRC or nominee and a principal officer of each of the Participant Local Governments nominated by the member Council CEO.



Item 14.4 continued

A Deputy member for the TAC member may be nominated by the CEO of each participant local government.

Meetings: The committee holds regular meetings usually on a Thursday according to a schedule of meetings adopted by the Council.

Terms of Reference: To give consideration and prepare recommendations to Council in relation to waste management, environment, risk management and other technical matters referred to it from time to time.

REPORT

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

The nominations for members of the TAC have been received from member Council Chief Executive Officers as follows:

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC	Chief Executive Officer

The appointment of deputy members to committees provides the opportunity for a committee member to be represented when he or she is unable to attend. Council Policy 2.1 allows for a deputy to be appointed for each committee member. The appointment of deputies is also beneficial as a means of ensuring a quorum is present to allow for the orderly flow of business.

The following persons have been nominated as deputy members of the TAC by the Chief Executive Officer of the relevant participant local government.

<u>Participant Local Government</u>	<u>Deputy Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Manager Health & Ranger Services
City of Swan	Manager Fleet and Waste Services

In accordance with section 53 of the Interpretation Act 1984 *“where a written law confers a power or imposes a duty upon a person to appoint or designate a person to –*

- (a) *Perform any function;*
- (b) *Be a member of any board, tribunal, commission, committee, council, or other similar body, whether corporate or unincorporate; or*
- (c) *Be or do any other thing,*



Item 14.4 continued

that person may make the appointment or designation either by appointing or designating a person by name or by appointing or designating the holder of an office by the term designating his office; and any such appointment or designation of the holder of an office shall be construed as the appointment or designation of the person from time to time holding, acting in, or lawfully performing the functions of the office."

Appointment to the Committee by office (position), rather than name, is considered administratively more efficient because, if during the term of office the person resigns from their substantive position, their replacement will automatically fill their position on the Committee without having to take a report to Council to formally make the appointment.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Council Policy 2.1 provides for the establishment of the Technical Advisory Committee.

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC


FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	 Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority



Item 14.4 continued

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

1. The following persons be appointed to the Technical Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>TAC Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC	Chief Executive Officer

2. The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Technical Advisory Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Deputy Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Manager Design Services
City of Swan	Manager Fleet and Waste Services



Item 14.4 continued

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995:

1. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED TO THE TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

PARTICIPANT LOCAL
GOVERNMENT/EMRC

TAC MEMBER

TOWN OF BASSENDEAN
 CITY OF BAYSWATER
 CITY OF BELMONT
 SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA
 SHIRE OF MUNDARING
 CITY OF SWAN
 EMRC

DIRECTOR OPERATIONAL SERVICES
 DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
 DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
 DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES
 DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
 EXECUTIVE MANAGER OPERATIONS
 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

2. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED AS DEPUTY MEMBERS TO THE TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

PARTICIPANT LOCAL
GOVERNMENT/EMRC

DEPUTY MEMBER

TOWN OF BASSENDEAN
 CITY OF BAYSWATER
 CITY OF BELMONT
 SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA
 SHIRE OF MUNDARING
 CITY OF SWAN

CONTRACTS & SUPPORT OFFICER
 MANAGER ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES
 MANAGER HEALTH & RANGER SERVICES
 TBA
 MANAGER DESIGN SERVICES
 MANAGER FLEET AND WASTE SERVICES

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



14.5 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE (RRC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13293

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members to the Resource Recovery Committee.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011. The Committee comprised 1 Council member from each participant and the members of the Technical Advisory Committee.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

- The following persons be appointed to the Resource Recovery Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Councillor Member</u>	<u>Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Cr	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Cr	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Cr	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Cr	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC		Chief Executive Officer

- The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Resource Recovery Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Deputy Councillor Member</u>	<u>Deputy Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Cr	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Cr	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Cr	Manager Design Services
City of Swan	Cr	Manager Fleet and Waste Services

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance



Item 14.5 continued

BACKGROUND

Resource Recovery Committee:

Established: 24 February 2000.

Membership: The membership of the Committee is comprised of one (1) Councillor from each member Council and the members of the Technical Advisory Committee (TAC).

The deputy members appointed for TAC will have the same role on the RRC.

Council will appoint deputy members to Councillor members on the RRC.

Meetings: The committee holds regular meetings and preferably immediately following the TAC meeting according to a schedule of meetings adopted by Council.

Terms of Reference: To review and progress resource recovery activities for the region.

REPORT

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Nominations for Councillor members of the RRC are being sought as part of this report item.

The appointment of deputy members to committees provides the opportunity for a committee member to be represented when he or she is unable to attend. Council Policy 2.1 allows for a deputy to be appointed for each committee member. The appointment of deputies is also recommended as a means of ensuring a quorum is present to allow for the orderly flow of business.

A legal opinion was sought in 2004 as to the position in relation to deputies for EMRC Councillors on EMRC Committees.

The advice was that the Councillor appointed by the participant member Council as an EMRC Deputy Councillor could deputise on a committee for the corresponding Councillor appointed to the EMRC who had been appointed on a particular committee by resolution of the EMRC.

If however, it was determined that the other Councillor elected as a member of the EMRC Council should also be a deputy member of the committee, the appointment would need to be made by resolution of the EMRC Council.

This report item provides the opportunity for the appointment of the other EMRC Councillor from a member Council to deputise on a committee in addition to the EMRC Deputy Councillor.

Nominations for Deputy Councillor members are being sought as part of this report item.



Item 14.5 continued

In accordance with the RRC Terms of Reference, officer members of the RRC are members of the TAC. The officers on the RRC are:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>RRC Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC	Chief Executive Officer

The following persons have been nominated as deputy officer members of the RRC by the Chief Executive Officer of the relevant participant local government.

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Deputy Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Manager Design Services
City of Swan	Manager Fleet and Waste Services

In accordance with section 53 of the Interpretation Act 1984 “where a written law confers a power or imposes a duty upon a person to appoint or designate a person to –

- (a) Perform any function;
- (b) Be a member of any board, tribunal, commission, committee, council, or other similar body, whether corporate or unincorporate; or
- (c) Be or do any other thing,

that person may make the appointment or designation either by appointing or designating a person by name or by appointing or designating the holder of an office by the term designating his office; and any such appointment or designation of the holder of an office shall be construed as the appointment or designation of the person from time to time holding, acting in, or lawfully performing the functions of the office.”

Appointment to the Committee by office (position), rather than name, is considered administratively more efficient because, if during the term of office the person resigns from their substantive position, their replacement will automatically fill their position on the Committee without having to take a report to Council to formally make the appointment.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Council Policy 2.1 provides for the establishment of the Resource Recovery Committee

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 14.5 continued

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995:

- The following persons be appointed to the Resource Recovery Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Councillor Member</u>	<u>Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr	Director Operational Services
City of Bayswater	Cr	Director Technical Services
City of Belmont	Cr	Director Technical Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr	Director Engineering Services
Shire of Mundaring	Cr	Director Infrastructure Services
City of Swan	Cr	Executive Manager Operations
EMRC		Chief Executive Officer

- The following persons be appointed as deputy members to the Resource Recovery Committee:

<u>Participant Local Government/EMRC</u>	<u>Deputy Councillor Member</u>	<u>Deputy Officer Member</u>
Town of Bassendean	Cr	Contracts & Support Officer
City of Bayswater	Cr	Manager Environmental Health Services
City of Belmont	Cr	Manager Health & Ranger Services
Shire of Kalamunda	Cr	TBA
Shire of Mundaring	Cr	Manager Design Services
City of Swan	Cr	Manager Fleet and Waste Services



Item 14.5 continued

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR PITTAWAY

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995:

1. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED TO THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE:

<u>PARTICIPANT LOCAL GOVERNMENT/EMRC</u>	<u>COUNCILLOR MEMBER</u>	<u>OFFICER MEMBER</u>
TOWN OF BASSENDEAN	CR CARTER	DIRECTOR OPERATIONAL SERVICES
CITY OF BAYSWATER	CR RADFORD	DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
CITY OF BELMONT	CR GODFREY	DIRECTOR TECHNICAL SERVICES
SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA	CR LINDSEY	DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES
SHIRE OF MUNDARING	CR CUCCARO	DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
CITY OF SWAN	CR FÄRDIG	EXECUTIVE MANAGER OPERATIONS
EMRC		CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

2. THE FOLLOWING PERSONS BE APPOINTED AS DEPUTY MEMBERS TO THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE:

<u>PARTICIPANT LOCAL GOVERNMENT/EMRC</u>	<u>DEPUTY COUNCILLOR MEMBER</u>	<u>DEPUTY OFFICER MEMBER</u>
TOWN OF BASSENDEAN	CR PULE	CONTRACTS & SUPPORT OFFICER
CITY OF BAYSWATER	CR PITTAWAY	MANAGER ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES
CITY OF BELMONT	CR POWELL	MANAGER HEALTH & RANGER SERVICES
SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA	CR EMERY	TBA
SHIRE OF MUNDARING	CR PILGRIM	MANAGER DESIGN SERVICES
CITY OF SWAN	CR ZANNINO	MANAGER FLEET AND WASTE SERVICES

CARRIED BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 12/0



14.6 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS TO THE INVESTMENT COMMITTEE (IC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13295

PURPOSE OF REPORT

Appointment of members to the Investment Committee (IC).

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of the IC therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995, Cr(s) be appointed as members to the Investment Committee.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

Investment Committee:

Established: 21 February 2008

Membership: The Membership of the Committee is comprised of Council members able to meet at short notice.

Meetings: The committee meets as required at the discretion of the Chairman of the Committee.

Terms of Reference: Objectives

The primary objective of the Investment Committee is to deal with matters related to EMRC's Management of Investment Policy.

The Investment Committee is established to:

- Consider amendment and revision to EMRC Policy 3.3 Management of Investment Policy;
- Deal with matters referred to the committee, by the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), under Policy 3.3 Management of Investment Policy; and
- Deal with legal and other matters associated with the Grange Securities Ltd/Lehman Brothers Investment Mandate Agreement (3 March 2005) as referred to the committee by the CEO or Council.

Delegation: The Investment Committee has the delegated powers and duties of Council associated with the EMRC investment portfolio, that have not been delegated to the CEO inclusive of, but not limited to, the acceptance of tenders for the provision of advice and services and to deal with any legal proceedings that may need to be initiated.



Item 14.6 continued

REPORT

Section 5.11(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 1995 provides that the membership of a committee continues until the next ordinary elections day. The terms of appointment of members of this committee therefore expired on 15 October 2011.

The IC currently has four (4) members. In accordance with section 5.8 of the Act, committees are to have a minimum of three (3) members. It is envisaged that membership of the IC would be limited to a maximum six (6) i.e. one member from each member Council, however one of the criteria for this committee is that members be available to attend meetings at short notice and within normal business hours, if required.

Ideally, due to the historical and complex nature of the legal and other matters associated with the previous Grange Securities/Lehman Brothers Investment Mandate Agreement (3 March 2005) that have been dealt with by the Investment Committee, it would be considered most efficacious to reappoint the previous committee members in order to take advantage of their existing knowledge base.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Council Policy 2.1 provides for the establishment of an Investment Committee

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Absolute Majority



Item 14.6 continued

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That by absolute majority, in accordance with section 5.10 of the Local Government Act 1995, Cr(s) be appointed as members to the Investment Committee.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 5.10 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995, CRS RADFORD, PULE, LINDSEY AND PILGRIM BE APPOINTED AS MEMBERS TO THE INVESTMENT COMMITTEE.

CARRIED BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 12/0



14.7 APPOINTMENT OF MEMBER DELEGATE AND MEMBER DEPUTY DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL (MWAC)

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13296

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To review the Council's appointment of delegates and deputy delegates to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council (MWAC).

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- There is no term of office for these appointments as the EMRC is the member, not the individual nominated delegate. The member can continue as a delegate for as long as he/she is a member of the EMRC and until such time as the EMRC nominates a different delegate. Council however reviews the appointment of member and deputy member delegates to MWAC following each ordinary elections day.

Recommendation(s)

That:

1. Crbe the Member Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council and Crbe the Deputy Member Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council.
2. The Director Waste Services be the Officer Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council and that the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) be the Deputy Officer Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

EMRC Policy 1.1 Election of MWAC Representatives states that:

1. The Council will elect a Member Delegate and Member Deputy Delegate and an Officer Delegate and Deputy Delegate to represent the EMRC on the MWAC.
2. If either the Member Delegate or Officer Delegate is not present at a MWAC meeting the Member Deputy Delegate or Officer Deputy Delegate will be eligible to vote on behalf of the EMRC.

The Municipal Waste Advisory Council (MWAC) is a standing committee of the Western Australian Local Government Association with delegated authority on municipal waste issues.

MWAC's membership includes the major Regional Councils. This makes MWAC a forum through which all the major Local Government waste management organisations cooperate.

MWAC focuses its work in three main areas:

- The proactive development of policy on priority issues;
- Comprehensive representation of Local Government views on legislation, regulations, administrative policy and related matters; and
- The delivery of grant funded programs consistent with Local Government priorities.

There is no sitting fee for MWAC members.



Item 14.7 continued

MWAC meets every second month, usually on the third Wednesday of the month. The meetings run from 4:00pm to 6:00pm and are followed by a light supper. The meetings are held at Local Government House, 15 Altona Street, West Perth. Agendas are posted out the Wednesday prior to the meeting, and posted on the WasteNet website.

Members of MWAC are expected to:

- Attend all meetings (extenuating circumstances excepted);
- Have some background knowledge/and or interest in waste management issues generally;
- Read their agendas prior to meetings;
- Act as a representative of their Regional Council and community; and
- Contribute knowledge/opinions/ideas in MWAC meetings.

Basically the biggest expectation of MWAC members is that they attend meetings, are interested and contribute ideas, etc. There are occasional workshops/seminars/conferences for Elected Members, but the Chair will usually act as the MWAC representative in this instance, and other Elected Members can optionally attend.

REPORT

MWAC member organisations include the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council, Southern Metropolitan Regional Council, Western Metropolitan Regional Council, Mandarie Regional Council, Rivers Regional Council, Bunbury-Harvey Regional Council and City of Greater Geraldton. MWAC technical advice comes through the Officers' Advisory Group (OAG) which includes CEOs and senior officers of Regional Councils as well as representatives from the metropolitan and non-metropolitan zones.

There is no term of office for these appointments as the EMRC is the member, not the individual nominated delegate. The member can continue as a delegate for as long as he/she is a member of the EMRC and until such time as the EMRC nominates a different delegate. Council reviews the appointment of member and deputy member delegates to MWAC following each ordinary elections day.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

EMRC Policy 1.1 Election of MWAC Representatives

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 14.7 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That:

1. Crbe the Member Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council and Crbe the Deputy Member Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council.
2. The Director Waste Services be the Officer Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council and that the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) be the Deputy Officer Delegate to the Municipal Waste Advisory Council.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR GODFREY

THAT:

1. CR PITTAWAY BE THE MEMBER DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL AND CR RADFORD BE THE DEPUTY MEMBER DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL.
2. THE DIRECTOR WASTE SERVICES BE THE OFFICER DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL AND THAT THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER (CEO) BE THE DEPUTY OFFICER DELEGATE TO THE MUNICIPAL WASTE ADVISORY COUNCIL.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



14.8 ELECTED MEMBERS – INDUCTION

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13299

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide details of a Councillor Induction evening.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS(S)

- The EMRC organises a Councillor Induction Evening as soon as practicable following the Ordinary Local Government elections (held biennially).
- The Induction Evening is considered an important event on EMRC's calendar as it provides an opportunity for newly elected Councillors to meet their fellow Councillors from the other member Councils.
- It is also an opportunity for the EMRC to provide high level information on current operations and projects and the future strategic direction of the organisation.
- A Councillor Induction Evening has been arranged for Thursday 10 November 2011.
- All EMRC Councillors and Deputy Councillors will be invited to the event.
- The draft Programme is attached for information.
- The CEO's Office will be in contact with all invitees, following this meeting, to discuss their availability to attend the Induction Evening.

Recommendation(s)

That the information be noted.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Chief Executive Officer
 Manager Administration & Compliance

BACKGROUND

The EMRC organises a Councillor Induction Evening as soon as practicable following the Ordinary Local Government elections (held biennially). The Induction event includes an optional tour of the Hazelmere Recycling Centre and Red Hill Waste Management Facility and an induction presentation followed by dinner. The tour will commence at 3.30pm and the presentation commences at 6.30pm and all EMRC Councillors and Deputy Councillors are invited to attend this function.

The Induction Evening is considered an important event on EMRC's calendar as it not only provides an opportunity for newly elected Councillors to meet their fellow Councillors from the other member Councils, but also is an opportunity for the EMRC to provide high level information on current operations and projects and the future strategic direction of the organisation.

REPORT

It is preferred that the Induction Evening is held as soon as possible following the elections to enable Councillors to receive a high level briefing on the organisation, current projects and its strategic direction.



Item 14.8 continued

Arrangements have been made to conduct the Councillor Induction Evening on Thursday 10 November 2011.

Induction Evening Format

It is proposed that the Induction Evening will commence with a tour of the Hazelmere Recycling Centre and Red Hill Waste Management Facility. Attendees will be requested to convene at the EMRC at 3.30pm and will be taken by bus to these two facilities. The EMRC's CEO, Directors and other officers will be on the bus to provide a commentary.

Formal presentations will commence at the culmination of the tours. It is proposed that this will include a presentation by Mr Neil Douglas from McLeods Solicitors, who will provide information on the role and responsibility of being an EMRC Councillor and Ms Steve Smith who will provide information on EMRC meeting procedures. The CEO, Directors and Manager Project Development will also make brief presentations.

All EMRC Councillors, Deputy Councillors and member Council CEO's will be invited to the event. The Induction Evening Programme has been structured to enable those Councillors who are unable to attend the optional tour to be able to attend the second part of the Induction Evening.

The draft Programme is attached for information. The CEO's Office will be in contact with all invitees, following this meeting, to discuss their availability to attend the Induction Evening.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.4 To manage partnerships and relationships with stakeholders
- 4.5 To improve marketing and communications
- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 14.8 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Councillor Induction Evening Programme (Ref: Committees-13304)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the information be noted.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT THE INFORMATION BE NOTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

**COUNCILLOR INDUCTION EVENING
PROGRAMME**

TIME	ACTIVITY	COMMENTS
AFTERNOON SESSION – BUS TOUR (3.30PM to 6.15 PM)		
3.30 PM	Councillors arrive at EMRC.	Greeted by CEO and senior officers
3.40	Board Bus & head to Hazelmere	
4.00	Arrive Hazelmere	Commentary – Director Waste Services
4.20	Depart Hazelmere	Head towards Red Hill
4.50	Tour Red Hill	Commentary – Director Waste Services
5.10	Visit the Waste Education Centre	Commentary – Manager Project Development
6.15	Arrive EMRC Administration Centre	
EVENING SESSION – PRESENTATION & DINNER (6.30 PM onwards)		
6.30 PM	Councillors not participating in Tour to arrive at EMRC	Tea/Coffee & light refreshments available
6.45	Welcome & History of EMRC	Chief Executive Officer
7.00	Role & Responsibility of an EMRC Councillor	Mr Neil Douglas from McLeods Solicitors
7.15	EMRC Meeting Procedures	Ms Steve Smith
7.30	Presentations	Directors & Manager Project Development
8.30	Dinner	
NETWORKING		



14.9 LIST OF ACCOUNTS PAID DURING THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13195

PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to present to Council a list of accounts paid under the Chief Executive Officer's delegated authority during the month of September 2011 for noting.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- As per the requirements of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 (Regulation 13(1)), the list of accounts paid during the month of September 2011 is provided for noting.

Recommendation(s)

That Council notes the CEO's list of accounts for September 2011 paid under delegated power in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, as attached to this report totalling \$6,456,683.54.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
 Manager Financial Services

BACKGROUND

Council has delegated to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) the exercise of its power to make payments from the Municipal Fund and Trust Fund. In accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, a list of accounts paid by the CEO is to be provided to Council, where such delegation is made.

REPORT

The table below summarises the payments drawn on the funds during the month of September 2011. A list detailing the payments made is appended as an attachment to this report.

Municipal Fund	EFT Payments:	20963 – 21248	
	Cheque Payments:	219117 – 219152	
	Payroll EFT:	PAY-6 & PAY-7	
	DIRECT DEBITS		
	- Bank Charges:	1*SEP11	
	- Other:	526 - 535	\$6,458,300.54
	LESS		
	Cancelled EFTs and Cheques	EFT21228	(\$1,617.00)
Trust Fund	Not Applicable		Nil
Total			\$6,456,683.54



Item 14.9 continued

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC

4.7 To continue to improve financial and asset management practices

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

As contained within the report

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil direct implications for member Councils
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

CEO's Delegated Payments List for the month of September 2011 (Ref: Committees-13222)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That Council notes the CEO's list of accounts for September 2011 paid under delegated power in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, as attached to this report totalling \$6,456,683.54.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT COUNCIL NOTES THE CEO'S LIST OF ACCOUNTS FOR SEPTEMBER 2011 PAID UNDER DELEGATED POWER IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION 13(1) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) REGULATIONS 1996, AS ATTACHED TO THIS REPORT TOTALLING \$6,456,683.54

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
Print 10:25:00 AM

CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT20963	01/09/2011	WALGS PLAN	98,012.73
EFT20964	02/09/2011	OTEK AUSTRALIA	2,001.07
EFT20965	02/09/2011	PPR AUSTRALIA	151.25
EFT20966	02/09/2011	BEAUMONDE CATERING	2,104.10
EFT20967	02/09/2011	CHIDLOW WATER CARRIERS	180.00
EFT20968	02/09/2011	CMA RECYCLING PTY LTD	445.50
EFT20969	02/09/2011	CORPORATE EXPRESS AUSTRALIA LTD	35.21
EFT20970	02/09/2011	FILTERS PLUS	148.50
EFT20971	02/09/2011	GLENFORDS (WA) TOOL CENTRE	65.00
EFT20972	02/09/2011	JOHN HUGHES MITSUBISHI	28,090.55
EFT20973	02/09/2011	LANDFILL GAS & POWER PTY LTD	4,878.87
EFT20974	02/09/2011	LEN FRENCH FENCING CONTRACTOR	250.00
EFT20975	02/09/2011	MIDLAND TOYOTA	1,527.96
EFT20976	02/09/2011	MORRISSEY MARKETING	1,150.00
EFT20977	02/09/2011	MPA Skills	8,800.00
EFT20978	02/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 008 2879 300 - SECONDARY WASTE PRJ	168.61
EFT20979	02/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 295 7816 000 - RED HILL	458.87
EFT20980	02/09/2011	TOLL PRIORITY	77.68
EFT20981	02/09/2011	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	184.37
EFT20982	02/09/2011	UNIQUE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	213.18
EFT20983	02/09/2011	VALLEY ROAD PTY T/A CHICA CATERING	360.00
EFT20984	02/09/2011	WESTERN TREE RECYCLERS	45,929.95
EFT20985	07/09/2011	PAYG PAYMENTS	51,849.96
EFT20986	07/09/2011	CARPENTRY, HOUSE AND YARD MAINTENANCE	3,190.00
EFT20987	08/09/2011	PERTH SECURITY SERVICES - MCW CORPORATION PTY LTD	4,436.63
EFT20988	08/09/2011	ADCORP	12,811.12
EFT20989	08/09/2011	ALOHA FENCING	138.47
EFT20990	08/09/2011	ANALYTICAL REFERENCE LABORATORY	148.50
EFT20991	08/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN LABORATORY SERVICES PTY LTD	722.70
EFT20992	08/09/2011	B&J CATALANO PTY LTD	390.18
EFT20993	08/09/2011	CAPITAL TRANSPORT SERVICES (WA) PTY LTD	1,739.34
EFT20994	08/09/2011	COOL CLEAR WATER GROUP LTD	290.40
EFT20995	08/09/2011	GEORGIU GROUP	4,115.10
EFT20996	08/09/2011	GERALDINE BUSBY	845.00
EFT20997	08/09/2011	GLENFORDS (WA) TOOL CENTRE	48.00
EFT20998	08/09/2011	HAWKEYE EDITING SERVICES	1,995.00
EFT20999	08/09/2011	HILLS FRESH	32.34
EFT21000	08/09/2011	IPAA (REFER TO 1721 FOR HISTORY)	565.00
EFT21001	08/09/2011	J & K HOPKINS	2,912.00
EFT21002	08/09/2011	JAYCOURT NOMINEES PTY LTD T/A BARFIELD MECHANICAL SERVICES	957.55
EFT21003	08/09/2011	JOONDALUP PHOTO DESIGN	450.00
EFT21004	08/09/2011	KELLY SERVICES (AUSTRALIA) LTD	276.83
EFT21005	08/09/2011	KINETIC HEALTH GROUP PTY LTD	148.50
EFT21006	08/09/2011	KOKO SOLUTIONS P/L T/A KENWICK DRUM LAUNDERERS	585.20
EFT21007	08/09/2011	LEN FRENCH FENCING CONTRACTOR	140.00
EFT21008	08/09/2011	M & B SALES PTY LTD	294.67
EFT21009	08/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER	30.00
EFT21010	08/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER LTD - MATHIESON ROAD	23.75

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
 Print 10:25:00 AM



**CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
 FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011**

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT21011	08/09/2011	RELIABLE PROCESS MAINTENANCE PTY LTD	2,671.35
EFT21012	08/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	6,640.21
EFT21013	08/09/2011	SNAP PRINTING	62.00
EFT21014	08/09/2011	SYNERGY	654.70
EFT21015	08/09/2011	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	388.41
EFT21016	08/09/2011	UNIQUE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	460.00
EFT21017	08/09/2011	VALLEY ROAD PTY T/A CHICA CATERING	2,782.00
EFT21018	08/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	25.12
EFT21019	08/09/2011	WURTH AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	299.28
EFT21020	14/09/2011	MOTORCHARGE PTY LTD	6,724.26
EFT21021	14/09/2011	A ROKA - IQ CABINETMAKERS & SHOPFITTERS	898.62
EFT21022	14/09/2011	INTEWORK INC	664.05
EFT21023	14/09/2011	MUNDARING CRANE TRUCK HIRE	77.00
EFT21024	14/09/2011	PPC WORLDWIDE PTY LTD	319.00
EFT21025	14/09/2011	RED 11 PTY LTD	3,348.27
EFT21026	14/09/2011	AEC SYSTEMS PTY LTD	2,365.00
EFT21027	14/09/2011	AIR FILTER DRY CLEAN SYSTEMS PTY LTD	324.02
EFT21028	14/09/2011	ALL DAY CONTRACTING	12,290.68
EFT21029	14/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN TRAINING MANAGEMENT PTY LTD	3,000.00
EFT21030	14/09/2011	B&J CATALANO PTY LTD	1,506.51
EFT21031	14/09/2011	BP GIDGEGANNUP	28.60
EFT21032	14/09/2011	BUNNINGS BUILDING SUPPLIES PTY LTD	153.10
EFT21033	14/09/2011	CARPENTRY, HOUSE AND YARD MAINTENANCE	616.00
EFT21034	14/09/2011	CHAPEL FARM	1,600.00
EFT21035	14/09/2011	CHIDLOW WATER CARRIERS	180.00
EFT21036	14/09/2011	CITY OF SWAN	1,100.00
EFT21037	14/09/2011	CJD EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	632.02
EFT21038	14/09/2011	COMSYNC CONSULTING PTY LTD	2,466.75
EFT21039	14/09/2011	CORPORATE EXPRESS AUSTRALIA LTD	104.45
EFT21040	14/09/2011	CROMMELINS AUSTRALIA	2,677.50
EFT21041	14/09/2011	CUTTING EDGES REPLACEMENT PARTS PTY LTD	1,315.66
EFT21042	14/09/2011	DUN & BRADSTREET PTY LTD	8.65
EFT21043	14/09/2011	ELEMENT HYDROGRAPHIC SOLUTIONS	971.30
EFT21044	14/09/2011	ELEPHANT PRODUCTIONS PTY LTD	247.50
EFT21045	14/09/2011	FREEHILLS	275.00
EFT21046	14/09/2011	GLENFORDS (WA) TOOL CENTRE	50.00
EFT21047	14/09/2011	GOODCHILD ENTERPRISES	117.15
EFT21048	14/09/2011	ID CONSULTING PTY LTD	4,400.00
EFT21049	14/09/2011	J & K HOPKINS	179.00
EFT21050	14/09/2011	KELLY SERVICES (AUSTRALIA) LTD	292.21
EFT21051	14/09/2011	KORDT ENGINEERING	2,200.00
EFT21052	14/09/2011	LINFOX ARMAGUARD PTY LTD	345.64
EFT21053	14/09/2011	LIQUOR TRADERS AUSTRALIA	941.78
EFT21054	14/09/2011	MAIL PLUS PERTH	277.20
EFT21055	14/09/2011	MAJOR MOTORS PTY LTD	443.29
EFT21056	14/09/2011	MISS MAUD	42.95
EFT21057	14/09/2011	MOBILE PHONE INSTALLATIONS AUSTRALIA	55.00
EFT21058	14/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER	90.00
EFT21059	14/09/2011	NEVILLE REFRIGERATION	484.00
EFT21060	14/09/2011	OAKVALE CAPITAL LTD	2,405.82

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
 Print 10:25:00 AM



**CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
 FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011**

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT21061	14/09/2011	ODOUR CONTROL SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL LTD	11,822.58
EFT21062	14/09/2011	POWA INSTITUTE	660.00
EFT21063	14/09/2011	RELIABLE PROCESS MAINTENANCE PTY LTD	4,390.95
EFT21064	14/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	3,623.43
EFT21065	14/09/2011	STEVENSON CONSULTING	3,003.83
EFT21066	14/09/2011	SUCCESS WATERS PTY LTD T/A HAYDN ROBINSON	2,125.20
EFT21067	14/09/2011	SWAN TOWING SERVICE PTY LTD	313.50
EFT21068	14/09/2011	SYNERGETICS ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING	37,559.50
EFT21069	14/09/2011	SYNERGY	5,329.80
EFT21070	14/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 335 6242 598 - MOBILE PHONES	656.32
EFT21071	14/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 3356 2426 14 (MOBILE DATA)	178.01
EFT21072	14/09/2011	TRANSPACIFIC CLEANAWAY LTD	319.81
EFT21073	14/09/2011	UNIQUE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	4,639.47
EFT21074	14/09/2011	WESTERN AUSTRALIAN LOCAL GOVERNMENT	288.00
EFT21075	14/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	778.75
EFT21076	14/09/2011	WREN OIL	18.15
EFT21077	16/09/2011	CITY OF BELMONT	12,571.01
EFT21078	16/09/2011	PERTH SECURITY SERVICES - MCW CORPORATION PTY LTD	4,403.96
EFT21079	16/09/2011	SNAP BURSWOOD	250.00
EFT21080	16/09/2011	ACCESS INDUSTRIAL TYRES	280.50
EFT21081	16/09/2011	ADCORP	1,464.82
EFT21082	16/09/2011	AUSTRALIA POST - RED HILL	219.87
EFT21083	16/09/2011	BUNNINGS BUILDING SUPPLIES PTY LTD	140.51
EFT21084	16/09/2011	C4 CONCEPTS PTY LTD	429.00
EFT21085	16/09/2011	CABCHARGE	7.72
EFT21086	16/09/2011	COMPU-STOR	810.55
EFT21087	16/09/2011	CORPORATE EXPRESS AUSTRALIA LTD	711.07
EFT21088	16/09/2011	COVS PARTS PTY LTD	75.90
EFT21089	16/09/2011	DEPT OF AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES & FORESTRY AUST QUARANTINE &	305.00
EFT21090	16/09/2011	FILTERS PLUS	151.80
EFT21091	16/09/2011	JOHN HUGHES MITSUBISHI	26,394.15
EFT21092	16/09/2011	KINETIC HEALTH GROUP PTY LTD	203.50
EFT21093	16/09/2011	KOTT GUNNING LAWYERS	95.70
EFT21094	16/09/2011	MUNDARING TYRE CENTRE	336.00
EFT21095	16/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	4,437.84
EFT21096	16/09/2011	RUDD INDUSTRIAL AND FARM SUPPLIES	29.70
EFT21097	16/09/2011	SYNERGY	23.25
EFT21098	16/09/2011	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	218.56
EFT21099	16/09/2011	TRANSPACIFIC CLEANAWAY LTD	113.85
EFT21100	16/09/2011	UNISON INTERACTIVE PTY LTD	1,360.00
EFT21101	16/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	36.05
EFT21102	21/09/2011	PAYG PAYMENTS	52,254.50
EFT21103	21/09/2011	KLB SYSTEMS	9,570.00
EFT21104	21/09/2011	MORLEY GENERAL CLEANING SERVICE	8,073.69
EFT21105	21/09/2011	PERTH SECURITY SERVICES - MCW CORPORATION PTY LTD	3,104.64
EFT21106	21/09/2011	RED 11 PTY LTD	9,076.79
EFT21107	21/09/2011	ADCORP	621.67
EFT21108	21/09/2011	ARCUS AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	698.50
EFT21109	21/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN HVAC SERVICES	1,210.00

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
 Print 10:25:00 AM



CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
 FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT21110	21/09/2011	BEV'S SAWS & MOWERS	96.20
EFT21111	21/09/2011	BP AUSTRALIA LIMITED (A/C 10092625)	54,585.78
EFT21112	21/09/2011	BP AUSTRALIA PTY LTD (LUBRICANT A/C 11818249)	775.59
EFT21113	21/09/2011	CORPORATE EXPRESS AUSTRALIA LTD	544.19
EFT21114	21/09/2011	FILTERS PLUS	490.05
EFT21115	21/09/2011	HARVEY NORMAN ELECTRICS MIDLAND	220.00
EFT21116	21/09/2011	KINETIC HEALTH GROUP PTY LTD	407.00
EFT21117	21/09/2011	LEN FRENCH FENCING CONTRACTOR	1,437.00
EFT21118	21/09/2011	MCINERNEY FORD	245.95
EFT21119	21/09/2011	MCLEODS BARRISTERS & SOLICITORS	117.98
EFT21120	21/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER	90.00
EFT21121	21/09/2011	PIRTEK	264.20
EFT21122	21/09/2011	PROTECTOR ALSAFE PTY LTD	502.66
EFT21123	21/09/2011	RELIABLE PROCESS MAINTENANCE PTY LTD	3,380.08
EFT21124	21/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	2,459.34
EFT21125	21/09/2011	SCRD HOLDINGS P/L T/A SECURE COMPUTER RECYLING & DISPOSAL	6,984.67
EFT21126	21/09/2011	ST JOHN AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION	366.99
EFT21127	21/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 163 4688 200 - HAZELMERE	113.98
EFT21128	21/09/2011	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	1,325.29
EFT21129	21/09/2011	TOURISM COUNCIL WESTERN AUSTRALIA	70.00
EFT21130	21/09/2011	TYRE RECYCLERS WA	310.68
EFT21131	21/09/2011	UNIQUE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1,897.50
EFT21132	21/09/2011	UNISON INTERACTIVE PTY LTD	825.00
EFT21133	21/09/2011	VALLEY ROAD PTY T/A CHICA CATERING	2,146.00
EFT21134	21/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	1,027.83
EFT21135	23/09/2011	DELTA CORPORATION LIMITED	3,850.00
EFT21136	23/09/2011	KLB SYSTEMS	1,144.00
EFT21137	23/09/2011	AMBIUS	987.42
EFT21138	23/09/2011	BUDGET ELECTRICS	224.13
EFT21139	23/09/2011	BUNNINGS BUILDING SUPPLIES PTY LTD	38.90
EFT21140	23/09/2011	CMA RECYCLING PTY LTD	1,658.53
EFT21141	23/09/2011	CONQUEST SOLUTIONS PTY LTD	3,489.41
EFT21142	23/09/2011	CORPORATE EXPRESS AUSTRALIA LTD	31.26
EFT21143	23/09/2011	CRACKAJACK PARTY HIRE	306.79
EFT21144	23/09/2011	G & S FURNITURE SALES (WA) PTY LTD	1,001.00
EFT21145	23/09/2011	J & K HOPKINS	298.00
EFT21146	23/09/2011	KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS SOLUTIONS AUSTRALIA P/L	694.78
EFT21147	23/09/2011	LANDFILL GAS & POWER PTY LTD	4,946.51
EFT21148	23/09/2011	LIZ PATTISON PTY LTD	2,887.50
EFT21149	23/09/2011	MOBILE PHONE INSTALLATIONS AUSTRALIA	532.50
EFT21150	23/09/2011	PIRTEK	299.60
EFT21151	23/09/2011	Q3 PTY LTD TRADING AS Q3 ARCHITECTURE	1,196.25
EFT21152	23/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	1,479.28
EFT21153	23/09/2011	RUDD INDUSTRIAL AND FARM SUPPLIES	123.21
EFT21154	23/09/2011	SNAP PRINTING	440.94
EFT21155	23/09/2011	The Cranlana Programme Foundation	4,950.00
EFT21156	23/09/2011	VALLEY ROAD PTY T/A CHICA CATERING	1,246.80
EFT21157	23/09/2011	TONY CUCCARO	1,042.74
EFT21158	28/09/2011	ADT SECURITY	82.50

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
 Print 10:25:00 AM



CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
 FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT21159	28/09/2011	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUSTRALIA	1,180.00
EFT21160	28/09/2011	IPING PTY LTD	1,161.80
EFT21161	28/09/2011	ADCORP	396.00
EFT21162	28/09/2011	ALL DAY CONTRACTING	11,240.02
EFT21163	28/09/2011	AUST-WEIGH	220.00
EFT21164	28/09/2011	C & H SWEEPING	495.00
EFT21165	28/09/2011	C4 CONCEPTS PTY LTD	1,452.00
EFT21166	28/09/2011	CAPITAL TRANSPORT SERVICES (WA) PTY LTD	231.39
EFT21167	28/09/2011	CAREERSPOT	220.00
EFT21168	28/09/2011	COMSYNC CONSULTING PTY LTD	2,466.75
EFT21169	28/09/2011	CRISALIS INTERNATIONAL PTY LTD	11,686.40
EFT21170	28/09/2011	CROMMELINS AUSTRALIA	392.70
EFT21171	28/09/2011	HILLS FRESH	65.85
EFT21172	28/09/2011	HUGHMARK QUALITY FURNITURE	1,142.50
EFT21173	28/09/2011	KELLY SERVICES (AUSTRALIA) LTD	169.18
EFT21174	28/09/2011	LANDMARK OPERATIONS LIMITED	6,353.05
EFT21175	28/09/2011	LEN FRENCH FENCING CONTRACTOR	140.00
EFT21176	28/09/2011	MAJOR MOTORS PTY LTD	230.01
EFT21177	28/09/2011	MUNDARING TYRE CENTRE	35.00
EFT21178	28/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER	174.50
EFT21179	28/09/2011	NEVERFAIL SPRINGWATER LTD - HAZELMERE	195.75
EFT21180	28/09/2011	ODOUR CONTROL SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL LTD	21,993.60
EFT21181	28/09/2011	PIRTEK	259.17
EFT21182	28/09/2011	ROSS HUMAN DIRECTIONS	5,385.11
EFT21183	28/09/2011	RUDD INDUSTRIAL AND FARM SUPPLIES	402.25
EFT21184	28/09/2011	SAI GLOBAL LIMITED	408.00
EFT21185	28/09/2011	SEEK LIMITED	275.00
EFT21186	28/09/2011	SHUGS ELECTRICAL	453.95
EFT21187	28/09/2011	SNAP PRINTING	62.00
EFT21188	28/09/2011	SPUDS GARDENING SERVICES	3,130.00
EFT21189	28/09/2011	STANTONS INTERNATIONAL	2,574.00
EFT21190	28/09/2011	STATEWEST SURVEYING AND PLANNING	3,300.00
EFT21191	28/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 148 4710 000 - ASCOT PLACE	2,248.40
EFT21192	28/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 246 2455 400 - RH SECURITY MONITOR	38.50
EFT21193	28/09/2011	TELSTRA - A/C 256 0950 500 - ASCOT PLACE LIFT	19.25
EFT21194	28/09/2011	THE IT VISION USER GROUP (INC)	522.50
EFT21195	28/09/2011	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	178.12
EFT21196	28/09/2011	U-MOVE AUSTRALIA	3,630.00
EFT21197	28/09/2011	UNIQUE WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	252.47
EFT21198	28/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	287.52
EFT21199	28/09/2011	YOUNGS HOLDEN	322.27
EFT21200	29/09/2011	WALGS PLAN	66,151.49
EFT21201	30/09/2011	CR ALAN PILGRIM	1,750.00
EFT21202	30/09/2011	CR ALAN RADFORD	1,750.00
EFT21203	30/09/2011	CR GRAHAM PITTAWAY OAM	5,000.00
EFT21204	30/09/2011	CR JOHN GANGELL	1,750.00
EFT21205	30/09/2011	GLENYS GODFREY	1,750.00
EFT21206	30/09/2011	ACCESS INDUSTRIAL TYRES	407.00
EFT21207	30/09/2011	ADCORP	16,587.96
EFT21208	30/09/2011	AIRWELL PUMPS PTY LTD	21,253.05

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
 Print 10:25:00 AM



CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
 FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT No	Date	Payee	Amount
EFT21209	30/09/2011	AQUA PUMP AND IRRIGATION	2,497.00
EFT21210	30/09/2011	AUSTRACLEAR LIMITED (ASX)	28.95
EFT21211	30/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN ASSOCIATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION	240.00
EFT21212	30/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN HVAC SERVICES	550.00
EFT21213	30/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN LABORATORY SERVICES PTY LTD	1,367.30
EFT21214	30/09/2011	B&J CATALANO PTY LTD	1,526.38
EFT21215	30/09/2011	BESAM AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	364.93
EFT21216	30/09/2011	BT EQUIPMENT PTY LTD T/A TUTT BRYANT EQUIPMENT	2,083.64
EFT21217	30/09/2011	CARDNO (WA) PTY LTD	15,440.35
EFT21218	30/09/2011	CJD EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	2,018.54
EFT21219	30/09/2011	COVS PARTS PTY LTD	314.47
EFT21220	30/09/2011	CR CHARLIE ZANNINO	1,750.00
EFT21221	30/09/2011	CR DON MCKECHNIE	1,750.00
EFT21222	30/09/2011	CR GERRY PULE	1,750.00
EFT21223	30/09/2011	DAVID FARDIG	1,750.00
EFT21224	30/09/2011	FAIRFAX RADIO NETWORK PTY LTD	18,645.00
EFT21225	30/09/2011	FUJI XEROX AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	1,305.53
EFT21226	30/09/2011	HABITAT TREE FARM	346.50
EFT21227	30/09/2011	IRONCAT EARTHMOVING TYRES PTY LTD	20,515.00
EFT21228	30/09/2011	ITVISION AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	1,617.00
EFT21229	30/09/2011	KELLY SERVICES (AUSTRALIA) LTD	169.18
EFT21230	30/09/2011	LINLEY NOMINEES PTY LTD	1,251.40
EFT21231	30/09/2011	MAJOR MOTORS PTY LTD	598.36
EFT21232	30/09/2011	MIDALIA STEEL	531.41
EFT21233	30/09/2011	NK CONTRACTORS (1997) PTY LTD	21,560.00
EFT21234	30/09/2011	ON SITE RENTALS PTY LTD	789.25
EFT21235	30/09/2011	OTIS ELEVATOR COMPANY PTY LTD	1,463.86
EFT21236	30/09/2011	PERTH FM RADIO PTY LTD MIX 94.5 - AUSTereo PTY LTD	8,019.00
EFT21237	30/09/2011	PERTH TROPHY WHOLESALERS	715.00
EFT21238	30/09/2011	PITNEY BOWES AUSTRALIA (WA)	333.64
EFT21239	30/09/2011	PORTNER PRESS PTY LTD	194.00
EFT21240	30/09/2011	RADIO PERTH PTY LTD	2,481.60
EFT21241	30/09/2011	TIM DAVIES LANDSCAPING PTY LTD	858.00
EFT21242	30/09/2011	TOLL PRIORITY	157.72
EFT21243	30/09/2011	TONY CUCCARO	2,125.00
EFT21244	30/09/2011	TOOLMART AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	112.50
EFT21245	30/09/2011	TYRE RECYCLERS WA	247.10
EFT21246	30/09/2011	VISY RECYCLING	24.39
EFT21247	30/09/2011	VOLICH WASTE CONTRACTORS PTY LTD	44.00
EFT21248	30/09/2011	WESTRAC EQUIPMENT PTY LTD	168.17
219117	01/09/2011	COMMONWEALTH BANK SUPERANNUATION	505.41
219118	01/09/2011	GENERATIONS PERSONAL SUPERANNUATION PLAN	611.21
219119	01/09/2011	AMP LIFE LTD	1,801.70
219120	01/09/2011	AMP Super Leader	285.06
219121	01/09/2011	ANZ STAFF SUPER	49.49
219122	01/09/2011	ANZ SUPER ADVANTAGE	527.41
219123	01/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN SUPER	3,533.90
219124	01/09/2011	BT BUSINESS SUPER	1,310.07
219125	01/09/2011	BT LIFETIME - PERSONAL SUPER	594.59



Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Print 07/10/2011
Print 10:25:00 AM

CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT			
No	Date	Payee	Amount
219126	01/09/2011	CBUS INDUSTRY SUPER	667.82
219127	01/09/2011	NORWICH UNION LIFE INSURANCE SOCIETY	743.97
219128	01/09/2011	ONEPATH LIFE LTD	859.89
219129	01/09/2011	PRIME SUPER	538.20
219130	01/09/2011	ZURICH AUSTRALIAN SUPERANNUATION	714.70
219131	07/09/2011	EMRC PETTY CASH - BELMONT	899.80
219132	07/09/2011	EMRC PETTY CASH - HAZELMERE	180.35
219133	07/09/2011	EMRC PETTY CASH - REDHILL	301.80
219134	08/09/2011	3 AUSTRALIA	91.39
219135	14/09/2011	EMRC PETTY CASH - REDHILL	358.70
219136	21/09/2011	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT - BULK BILLING	197.10
219137	29/09/2011	COMMONWEALTH BANK SUPERANNUATION	336.94
219138	29/09/2011	GENERATIONS PERSONAL SUPERANNUATION PLAN	406.77
219139	29/09/2011	AMP LIFE LTD	1,201.52
219140	29/09/2011	AMP Super Leader	228.50
219141	29/09/2011	ANZ SUPER ADVANTAGE	221.26
219142	29/09/2011	AUSTRALIAN SUPER	2,339.04
219143	29/09/2011	BT BUSINESS SUPER	898.42
219144	29/09/2011	BT LIFETIME - PERSONAL SUPER	397.04
219145	29/09/2011	CBUS INDUSTRY SUPER	421.09
219146	29/09/2011	NORWICH UNION LIFE INSURANCE SOCIETY	492.07
219147	29/09/2011	ONEPATH LIFE LTD	573.26
219148	29/09/2011	PRIME SUPER	357.57
219149	29/09/2011	ZURICH AUSTRALIAN SUPERANNUATION	543.54
219150	30/09/2011	FRANK LINDSEY	1,750.00
219151	30/09/2011	JANET POWELL	1,750.00
219152	30/09/2011	BORAL BRICKS WESTERN AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	48,616.62
526	15/09/2011	WESTPAC BANKING CORPORATION	2,000,000.00
527	16/09/2011	WESTPAC BANKING CORPORATION	1,000,000.00
528	23/09/2011	ANZ BANKING GROUP	1,000,000.00
529	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTERCARD - P SCHNEIDER	33.30
530	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTERCARD - RYAN HURST	8,666.64
531	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTER CARD - B JONES	2,860.00
532	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTER CARD - D AMEDURI	5,449.04
533	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTER CARD - S FITZPATRICK	558.83
534	27/09/2011	WBC - CORPORATE MASTERCARD - H LIEW	654.80
535	28/09/2011	WESTPAC BANKING CORPORATION	1,000,000.00
PAY-6	13/09/2011	PAYROLL FE 13/9/11	180,078.14
PAY-7	27/09/2011	PAYROLL FE 27/9/11	180,280.12
1*SEP11	1/09/2011	BANK CHARGES 1422 - 1426	1,325.69
SUB TOTAL			6,458,300.54
LESS CANCELLED CHEQUES & EFTs			
EFT21228	40816	ITVISION AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	-1,617.00
SUB TOTAL			-1,617.00
TOTAL			6,456,683.54

REPORT TOTALS



Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

**CEO's DELEGATED PAYMENTS LIST
FOR THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER 2011**

Print 07/10/2011
Print 10:25:00 AM

User: Le Truong

Cheque /EFT

No	Date	Payee	Amount
			TOTAL
Bank Code	Bank Name		
1	EMRC - Municipal Fund		6,456,683.54
TOTAL			6,456,683.54

C:\Program Files\SynergySoftLGS\Crystal\CreditorListOfAccount_EMRC.rpt



14.10 FINANCIAL REPORT FOR PERIOD ENDED 31 AUGUST 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13159

PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an overview of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council's (EMRC's) financial performance for the period ended 31 August 2011.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Significant year to date budget variances greater than 10% or \$10,000, which ever is the greater, within each nature and type category on the Statement of Financial Activity as at 31 August 2011 have been identified and are reported on in the body of the report.

Recommendation(s)

That the Statement of Comprehensive Income, Capital Expenditure Statement, Statement of Financial Position and the Statement of Cash and Investments for the period ended 31 August 2011 be received.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
Manager Financial Services

BACKGROUND

It is a requirement of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 (Clause 34) that a Local Government is to prepare and present to Council financial reports in such a form as the Local Government considers to be appropriate.

The 2011/2012 Budget was presented in a format that separated operating income and expenditure from other revenue and expenses to provide improved disclosure of Council's underlying operating result.

The financial summaries attached to this report provide an overview of year to date budget performance for operating activities and capital works.

The initial forecast review for 2011/2012 will be undertaken during November 2011 and will be based on the financial performance to the period ended 31 October 2011.

A Statement of Financial Position is also provided with year to date actual balances compared with budget provisions and end of year forecasts for all balance sheet items.

REPORT

Outlined below are financial summaries for the period ended 31 August 2011. Where possible the year to date monthly budget allocations have been reviewed in order to match the appropriate timing for the various projects budgeted to be undertaken. This will provide a better comparison between the year to date actual and year to date budget figures.



Item 14.10 continued

Statement of Comprehensive Income - Nature and Type (refer Attachment 1)

The operating result from normal activities as at 31 August 2011 is a favourable variance of \$756,798. The following information is provided on key aspects of Council's financial performance:

<u>Operating Income</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$206,235 (3.72%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Operating Income variances previously reported to Council:

1. Interest Earnings on Municipal Cash and Investments of \$152,315 is \$87,019 above the year to date budget of \$65,296. This is offset by the Interest Earnings on Restricted Cash Investments which is \$79,222 below the year to date budget of \$318,522.

The variance between the two categories of income is a result of the accounting treatment of accrued interest applicable to the Municipal and Reserve funds (Refer also Interest Restricted Cash Investments). Interest earnings income is allocated to the appropriate funds when received.

There were no further significant Operating Income variances as at 31 August 2011.

<u>Operating Expenditure</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$550,563 (11.94%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Operating Expenditure variances previously reported to Council:

1. Contract expenses of \$351,261 is \$241,561 (40.75%) lower than budget due predominantly to the timing of various projects. Major variations below the year to date budget include Red Hill Administration (\$51,046), Rehabilitate Class III Cells (\$25,969), Operate and Maintain Stormwater System (\$24,015), Operate and maintain plant (\$26,967), as well as other Waste Management projects (\$62,397), Regional Development projects (\$14,005), Environmental Services projects (\$4,141) and various Corporate Services activities (\$33,152).
2. Year to date Material expenses is \$102,401 (51.14%) below the year to date budget provisions. The major variance relates to \$21,496 expenditure to date compared to a year to date budget provision of \$50,000 on operating and maintaining the Class III waste disposal cell. This is dependent on the timing of the purchase of cover for the Class III cell. Other projects from Waste Services contribute \$55,653 to the variance. Other variances include Corporate Services activities (\$11,503) and Environmental Services projects (\$6,101).
3. Depreciation expenses of \$663,108 is \$123,662 (15.72%) below the budget. The variance is attributable to the timing of the capital expenditure to date. Capital expenditure as at 31 August 2011 totalled \$455,415 compared to a total annual budget of \$8,872,357.

There were no further significant Operating Expenditure variances as at 31 August 2011.



Item 14.10 continued

<u>*Other Revenues and Expenses (Net)</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	An unfavourable variance of \$39,210 (2.48%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

** Note: This section also includes Unrealised Gain/Loss from change in fair value of Investments*

Other Revenues and Expenses variances previously reported to Council:

1. Interest Earnings on Restricted Cash Investments of \$239,300 is \$79,222 (24.87%) below the year to date budget of \$318,522. This is offset by the Interest Earnings on Municipal Cash and Investments which is \$87,019 above the year to date budget of \$65,296.

The variance between the two categories of income is a result of the accounting treatment of accrued interest applicable to the Municipal and Reserve funds (Refer also Interest Municipal Cash and Investments). Interest earnings income is allocated to the appropriate funds when received.

2. The total change in Fair Value of Investments for the period ending 31 August 2011 is a gain of \$2,597. This is made up of Unrealised Gains of \$2,306 and Realised Gains of \$290.

The Realised Gains or Losses from the change in fair value of investments represents the profit above book value as a result of the maturity of an ADI during July 2011.

The Unrealised Gains or Losses from the change in fair value of investments is due to the change in value of ADI's since 30 June 2011. Unrealised Gains or Losses represent a fair market value measurement of the financial instruments during the period in which they are held, i.e. marked to market. It should be noted that actual gains or losses on financial instruments will not be realised until such time as the individual investments are sold.

Other Revenues and Expenses variances not previously reported to Council:

1. Salary Expenses are \$15,308 (32.50%) below the budget provision of \$47,103. This is attributable to the timing of recruiting a new budgeted staff member (Project Development Officer) for Resource Recovery.

There were no further significant Other Revenues and Expenses variances as 31 August 2011.

Capital Expenditure Statement (refer Attachment 2)

<u>Capital Expenditure</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$112,775
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Capital Expenditure variances:

A favourable variance of \$112,775 exists as at 31 August 2011 when comparing to the year to date budget provision. The year to date budget provisions are used as a guide only as expenditure of a capital nature is undertaken as and when required.

Significant Capital Expenditure items to 31 August 2011 include progress work undertaken on the construction of Waste Management Facility Administration building at the Red Hill Waste Disposal Site (year to date expenditure of \$195,507 compared to an annual budget of \$334,000), and year to date expenditure of \$103,272 compared to a total annual budget of \$275,238 relating to the purchase of Ascot Place vehicles.



Item 14.10 continued

Statement of Financial Position (refer Attachment 3)

The Balance Sheet shows the overall impact of actual balances compared with budget provisions and end of year forecasts for operating and capital works activities.

Currently, as end of year forecasts are yet to be reviewed the forecast balances as at 31 August 2011 are as per budget estimates.

Statement of Cash and Investments (refer Attachment 4)

The level of cash and investments in the Municipal fund as at 31 August 2011 is \$10,956,030 and Restricted Assets amount to \$27,107,849. This figure is net of cumulative unrealised losses of \$4,185,168 which have been provided for in this amount.

The net movement for the month is an increase of \$1,572,446.

Currently, as end of year forecasts are yet to be reviewed the forecast balances as at 31 August 2011 are as per budget estimates.

Investment Report (refer Attachment 5)

Six (6) term deposits matured in the month of August 2011. These were re-invested into further term deposits together with additional surplus funds being invested into new term deposits.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 - Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC
- 4.7 To continue to improve financial and asset management practices

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

As outlined in the attached financial reports.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. Statement of Comprehensive Income by Nature and Type (Ref: Committees-13223)
2. Capital Expenditure Statement (Ref: Committees-13224)
3. Statement of Financial Position (Ref: Committees-13225)
4. Statement of Cash and Investments (Ref: Committees-13226)
5. Investment Report (Ref: Committees-13227)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority



Item 14.10 continued

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the Statement of Comprehensive Income, Capital Expenditure Statement, Statement of Financial Position and the Statement of Cash and Investments for the period ended 31 August 2011 be received.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT THE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME, CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT, STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND THE STATEMENT OF CASH AND INVESTMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 31 AUGUST 2011 BE RECEIVED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Nature and Type

Year to Date			August 2011		Full Year		
Actual	Budget	Variance			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Operating Income							
(\$4,838,470)	(\$4,706,844)	\$131,626	(F)	User Charges	(\$28,754,116)	(\$28,754,116)	\$0 (F)
(\$56,526)	(\$61,928)	(\$5,402)	(U)	Special Charges	(\$390,849)	(\$390,849)	\$0 (F)
(\$247,749)	(\$243,806)	\$3,943	(F)	Contributions	(\$527,121)	(\$527,121)	\$0 (F)
(\$147,780)	(\$152,594)	(\$4,814)	(U)	Operating Grants	(\$698,695)	(\$698,695)	\$0 (F)
(\$152,315)	(\$65,296)	\$87,019	(F)	Interest Municipal Cash Investments	(\$391,786)	(\$391,786)	\$0 (F)
(\$141,411)	(\$131,381)	\$10,030	(F)	Reimbursements	(\$676,194)	(\$676,194)	\$0 (F)
(\$165,919)	(\$182,086)	(\$16,167)	(U)	Other	(\$1,248,565)	(\$1,248,565)	\$0 (F)
(\$5,750,170)	(\$5,543,935)	\$206,235	(F)	Total Operating Income	(\$32,687,326)	(\$32,687,326)	\$0 (F)
Operating Expenditure							
\$1,152,044	\$1,249,519	\$97,475	(F)	Salary Expenses	\$7,731,805	\$7,731,805	\$0 (F)
\$351,261	\$592,822	\$241,561	(F)	Contract Expenses	\$5,219,223	\$5,219,223	\$0 (F)
\$97,855	\$200,256	\$102,401	(F)	Material Expenses	\$1,257,363	\$1,257,363	\$0 (F)
\$27,259	\$31,208	\$3,949	(F)	Utility Expenses	\$187,359	\$187,359	\$0 (F)
\$121,862	\$119,740	(\$2,122)	(U)	Fuel Expenses	\$718,520	\$718,520	\$0 (F)
\$2,473	\$2,466	(\$7)	(U)	Finance Fees and Interest Expenses	\$14,800	\$14,800	\$0 (F)
\$44,398	\$44,896	\$498	(F)	Insurance Expenses	\$216,782	\$216,782	\$0 (F)
\$663,108	\$786,770	\$123,662	(F)	Depreciation Expenses	\$4,720,972	\$4,720,972	\$0 (F)
\$1,640,476	\$1,621,995	(\$18,481)	(U)	Miscellaneous Expenses	\$9,747,671	\$9,747,671	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	Provision Expenses	\$114,384	\$114,384	\$0 (F)
(\$38,850)	(\$37,223)	\$1,627	(F)	Costs Allocated	(\$218,180)	(\$218,180)	\$0 (F)
\$4,061,886	\$4,612,449	\$550,563	(F)	Total Operating Expenditure	\$29,710,699	\$29,710,699	\$0 (F)
(\$1,688,284)	(\$931,486)	\$756,798	(F)	OPERATING RESULT FROM NORMAL ACTIVITIES	(\$2,976,627)	(\$2,976,627)	\$0 (F)
Surplus	Surplus				Surplus	Surplus	

Notes:

1. User Charges - include member Councils, WMRC and casual users pertaining to waste, risk management and environmental services fees and charges;
2. Special Charges - Waste Education Levy;
3. Contributions - member Councils' contributions to predominately from government agencies; and
5. Miscellaneous Expenses - includes Landfill Levy as the major component.

Operating Income and Expenditure relates to the ordinary operations of the organisation.

Other Revenues and Expenses relates to the Resource Recovery Project, interest from cash reserves and disposal of assets.

(F) denotes Favourable variance and (U) denotes Unfavourable variance

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Nature and Type

Year to Date				August 2011				Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance						Forecast	Budget	Variance	
Other Revenues											
(\$840,522)	(\$821,987)	\$18,535	(F)	Secondary Waste Charge				(\$5,086,092)	(\$5,086,092)	\$0	(F)
(\$239,300)	(\$318,522)	(\$79,222)	(U)	Interest Restricted Cash Investments				(\$1,911,190)	(\$1,911,190)	\$0	(F)
\$0	(\$258)	(\$258)	(U)	Reimbursements				(\$1,550)	(\$1,550)	\$0	(F)
(\$631,000)	(\$632,000)	(\$1,000)	(U)	Proceeds from Sale of Assets				(\$912,773)	(\$912,773)	\$0	(F)
(\$1,710,822)	(\$1,772,767)	(\$61,945)	(U)	Total Other Revenues				(\$7,911,605)	(\$7,911,605)	\$0	(F)
Other Expenses											
\$31,795	\$47,103	\$15,308	(F)	Salary Expenses				\$292,815	\$292,815	\$0	(F)
\$83,943	\$83,910	(\$33)	(U)	Contract Expenses				\$600,100	\$600,100	\$0	(F)
\$2,322	\$3,992	\$1,670	(F)	Material Expenses				\$26,050	\$26,050	\$0	(F)
\$317	\$532	\$215	(F)	Utility Expenses				\$3,200	\$3,200	\$0	(F)
\$354	\$376	\$22	(F)	Insurance Expenses				\$2,261	\$2,261	\$0	(F)
\$1,718	\$1,956	\$238	(F)	Depreciation Expenses				\$11,745	\$11,745	\$0	(F)
\$9,317	\$14,506	\$5,189	(F)	Miscellaneous Expenses				\$87,150	\$87,150	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	Carrying Amount of Assets Disposed Of				\$501,566	\$501,566	\$0	(F)
\$38,850	\$36,379	(\$2,471)	(U)	Costs Allocated				\$218,180	\$218,180	\$0	(F)
\$168,616	\$188,754	\$20,138	(F)	Total Other Expenses				\$1,743,067	\$1,743,067	\$0	(F)
Realised/Unrealised (Gain)/Loss From Change in Fair Value of Investments											
(\$2,306)	\$0	\$2,306	(F)	Unrealised (Gain)/Loss				\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)
(\$290)	\$0	\$290	(F)	Realised (Gain)/Loss				\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)
(\$2,597)	\$0	\$2,597	(F)	Total (Gain)/Loss from change in Fair Value of Investments				\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)
(\$1,544,803)	(\$1,584,013)	(\$39,210)	(U)	OPERATING RESULT FROM OTHER ACTIVITIES				(\$6,168,538)	(\$6,168,538)	\$0	(F)
Surplus	Surplus							Surplus	Surplus		
(\$3,233,087)	(\$2,515,499)	\$717,588	(F)	CHANGE IN NET ASSETS FROM OPERATIONS				(\$9,145,165)	(\$9,145,165)	\$0	(F)
Surplus	Surplus							Surplus	Surplus		



CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date			On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance			Forecast	Budget	Variance	
Governance and Corporate Services								
\$103,272	\$105,000	\$1,728	(F)	\$24,743	Purchase Vehicles - Ascot Place (24440/00)	\$275,238	\$275,238	\$0 (F)
\$11,307	\$12,000	\$693	(F)	\$1,890	Purchase Furniture Fittings & Equipment - Corporate Services (24510/01)	\$91,440	\$91,440	\$0 (F)
\$9,386	\$10,000	\$614	(F)	\$7,313	Purchase Information Technology & Communication Equipment (24550/00)	\$425,000	\$425,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Art Works (24620/00)	\$17,000	\$17,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Capital Improvement Administration Building - Ascot Place (25240/01)	\$305,000	\$305,000	\$0 (F)
\$123,965	\$127,000	\$3,035	(F)	\$33,946		\$1,113,678	\$1,113,678	\$0 (F)



CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date			On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year		
Actual	Budget	Variance			Forecast	Budget	Variance

Environmental Services

\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Equipment - Environmental Services (24510/05)	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Environmental Services (24610/05)	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		\$3,500	\$3,500	\$0 (F)

Regional Development

\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Equipment - Regional Development (24510/04)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Regional Development (24610/04)	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0 (F)

Risk Management

\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Equipment - Risk Management (24510/06)	\$500	\$500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Risk Management (24610/06)	\$500	\$500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)

Resource Recovery

\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Construct and Commission Resource Recovery Park (24399/01)	\$215,500	\$215,500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0	Purchase Office Equipment - Resource Recovery (24510/07)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date			On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation		Full Year		
Actual	Budget	Variance				Forecast	Budget	Variance
Resource Recovery								
\$0	\$500	\$500	(F)	\$0	Purchase Other Equipment - Resource Recovery (24590/07)	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Resource Recovery (24610/07)	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$500	\$500	(F)	\$0		\$223,500	\$223,500	\$0 (F)

Waste Management

\$6,001	\$0	(\$6,001) (U)	\$3,000		Purchase Waste Management Land - Midland Brick (24150/02)	\$570,000	\$570,000	\$0 (F)
\$195,507	\$200,000	\$4,493 (F)	\$10,427		Construct Waste Management Facility Buildings - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24250/01)	\$334,000	\$334,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Construct Waste Management Facility Buildings - Hazelmere (24250/02)	\$55,000	\$55,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$6,664	\$6,664 (F)	\$0		Construct Weighbridge Office - Hazelmere (24250/03)	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$3,332	\$3,332 (F)	\$0		Construct Amenities and Ablution Building - Hazelmere (24250/04)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$1,666	\$1,666 (F)	\$0		Construct Storage Shed for Mattresses - Hazelmere (24250/05)	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$0 (F)
\$2,900	\$0	(\$2,900) (U)	\$0		Construct Waste Management Facility Buildings - Other - Hazelmere (24259/02)	\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)
\$16,350	\$5,262	(\$11,088) (U)	\$0		Upgrade Power - Redhill Landfill Facility (24259/03)	\$31,578	\$31,578	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$3,332	\$3,332 (F)	\$0		Construct Class III Cell Farm Stage 2 - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24310/11)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0 (F)

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$0	\$20,000	\$20,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Siltation Ponds - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24350/00)	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$8,330	\$8,330	(F)	\$0	Construct Nutrient Stripping Pond - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24360/00)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$23,330	\$23,330	(F)	\$0	Construct Roads / Carparks - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24370/00)	\$140,000	\$140,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$10,000	\$10,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Water Storage Dams - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24393/00)	\$960,000	\$960,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$6,164	\$6,164	(F)	\$0	Construct Hardstand and Road - Hazelmere (24395/01)	\$37,000	\$37,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$7,200	\$7,200	(F)	\$0	Construct LABC Blending Area - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24395/03)	\$43,200	\$43,200	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$5,000	\$5,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Monitoring Bores - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24396/00)	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$20,000	\$20,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Perimeter Bunds - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24397/00)	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$1,248	\$1,248	(F)	\$0	Construct Solar PV Tracking System - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24399/02)	\$24,606	\$24,606	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$2,416	\$2,416	(F)	\$0	Hazelmere Site Development (24399/03)	\$14,500	\$14,500	\$0 (F)	
\$66,000	\$66,000	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Plant - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24410/00)	\$3,071,000	\$3,071,000	\$0 (F)	
\$20,220	\$21,000	\$780	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Plant - Hazelmere (24410/01)	\$539,000	\$539,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Bagging Plant for Mulch/Compost (24410/02)	\$35,000	\$35,000	\$0 (F)	
\$21,755	\$22,000	\$245	(F)	\$18,255	Purchase / Replace Minor Plant and Equipment-Red Hill Landfill Facility (24420/00)	\$388,000	\$388,000	\$0 (F)	

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$1,400	\$2,500	\$1,100	(F)	\$375	Purchase / Replace Minor Plant and Equipment - Hazelmere (24420/02)	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$0	(F)
(\$104)	\$0	\$104	(F)	\$42,792	Purchase / Replace Vehicles - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24430/00)	\$132,369	\$132,369	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Equipment - Engineering / Waste Management (24510/02)	\$550	\$550	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24510/08)	\$37,680	\$37,680	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Fire Fighting System/Equipment - Hazelmere (24520/07)	\$200,600	\$200,600	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Fire Fighting Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24520/08)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0	(F)
\$1,143	\$0	(\$1,143)	(U)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Security System - Red Hill Waste Management Facility (24530/08)	\$155,000	\$155,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$166	\$166	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Security System - Hazelmere (24530/10)	\$21,000	\$21,000	\$0	(F)
\$278	\$0	(\$278)	(U)	\$7,420	Purchase / Replace Other Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24590/00)	\$129,150	\$129,150	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$1,364	Purchase / Replace Miscellaneous Plant & Equipment - Hazelmere (24590/02)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase/Replace Other Equipment - Engineering and Waste Management (24590/03)	\$5,500	\$5,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings-Engineering and Waste Management (24610/03)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

AUGUST 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Furniture and Fittings - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24610/08)	\$39,946	\$39,946	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings-Hazelmere (24610/10)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$416	\$416	(F)	\$0	Purchase Miscellaneous Furniture and Fittings - Red Hill Education Programme (24690/01)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$1,332	\$1,332	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Environmental Education Centre - Redhill Landfill Facility (25253/00)	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Waste Transfer Station Building - Red Hill Landfill Facility (25259/01)	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$3,332	\$3,332	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Plant - Red Hill Landfill Facility (25410/00)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0	(F)
\$331,450	\$440,690	\$109,240	(F)	\$83,632		\$7,528,179	\$7,528,179	\$0	(F)
\$455,415	\$568,190	\$112,775	(F)	\$117,577	TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	\$8,872,357	\$8,872,357	\$0	(F)

70

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

AUGUST 2011

Actual 2010/2011	Actual Year to Date	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year		
			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Current Assets					
\$3,728,566	\$3,493,086	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$109,849	\$109,849	\$0 (F)
\$33,497,403	\$34,570,792	Investments	\$42,772,179	\$42,772,179	\$0 (F)
\$2,598,670	\$3,946,340	Trade and Other Receivables	\$2,598,670	\$2,598,670	\$0 (F)
\$46,105	\$43,130	Inventories	\$46,105	\$46,105	\$0 (F)
\$105,194	\$197,628	Other Assets	\$105,194	\$105,194	\$0 (F)
\$39,975,938	\$42,250,976	Total Current Assets	\$45,631,997	\$45,631,997	\$0 (F)
Current Liabilities					
\$4,970,223	\$4,200,963	Trade and Other Payables	\$4,970,223	\$4,970,223	\$0 (F)
\$1,046,241	\$1,046,241	Provisions	\$1,080,824	\$1,080,824	\$0 (F)
\$6,016,464	\$5,247,204	Total Current Liabilities	\$6,051,047	\$6,051,047	\$0 (F)
\$33,959,474	\$37,003,772	Net Current Assets	\$39,580,950	\$39,580,950	\$0 (F)



X:\SYNERGYSOFT REPORTS\MONTHLY BUDGET\GL COUNCIL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION PORTRAIT.RPT **Page 2 of 2**



CASH AND INVESTMENTS

AUGUST 2011

Actual 2010/2011	Actual Year to Date	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year		
			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Municipal Cash and Investments					
3,724,916	3,489,836	Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund 01001/00	106,199	106,199	0 (F)
1,250	1,250	Cash on Hand - Ascot Place 01019/00	1,250	1,250	0 (F)
600	200	Cash on Hand - Walliston/Mathieson & Coppin Road Transfer Stations 01019/01	600	600	0 (F)
1,800	1,800	Cash on Hand - Red Hill / Hazelmere 01019/02	1,800	1,800	0 (F)
6,638,110	7,462,943	Investments - Municipal Fund 02021/00	4,516,305	4,516,305	0 (F)
10,366,677	10,956,030	Total Municipal Cash	4,626,155	4,626,155	0 (F)
Restricted Cash and Investments					
38,811	39,110	Restricted Investments - Plant and Equipment 02022/01	98,086	98,086	0 (F)
3,023,037	3,046,333	Restricted Investments - Site Rehabilitation Red Hill 02022/02	3,183,622	3,183,622	0 (F)
1,505,552	1,517,154	Restricted Investments - Future Development 02022/03	192,222	192,222	0 (F)
306,803	309,167	Restricted Investments - Environmental Monitoring Red Hill 02022/04	325,892	325,892	0 (F)
211,328	212,956	Restricted Investments - Environmental Insurance Red Hill 02022/05	198,047	198,047	0 (F)
11,471	11,560	Restricted Investments - Risk Management 02022/06	12,185	12,185	0 (F)
289,265	291,494	Restricted Investments - Class IV Cells Red Hill 02022/07	365,695	365,695	0 (F)
23,807	23,990	Restricted Investments - Regional Development 02022/08	31,672	31,672	0 (F)
23,083,322	23,261,202	Restricted Investments - Secondary Waste Processing 02022/09	33,744,553	33,744,553	0 (F)
1,898,829	1,913,462	Restricted Investments - Class III Cells 02022/10	3,569,635	3,569,635	0 (F)
57,920	58,366	Restricted Investments - Building Refurbishment (Ascot Place) 02022/11	61,524	61,524	0 (F)
(4,194,424)	(4,185,168)	Restricted Investments - Unrealised Loss/Gain on Investments 02022/20	(4,194,424)	(4,194,424)	0 (F)
603,573	608,224	Restricted Investments - Long Service Leave 02022/90	667,166	667,166	0 (F)
26,859,292	27,107,849	Total Restricted Cash	38,255,873	38,255,873	0 (F)
37,225,969	38,063,878	TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS	42,882,028	42,882,028	0 (F)

The Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund represents the balance on the last day of the relevant month. Any portion of the balance available for investment is transferred into the Investment - Municipal Fund account in the following period. Funds held in the Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund continue to accrue interest as per the Westpac commercial rates.

EMRC Investment Report

August 2011

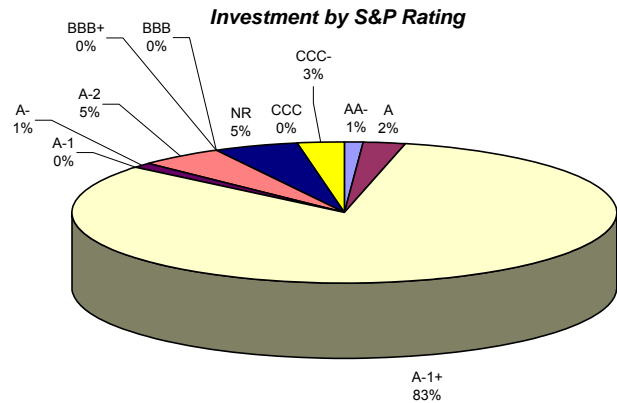
Investment Report Including CDOs

I. Overall Portfolio Limits

S&P Long Term Rating	S&P Short Term Rating	% Portfolio	Investment Maximum %	Comments
AAA	A-1+	85.05%	100%	Includes Bank Guarantee ¹ Policy Breached ²
AA	A-1	1.20%	100%	
A	A-2	3.62%	60%	
BBB		0.00%	0%	
CCC and less		10.14%	0%	
		<u>100.00%</u>		

Notes

1. AAA tranche includes \$1m term deposits with banks that have a lower than AAA rating but is covered by the Bank Guarantee
2. Policy breach above relates to the \$4.23m Lehman Brothers CDOs investment



Investment Report Excluding CDOs

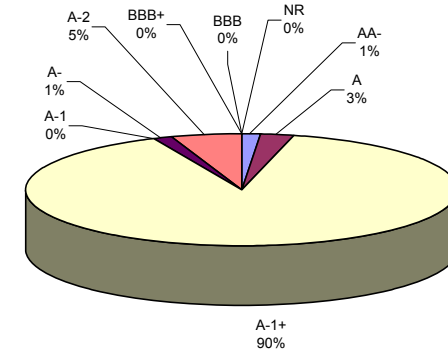
I. Overall Portfolio Limits

S&P Long Term Rating	S&P Short Term Rating	% Portfolio	Investment Maximum %	Comments
AAA	A-1+	94.64%	100%	Includes Bank Guarantee ³
AA	A-1	1.33%	100%	
A	A-2	4.03%	60%	
BBB		0.00%	0%	
CCC and less		0.00%	0%	
		<u>100.00%</u>		

Notes

3. AAA tranche includes \$1m term deposits with banks that have a lower than AAA rating but is covered by the Bank Guarantee

Investment by S&P Rating (excluding CDOs)



EMRC Investment Report

August 2011

Investment Report Including CDOs

II. Counterparty Credit Framework

	% Portfolio	Comments
ANZ Banking Group	43.13%	
Bank of Queensland	2.40%	
Bankwest	4.79%	
Credit Union Australia	2.40%	
HSBC FRN	2.40%	
Macquarie Bank	1.22%	
NAB	11.98%	
Westpac / St. George Bank	21.54%	
Lehman Brothers	10.14%	Policy breached ⁴

Notes

4. Policy breach above relates to the Lehman Bros CDOs investment

III. Term to Maturity Framework

Maturity Profile	% Portfolio	Investment Policy Guidelines		Comments
		% Min	% Max	
Less Than 1 Year	88.67%	40%	100%	
Greater Than 1 year	3.83%	0%	60%	
Greater Than 3 Years	7.31%	0%	35%	
Greater Than 5 Years	0.00%	0%	25%	
Greater Than 6 Years	0.19%	0%	0%	Policy Breached ⁶
	100.00%			

Notes

6. Policy breach above relates to a \$80,000 Lehman Brothers CDO with a term to March 2017

Investment Report Excluding CDOs

II. Counterparty Credit Framework

	% Portfolio	Comments
ANZ Banking Group	48.00%	Within Policy ⁵
Bank of Queensland	2.67%	
Bankwest	5.33%	
Credit Union Australia	2.67%	
HSBC FRN	2.67%	
Macquarie Bank	1.36%	
NAB	13.33%	
Westpac / St. George Bank	23.97%	

Notes

5. Within the overall Counterparty Credit Framework allowed under Policy which includes all investments

III. Term to Maturity Framework

Maturity Profile	% Portfolio	Investment Policy Guidelines		Comments
		% Min	% Max	
Less Than 1 Year	98.667%	40%	100%	
Greater Than 1 year	1.333%	0%	60%	
Greater Than 3 Years	0.000%	0%	35%	
Greater Than 5 Years	0.000%	0%	25%	
Greater Than 6 Years	0.000%	0%	0%	
	100.00%			

NB: This report is consistent with the reporting requirements of the Policy 3.5 - Management of Investments Policy



14.11 FINANCIAL REPORT FOR PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13232

PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an overview of the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council's (EMRC's) financial performance for the period ended 30 September 2011.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Significant year to date budget variances greater than 10% or \$10,000, which ever is the greater, within each nature and type category on the Statement of Financial Activity as at 30 September 2011 have been identified and are reported on in the body of the report.

Recommendation(s)

That the Statement of Comprehensive Income, Capital Expenditure Statement, Statement of Financial Position and the Statement of Cash and Investments for the period ended 30 September 2011 be received.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Corporate Services
Manager Financial Services

BACKGROUND

It is a requirement of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 (Clause 34) that a Local Government is to prepare and present to Council financial reports in such a form as the Local Government considers to be appropriate.

The 2011/2012 Budget was presented in a format that separated operating income and expenditure from other revenue and expenses to provide improved disclosure of Council's underlying operating result.

The financial summaries attached to this report provide an overview of year to date budget performance for operating activities and capital works.

The initial forecast review for 2011/2012 will be undertaken during November 2011 and will be based on the financial performance to the period ended 31 October 2011.

A Statement of Financial Position is also provided with year to date actual balances compared with budget provisions and end of year forecasts for all balance sheet items.

REPORT

Outlined below are financial summaries for the period ended 30 September 2011. Where possible the year to date monthly budget allocations have been reviewed in order to match the appropriate timing for the various projects budgeted to be undertaken. This will provide a better comparison between the year to date actual and year to date budget figures.



Item 14.11 continued

Statement of Comprehensive Income - Nature and Type (refer Attachment 1)

The operating result from normal activities as at 30 September 2011 is a favourable variance of \$1,100,042. The following information is provided on key aspects of Council's financial performance:

<u>Operating Income</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$477,321 (5.70%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Operating Income variances previously reported to Council:

1. Interest Earnings on Municipal Cash and Investments of \$49,089 is \$48,855 below the year to date budget of \$97,944. This is offset by the Interest Earnings on Restricted Cash Investments which is \$61,846 above the year to date budget of \$477,783.

The variance between the two categories of income is a result of the accounting treatment of accrued interest applicable to the Municipal and Reserve funds (Refer also Interest Restricted Cash Investments). Interest earnings income is allocated to the appropriate funds when received.

There were no further significant Operating Income variances as at 30 September 2011.

<u>Operating Expenditure</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$622,721 (9.08%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Operating Expenditure variances previously reported to Council:

1. Contract expenses of \$565,892 is \$300,291 (34.67%) lower than budget due predominantly to the timing of various projects. Major variations below the year to date budget include Red Hill Administration (\$67,281), Rehabilitate Class III Cells (\$41,986), Operate and Maintain Stormwater System (\$28,065), Operate and maintain plant (\$36,930), as well as other Waste Management projects (\$120,479), Regional Development projects (\$23,183) and various Corporate Services activities (\$36,805).
2. Year to date Material expenses is \$102,593 (34.15%) below the year to date budget provisions. The major variance relates to \$41,490 expenditure to date compared to a year to date budget provision of \$75,000 on operating and maintaining the Class III waste disposal cell. This is dependent on the timing of the purchase of cover for the Class III cell. Other projects from Waste Services contribute \$33,185 to the variance. Other variances include Corporate Services activities (\$16,411), Regional Development projects (\$3,275) and Environmental Services projects (\$8,378).
3. Depreciation expenses of \$1,014,801 is \$165,354 (14.01%) below the budget. The variance is attributable to the timing of the capital expenditure to date. Capital expenditure as at 30 September 2011 totalled \$561,603 compared to a total annual budget of \$8,872,357.

There were no further significant Operating Expenditure variances as at 30 September 2011.



Item 14.11 continued

<u>*Other Revenues and Expenses (Net)</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$203,468 (9.70%).
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

** Note: This section also includes Unrealised Gain/Loss from change in fair value of Investments*

Other Revenues and Expenses variances previously reported to Council:

1. Interest Earnings on Restricted Cash Investments of \$539,629 is \$61,846 (12.94%) above the year to date budget of \$477,783. This is offset by the Interest Earnings on Municipal Cash and Investments which is \$48,855 below the year to date budget of \$97,944.

The variance between the two categories of income is a result of the accounting treatment of accrued interest applicable to the Municipal and Reserve funds (Refer also Interest Municipal Cash and Investments). Interest earnings income is allocated to the appropriate funds when received.

2. Salary Expenses are \$19,307 (27.96%) below the budget provision of \$69,043. This is attributable to the timing of recruiting a new budgeted staff member (Project Development Officer) for Resource Recovery.
3. Year to date Contract expenses is \$21,463 (17.05%) below the year to date budget provision of \$125,865. This relates to the timing of Resource Recovery project consultancy contracts.
4. The total change in Fair Value of Investments for the period ending 30 September 2011 is a gain of \$4,043. This is made up of Unrealised Gains of \$1,391 and Realised Gains of \$2,652.

The Realised Gains or Losses from the change in fair value of investments represents the profit above book value as a result of the maturity of two ADI's in July 2011 and September 2011.

The Unrealised Gains or Losses from the change in fair value of investments is due to the change in value of ADI's since 30 June 2011. Unrealised Gains or Losses represent a fair market value measurement of the financial instruments during the period in which they are held, i.e. marked to market. It should be noted that actual gains or losses on financial instruments will not be realised until such time as the individual investments are sold.

There were no further significant Other Revenues and Expenses variances as 30 September 2011.

Capital Expenditure Statement (refer Attachment 2)

<u>Capital Expenditure</u>	<i>Year to Date</i>	A favourable variance of \$244,318
	<i>End of Year Forecast</i>	As per Budget - not yet due to be reviewed.

Capital Expenditure variances:

A favourable variance of \$244,318 exists as at 30 September 2011 when comparing to the year to date budget provision. The year to date budget provisions are used as a guide only as expenditure of a capital nature is undertaken as and when required.

Significant Capital Expenditure items to 30 September 2011 include progress work undertaken on the construction of Waste Management Facility Administration Building at the Red Hill Waste Disposal Site (year to date expenditure of \$198,490 compared to an annual budget of \$334,000), and year to date expenditure of \$103,272 compared to a total annual budget of \$275,238 relating to the purchase of Ascot Place vehicles.



Item 14.11 continued

Statement of Financial Position (refer Attachment 3)

The Balance Sheet shows the overall impact of actual balances compared with budget provisions and end of year forecasts for operating and capital works activities.

Currently, as end of year forecasts are yet to be reviewed the forecast balances as at 30 September 2011 are as per budget estimates.

Statement of Cash and Investments (refer Attachment 4)

The level of cash and investments in the Municipal fund as at 30 September 2011 is \$14,212,030 and Restricted Assets amount to \$27,415,069. This figure is net of cumulative unrealised losses of \$4,178,276 which have been provided for in this amount.

The net movement for the month is an increase of \$3,563,221.

Currently, as end of year forecasts are yet to be reviewed the forecast balances as at 30 September 2011 are as per budget estimates.

Investment Report (refer Attachment 5)

Term deposits which matured in the month of September 2011 were re-invested into further term deposits together with additional surplus funds.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 - Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC
- 4.7 To continue to improve financial and asset management practices.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

As outlined in the attached financial reports.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. Statement of Comprehensive Income by Nature and Type (Ref: Committees-13264)
2. Capital Expenditure Statement (Ref: Committees-13265)
3. Statement of Financial Position (Ref: Committees-13266)
4. Statement of Cash and Investments (Ref: Committees-13267)
5. Investment Report (Ref: Committees-13268)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority



Item 14.11 continued

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the Statement of Comprehensive Income, Capital Expenditure Statement, Statement of Financial Position and the Statement of Cash and Investments for the period ended 30 September 2011 be received.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT THE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME, CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT, STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND THE STATEMENT OF CASH AND INVESTMENTS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 30 SEPTEMBER 2011 BE RECEIVED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Nature and Type

Year to Date			September 2011		Full Year		
Actual	Budget	Variance			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Operating Income							
(\$7,591,615)	(\$7,106,041)	\$485,574	(F)	User Charges	(\$28,754,116)	(\$28,754,116)	\$0 (F)
(\$102,467)	(\$93,819)	\$8,648	(F)	Special Charges	(\$390,849)	(\$390,849)	\$0 (F)
(\$369,159)	(\$350,589)	\$18,570	(F)	Contributions	(\$527,121)	(\$527,121)	\$0 (F)
(\$209,520)	(\$210,116)	(\$596)	(U)	Operating Grants	(\$698,695)	(\$698,695)	\$0 (F)
(\$49,089)	(\$97,944)	(\$48,855)	(U)	Interest Municipal Cash Investments	(\$391,786)	(\$391,786)	\$0 (F)
(\$218,274)	(\$203,777)	\$14,497	(F)	Reimbursements	(\$676,194)	(\$676,194)	\$0 (F)
(\$311,612)	(\$312,129)	(\$517)	(U)	Other	(\$1,248,565)	(\$1,248,565)	\$0 (F)
(\$8,851,736)	(\$8,374,415)	\$477,321	(F)	Total Operating Income	(\$32,687,326)	(\$32,687,326)	\$0 (F)
Operating Expenditure							
\$1,687,965	\$1,831,530	\$143,565	(F)	Salary Expenses	\$7,731,805	\$7,731,805	\$0 (F)
\$565,892	\$866,183	\$300,291	(F)	Contract Expenses	\$5,219,223	\$5,219,223	\$0 (F)
\$197,791	\$300,384	\$102,593	(F)	Material Expenses	\$1,257,363	\$1,257,363	\$0 (F)
\$40,112	\$46,812	\$6,700	(F)	Utility Expenses	\$187,359	\$187,359	\$0 (F)
\$181,017	\$179,610	(\$1,407)	(U)	Fuel Expenses	\$718,520	\$718,520	\$0 (F)
\$3,698	\$3,699	\$1	(F)	Finance Fees and Interest Expenses	\$14,800	\$14,800	\$0 (F)
\$60,607	\$60,730	\$123	(F)	Insurance Expenses	\$216,782	\$216,782	\$0 (F)
\$1,014,801	\$1,180,155	\$165,354	(F)	Depreciation Expenses	\$4,720,972	\$4,720,972	\$0 (F)
\$2,542,894	\$2,446,266	(\$96,628)	(U)	Miscellaneous Expenses	\$9,747,671	\$9,747,671	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	Provision Expenses	\$114,384	\$114,384	\$0 (F)
(\$58,015)	(\$55,886)	\$2,129	(F)	Costs Allocated	(\$218,180)	(\$218,180)	\$0 (F)
\$6,236,762	\$6,859,483	\$622,721	(F)	Total Operating Expenditure	\$29,710,699	\$29,710,699	\$0 (F)
(\$2,614,974)	(\$1,514,932)	\$1,100,042	(F)	OPERATING RESULT FROM NORMAL ACTIVITIES	(\$2,976,627)	(\$2,976,627)	\$0 (F)
Surplus	Surplus				Surplus	Surplus	

Notes:

1. User Charges - include member Councils, WMRC and casual users pertaining to waste, risk management and environmental services fees and charges;
2. Special Charges - Waste Education Levy;
3. Contributions - member Councils' contributions to predominately from government agencies; and
5. Miscellaneous Expenses - includes Landfill Levy as the major component.

Operating Income and Expenditure relates to the ordinary operations of the organisation.

Other Revenues and Expenses relates to the Resource Recovery Project, interest from cash reserves and disposal of assets.

(F) denotes Favourable variance and (U) denotes Unfavourable variance

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Nature and Type

Year to Date

September 2011

Full Year

Actual

Budget

Variance

Forecast

Budget

Variance

Other Revenues

(\$1,339,261)	(\$1,240,392)	\$98,869	(F)	Secondary Waste Charge	(\$5,086,092)	(\$5,086,092)	\$0	(F)
(\$539,629)	(\$477,783)	\$61,846	(F)	Interest Restricted Cash Investments	(\$1,911,190)	(\$1,911,190)	\$0	(F)
\$0	(\$387)	(\$387)	(U)	Reimbursements	(\$1,550)	(\$1,550)	\$0	(F)
(\$653,727)	(\$660,909)	(\$7,182)	(U)	Proceeds from Sale of Assets	(\$912,773)	(\$912,773)	\$0	(F)
(\$2,532,617)	(\$2,379,471)	\$153,146	(F)	Total Other Revenues	(\$7,911,605)	(\$7,911,605)	\$0	(F)

Other Expenses

\$49,736	\$69,043	\$19,307	(F)	Salary Expenses	\$292,815	\$292,815	\$0	(F)
\$104,402	\$125,865	\$21,463	(F)	Contract Expenses	\$600,100	\$600,100	\$0	(F)
\$3,468	\$5,988	\$2,520	(F)	Material Expenses	\$26,050	\$26,050	\$0	(F)
\$478	\$798	\$320	(F)	Utility Expenses	\$3,200	\$3,200	\$0	(F)
\$531	\$564	\$33	(F)	Insurance Expenses	\$2,261	\$2,261	\$0	(F)
\$2,577	\$2,934	\$357	(F)	Depreciation Expenses	\$11,745	\$11,745	\$0	(F)
\$16,110	\$21,759	\$5,649	(F)	Miscellaneous Expenses	\$87,150	\$87,150	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	Carrying Amount of Assets Disposed Of	\$501,566	\$501,566	\$0	(F)
\$58,015	\$54,645	(\$3,370)	(U)	Costs Allocated	\$218,180	\$218,180	\$0	(F)
\$235,317	\$281,596	\$46,279	(F)	Total Other Expenses	\$1,743,067	\$1,743,067	\$0	(F)

Realised/Unrealised (Gain)/Loss From Change in Fair Value of Investments

(\$1,391)	\$0	\$1,391	(F)	Unrealised (Gain)/Loss	\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)
(\$2,652)	\$0	\$2,652	(F)	Realised (Gain)/Loss	\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)
(\$4,043)	\$0	\$4,043	(F)	Total (Gain)/Loss from change in Fair Value of Investments	\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)

(\$2,301,343)	(\$2,097,875)	\$203,468	(F)	OPERATING RESULT FROM OTHER ACTIVITIES	(\$6,168,538)	(\$6,168,538)	\$0	(F)
Surplus	Surplus				Surplus	Surplus		

(\$4,916,317)	(\$3,612,807)	\$1,303,510	(F)	CHANGE IN NET ASSETS FROM OPERATIONS	(\$9,145,165)	(\$9,145,165)	\$0	(F)
Surplus	Surplus				Surplus	Surplus		



CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance				Forecast	Budget	Variance	
Governance and Corporate Services									
\$103,272	\$122,136	\$18,864	(F)	\$59,844	Purchase Vehicles - Ascot Place (24440/00)	\$275,238	\$275,238	\$0	(F)
\$14,716	\$13,500	(\$1,216)	(U)	\$1,101	Purchase Furniture Fittings & Equipment - Corporate Services (24510/01)	\$91,440	\$91,440	\$0	(F)
\$21,698	\$30,000	\$8,302	(F)	\$2,453	Purchase Information Technology & Communication Equipment (24550/00)	\$425,000	\$425,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Art Works (24620/00)	\$17,000	\$17,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Capital Improvement Administration Building - Ascot Place (25240/01)	\$305,000	\$305,000	\$0	(F)
\$139,685	\$165,636	\$25,951	(F)	\$63,398		\$1,113,678	\$1,113,678	\$0	(F)

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Environmental Services									
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Equipment - Environmental Services (24510/05)	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Environmental Services (24610/05)	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0		\$3,500	\$3,500	\$0	(F)

Regional Development								
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Purchase Office Equipment - Regional Development (24510/04)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Regional Development (24610/04)	\$1,500	\$1,500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0			\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0 (F)

Risk Management								
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Purchase Office Equipment - Risk Management (24510/06)	\$500	\$500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings - Risk Management (24610/06)	\$500	\$500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0			\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)

Resource Recovery								
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Construct and Commission Resource Recovery Park (24399/01)	\$215,500	\$215,500	\$0 (F)
\$0	\$0	\$0 (F)	\$0		Purchase Office Equipment - Resource Recovery (24510/07)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0 (F)



Waste Management

X:\SYNERGYSOFT REPORTS\MONTHLY BUDGET\GL COUNCIL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT.RPT

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$0	\$30,000	\$30,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Siltation Ponds - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24350/00)	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$12,495	\$12,495	(F)	\$0	Construct Nutrient Stripping Pond - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24360/00)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$34,995	\$34,995	(F)	\$0	Construct Roads / Carparks - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24370/00)	\$140,000	\$140,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$15,000	\$15,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Water Storage Dams - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24393/00)	\$960,000	\$960,000	\$0 (F)	
\$825	\$9,246	\$8,421	(F)	\$0	Construct Hardstand and Road - Hazelmere (24395/01)	\$37,000	\$37,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$10,800	\$10,800	(F)	\$0	Construct LABC Blending Area - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24395/03)	\$43,200	\$43,200	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$7,500	\$7,500	(F)	\$0	Construct Monitoring Bores - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24396/00)	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$30,000	\$30,000	(F)	\$0	Construct Perimeter Bunds - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24397/00)	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$1,872	\$1,872	(F)	\$0	Construct Solar PV Tracking System - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24399/02)	\$24,606	\$24,606	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$3,624	\$3,624	(F)	\$0	Hazelmere Site Development (24399/03)	\$14,500	\$14,500	\$0 (F)	
\$66,000	\$66,000	\$0	(F)	\$19,720	Purchase / Replace Plant - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24410/00)	\$3,071,000	\$3,071,000	\$0 (F)	
\$25,721	\$31,000	\$5,279	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Plant - Hazelmere (24410/01)	\$539,000	\$539,000	\$0 (F)	
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Bagging Plant for Mulch/Compost (24410/02)	\$35,000	\$35,000	\$0 (F)	
\$33,315	\$35,000	\$1,685	(F)	\$18,255	Purchase / Replace Minor Plant and Equipment-Red Hill Landfill Facility (24420/00)	\$388,000	\$388,000	\$0 (F)	

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$1,400	\$3,750	\$2,350	(F)	\$375	Purchase / Replace Minor Plant and Equipment - Hazelmere (24420/02)	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$0	(F)
(\$104)	\$0	\$104	(F)	\$42,792	Purchase / Replace Vehicles - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24430/00)	\$132,369	\$132,369	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Equipment - Engineering / Waste Management (24510/02)	\$550	\$550	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24510/08)	\$37,680	\$37,680	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$4,100	Purchase Fire Fighting System/Equipment - Hazelmere (24520/07)	\$200,600	\$200,600	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Fire Fighting Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24520/08)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0	(F)
\$8,827	\$0	(\$8,827)	(U)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Security System - Red Hill Waste Management Facility (24530/08)	\$155,000	\$155,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$249	\$249	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Security System - Hazelmere (24530/10)	\$21,000	\$21,000	\$0	(F)
\$7,698	\$0	(\$7,698)	(U)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Other Equipment - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24590/00)	\$129,150	\$129,150	\$0	(F)
\$1,318	\$0	(\$1,318)	(U)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Miscellaneous Plant & Equipment - Hazelmere (24590/02)	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase/Replace Other Equipment - Engineering and Waste Management (24590/03)	\$5,500	\$5,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings-Engineering and Waste Management (24610/03)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)



CAPITAL EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 2011

Year to Date				On Order	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast			Budget	Variance		
Waste Management									
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Purchase / Replace Office Furniture and Fittings - Red Hill Landfill Facility (24610/08)	\$39,946	\$39,946	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$1,400	Purchase Office Furniture and Fittings-Hazelmere (24610/10)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$624	\$624	(F)	\$0	Purchase Miscellaneous Furniture and Fittings - Red Hill Education Programme (24690/01)	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$1,998	\$1,998	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Environmental Education Centre - Redhill Landfill Facility (25253/00)	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$0	\$0	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Waste Transfer Station Building - Red Hill Landfill Facility (25259/01)	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$4,998	\$4,998	(F)	\$0	Refurbish Plant - Red Hill Landfill Facility (25410/00)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0	(F)
\$421,918	\$639,535	\$217,617	(F)	\$122,459		\$7,528,179	\$7,528,179	\$0	(F)
\$561,603	\$805,921	\$244,318	(F)	\$185,857	TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	\$8,872,357	\$8,872,357	\$0	(F)

94

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

SEPTEMBER 2011

Actual 2010/2011	Actual Year to Date	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year		
			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Current Assets					
\$3,728,566	\$6,251,190	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$109,849	\$109,849	\$0 (F)
\$33,497,403	\$35,375,910	Investments	\$42,772,179	\$42,772,179	\$0 (F)
\$2,598,670	\$3,218,524	Trade and Other Receivables	\$2,598,670	\$2,598,670	\$0 (F)
\$46,105	\$57,727	Inventories	\$46,105	\$46,105	\$0 (F)
\$105,194	\$179,851	Other Assets	\$105,194	\$105,194	\$0 (F)
\$39,975,938	\$45,083,202	Total Current Assets	\$45,631,997	\$45,631,997	\$0 (F)
Current Liabilities					
\$4,970,223	\$5,302,695	Trade and Other Payables	\$4,970,223	\$4,970,223	\$0 (F)
\$1,046,241	\$1,046,241	Provisions	\$1,080,824	\$1,080,824	\$0 (F)
\$6,016,464	\$6,348,936	Total Current Liabilities	\$6,051,047	\$6,051,047	\$0 (F)
\$33,959,474	\$38,734,266	Net Current Assets	\$39,580,950	\$39,580,950	\$0 (F)



95
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
SEPTEMBER 2011

Actual 2010/2011	Actual Year to Date	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year			
			Forecast	Budget	Variance	
Non Current Assets						
\$7,639,917	\$7,639,917	Property Plant and Equipment	\$8,209,917	\$8,209,917	\$0	(F)
\$4,374,432	\$4,374,432	Buildings	\$5,017,444	\$5,017,444	\$0	(F)
\$10,580,017	\$10,159,940	Structures	\$10,402,117	\$10,402,117	\$0	(F)
\$6,742,728	\$6,742,728	Plant	\$8,582,934	\$8,582,934	\$0	(F)
\$397,379	\$397,379	Equipment	\$1,114,062	\$1,114,062	\$0	(F)
\$133,638	\$133,638	Furniture and Fittings	\$180,211	\$180,211	\$0	(F)
\$272,020	\$833,622	Work in Progress	\$271,520	\$271,520	\$0	(F)
\$30,140,129	\$30,281,655	Total Non Current Assets	\$33,778,203	\$33,778,203	\$0	(F)
Non Current						
\$1,515,597	\$1,515,597	Provisions	\$1,629,981	\$1,629,981	\$0	(F)
\$1,515,597	\$1,515,597	Total Non Current Liabilities	\$1,629,981	\$1,629,981	\$0	(F)
\$62,584,006	\$67,500,324	Net Assets	\$71,729,172	\$71,729,172	\$0	(F)
Equity						
\$32,133,863	\$32,133,863	Accumulated Surplus/Deficit	\$32,133,863	\$32,133,863	\$0	(F)
\$30,450,144	\$30,450,144	Cash Backed Reserves	\$30,450,144	\$30,450,144	\$0	(F)
\$0	\$4,916,317	Net change in assets from operations	\$9,145,166	\$9,145,166	\$0	(F)
\$62,584,006	\$67,500,324	Total Equity	\$71,729,173	\$71,729,173	\$0	(F)



CASH AND INVESTMENTS

SEPTEMBER 2011

Actual 2010/2011	Actual Year to Date	(F) = Favourable variation (U) = Unfavourable variation	Full Year		
			Forecast	Budget	Variance
Municipal Cash and Investments					
3,724,916	6,247,940	Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund 01001/00	106,199	106,199	0 (F)
1,250	1,250	Cash on Hand - Ascot Place 01019/00	1,250	1,250	0 (F)
600	200	Cash on Hand - Walliston/Mathieson & Coppin Road Transfer Stations 01019/01	600	600	0 (F)
1,800	1,800	Cash on Hand - Red Hill / Hazelmere 01019/02	1,800	1,800	0 (F)
6,638,110	7,960,841	Investments - Municipal Fund 02021/00	4,516,305	4,516,305	0 (F)
10,366,677	14,212,030	Total Municipal Cash	4,626,155	4,626,155	0 (F)
Restricted Cash and Investments					
38,811	39,485	Restricted Investments - Plant and Equipment 02022/01	98,086	98,086	0 (F)
3,023,037	3,075,569	Restricted Investments - Site Rehabilitation Red Hill 02022/02	3,183,622	3,183,622	0 (F)
1,505,552	1,531,714	Restricted Investments - Future Development 02022/03	192,222	192,222	0 (F)
306,803	312,134	Restricted Investments - Environmental Monitoring Red Hill 02022/04	325,892	325,892	0 (F)
211,328	215,000	Restricted Investments - Environmental Insurance Red Hill 02022/05	198,047	198,047	0 (F)
11,471	11,671	Restricted Investments - Risk Management 02022/06	12,185	12,185	0 (F)
289,265	294,292	Restricted Investments - Class IV Cells Red Hill 02022/07	365,695	365,695	0 (F)
23,807	24,220	Restricted Investments - Regional Development 02022/08	31,672	31,672	0 (F)
23,083,322	23,484,447	Restricted Investments - Secondary Waste Processing 02022/09	33,744,553	33,744,553	0 (F)
1,898,829	1,931,826	Restricted Investments - Class III Cells 02022/10	3,569,635	3,569,635	0 (F)
57,920	58,926	Restricted Investments - Building Refurbishment (Ascot Place) 02022/11	61,524	61,524	0 (F)
(4,194,424)	(4,178,276)	Restricted Investments - Unrealised Loss/Gain on Investments 02022/20	(4,194,424)	(4,194,424)	0 (F)
603,573	614,061	Restricted Investments - Long Service Leave 02022/90	667,166	667,166	0 (F)
26,859,292	27,415,069	Total Restricted Cash	38,255,873	38,255,873	0 (F)
37,225,969	41,627,099	TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS	42,882,028	42,882,028	0 (F)

The Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund represents the balance on the last day of the relevant month. Any portion of the balance available for investment is transferred into the Investment - Municipal Fund account in the following period. Funds held in the Cash at Bank - Municipal Fund continue to accrue interest as per the Westpac commercial rates.

EMRC Investment Report

September 2011

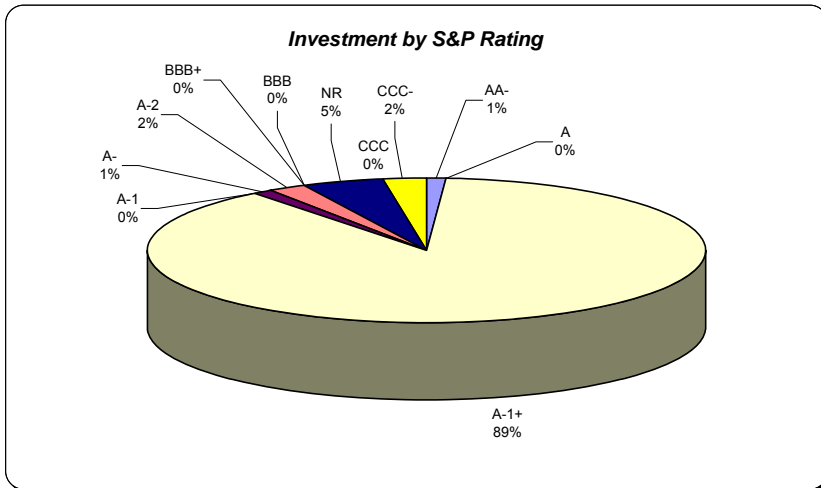
Investment Report Including CDOs

I. Overall Portfolio Limits

S&P Long Term Rating	S&P Short Term Rating	% Portfolio	Investment Maximum %	Comments
AAA	A-1+	88.48%	100%	Includes Bank Guarantee ¹
AA	A-1	1.10%	100%	
A	A-2	1.12%	60%	
BBB		0.00%	0%	
CCC and less		9.30%	0%	Policy Breached ²
		<u>100.00%</u>		

Notes

1. AAA tranche includes \$1m term deposits with banks that have a lower than AAA rating but is covered by the Bank Guarantee
2. Policy breach above relates to the \$4.23m Lehman Brothers CDOs investment



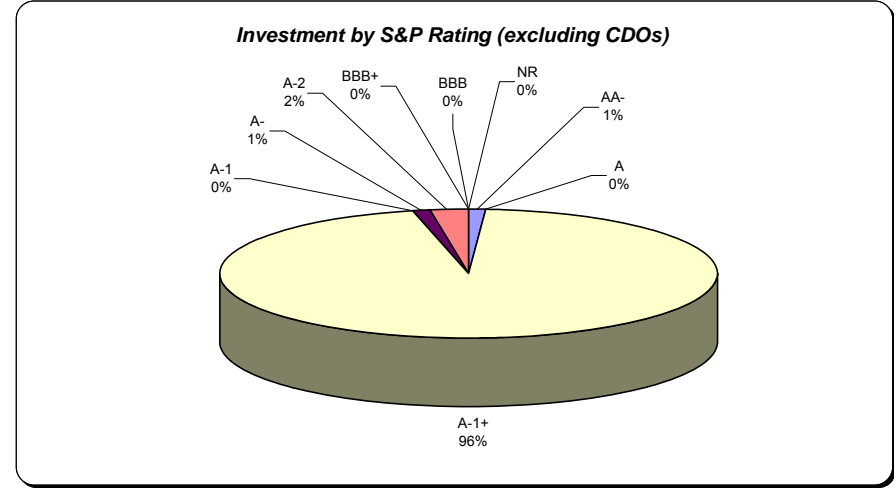
Investment Report Excluding CDOs

I. Overall Portfolio Limits

S&P Long Term Rating	S&P Short Term Rating	% Portfolio	Investment Maximum %	Comments
AAA	A-1+	97.55%	100%	Includes Bank Guarantee ³
AA	A-1	1.21%	100%	
A	A-2	1.24%	60%	
BBB		0.00%	0%	
CCC and less		0.00%	0%	
		<u>100.00%</u>		

Notes

3. AAA tranche includes \$1m term deposits with banks that have a lower than AAA rating but is covered by the Bank Guarantee



EMRC Investment Report

September 2011

Investment Report Including CDOs

II. Counterparty Credit Framework

	% Portfolio	Comments
ANZ Banking Group	41.77%	
Bank of Queensland	2.20%	
Bankwest	4.40%	
Macquarie Bank	1.12%	
NAB	6.60%	
Westpac / St. George Bank	34.62%	
Lehman Brothers	9.30%	Policy breached ⁴

Notes

4. Policy breach above relates to the Lehman Bros CDOs investment

III. Term to Maturity Framework

Maturity Profile	% Portfolio	Investment Policy Guidelines		Comments
		% Min	% Max	
Less Than 1 Year	90.81%	40.00%	100.00%	
Greater Than 1 year	2.31%	0.00%	60.00%	
Greater Than 2 years	5.39%	0.00%	60.00%	
Greater Than 3 Years	1.32%	0.00%	35.00%	
Greater Than 5 Years	0.18%	0.00%	25.00%	Policy Breached ⁶
	100.00%			

Notes

6. Policy breach above relates to a \$80,000 Lehman Brothers CDO with a term to March 2017

Investment Report Excluding CDOs

II. Counterparty Credit Framework

	% Portfolio	Comments
ANZ Banking Group	46.05%	Within Policy ⁵
Bank of Queensland	2.42%	
Bankwest	4.85%	
Macquarie Bank	1.24%	
NAB	7.27%	
Westpac / St. George Bank	38.17%	

Notes

5. Within the overall Counterparty Credit Framework allowed under Policy which includes all investments

III. Term to Maturity Framework

Maturity Profile	% Portfolio	Investment Policy Guidelines		Comments
		% Min	% Max	
Less Than 1 Year	100.00%	40.00%	100.00%	
Greater Than 1 year	0.00%	0.00%	60.00%	
Greater Than 2 years	0.00%	0.00%	60.00%	
Greater Than 3 Years	0.00%	0.00%	35.00%	
Greater Than 5 Years	0.00%	0.00%	25.00%	
	100.00%			

NB: This report is consistent with the reporting requirements of the Policy 3.5 - Management of Investments Policy



14.12 STRATEGIC PLANNING WORKSHOP – MARCH 2012

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13079

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To seek Council endorsement to hold a one day strategic planning workshop on Saturday 24 March 2012, for the purpose of informing the development of a 10 Year Strategic Community Plan.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Amendments to the Local Government Act 1995 regulations 19C and 19D require a local government's 'plan for the future' to include the development of two new instruments - a *Strategic Community Plan* and *Corporate Business Plan*.
- The new planning requirements came into operation on 26 August 2011. The transitional provisions clarify that full compliance with the regulations will neither be required nor enforced until 30 June 2013.
- The *Strategic Community Plan* is to outline community long term (10+ years) **vision, values, aspirations and priorities**, with reference to other local government plans, information and resourcing capabilities.
- The *Corporate Business Plan* is an internal business planning tool that translates the 10 Year Strategic Community Plan priorities into operations within the resources available.
- Local government authorities are required to undertake community visioning to inform development of their *Strategic Community Plans*.
- Given that the EMRC works on behalf of its member Councils, and does not generally provide programs and services to the community within Perth's Eastern Region the Department of Local Government's advice is that as a Regional Council, the EMRC can develop a Community Plan in consultation with its member Councils and subsequent to this, put its Community Plan out for public comment.
- It is proposed to organise a Strategic Planning workshop, to inform development of the Strategic Community Plan on Saturday 24 March 2012 at a venue in the Region.
- A facilitator will be appointed to conduct the workshop. The workshop will potentially commence at 9.00am and conclude by 5.00pm, followed by refreshments.
- The workshop would include all EMRC Councillors, deputy Councillors, Member Council Chief Executive Officers and EMRC senior officers.

Recommendation(s)

That Council support a Strategic Planning workshop being held on Saturday 24 March 2012 as outlined within this report.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Chief Executive Officer
 Manager Human Resources



Item 14.12 continued

BACKGROUND

EMRC's *Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14* ("Strategic Plan for the Future") was adopted by Council on 22 July 2010 under the requirements of section 5.56 of the *Local Government Act 1995* and associated regulations 19C & 19D of the *Local Government (Administration) Regulations 1996*. A requirement of the above regulations is to ensure that the Strategic Plan for the Future is reviewed biennially.

Recent changes to the Local Government (Administration) Amendment Regulations (No. 2) have modified regulation 19C to introduce transitional arrangements through which a local government is not required to review a plan for the future under former regulation 19C(4) on or after 26 August 2011. These changes have been made as a result of the Local government reform agenda, which began in February 2009.

Amendments to the Local Government Act 1995 regulations 19C and 19D require a local government's 'plan for the future' to include the development of two new instruments - a *Strategic Community Plan* and *Corporate Business Plan*.

The new planning requirements came into operation on 26 August 2011. The transitional provisions clarify that full compliance with the regulations will neither be required nor enforced until 30 June 2013.

REPORT

Under changes made to the Local Government (Administration) Regulations 1996 in relation to a local government's "plan for the future", local authorities, including EMRC, will now be required to develop and adopt two new planning instruments, as a minimum requirement being:

- A *Strategic Community Plan*, and
- A *Corporate Business Plan*.

Local authorities are also being encouraged to develop other documents as part of an Integrated Planning Framework, such as the following:

- 10 Year Financial Plan;
- Asset Management Plan;
- Workforce Plan; and
- Other strategic plans.

Transitional provisions

New regulation 19DB includes transitional provisions that will require local governments to prepare and adopt a Strategic Community Plan and a Corporate Business Plan by 30 June 2013 (or earlier if they choose to do so). The contents of these Plans are to be taken into account when local governments prepare annual budgets for the 2013/2014 financial year. This transitional arrangement allows the sector two years to prepare for implementation of the new planning framework.

Strategic Community Plan

The *Strategic Community Plan* is to outline community long term (10+ years) vision, values, aspirations and priorities, with reference to other local government plans, information and resourcing capabilities.



Item 14.12 continued

Most local government authorities, including EMRC's member Councils, have embarked on community visioning exercises and using the resulting information to develop their Strategic Community Plans. Given that the EMRC works on behalf of its members, and does not directly provide programs and services to the community within Perth's Eastern Region, discussion was held (in June 2011) with the Department of Local Government to confirm the process that EMRC should use to develop of the 10 Year Strategic Community Plan.

The advice received is that as a Regional Council the EMRC can develop a Community Plan in consultation with its member Councils and subsequent to this, put the Community Plan out for public comment.

Strategic Planning Workshop

It is proposed to organise a Strategic Planning workshop, to inform development of the Strategic Community Plan on Saturday 24 March 2012 at a venue in the Region.

The workshop would include all EMRC Councillors, deputy Councillors, member Council Chief Executive Officers and EMRC senior officers. A consultant will be appointed to conduct the workshop. The workshop will potentially commence at 9.00am and conclude by 5.00pm, followed by refreshments.

A preliminary timetable for the workshop and dinner is proposed below.

9.00am	Arrival and registration
9.30am	Workshop Session 1
12.30pm	Lunch
1.30pm	Workshop Session 2
3.00pm	Afternoon Tea
3.30pm	Workshop Session 3
4.30pm	Summary and Close
5.00pm	Refreshments

A detailed workshop program will be developed based on the above preliminary schedule following advice and guidance from the workshop facilitator.

The outputs of the March 2012 workshop will be used to prepare a draft 10 Year *Strategic Community Plan*, and the community will be invited to make comments on the document. Council will be requested to consider community feedback prior to adopting the final 10 Year Plan. It is proposed to finalise the 10 Year Plan by August / September 2012.

Corporate Business Plan

The *Corporate Business Plan* is an internal business planning tool that translates the 10 Year Plan priorities into operations within the resources available. It is to be consistent with the priorities set out in the *Strategic Community Plan*, and is to integrate matters relating to resources, including asset management, workforce planning and long-term financial planning. The *Corporate Business Plan* is to be developed by the local authority's administration and presented to Council for adoption. There is no regulatory requirement to seek comment from the community on the *Corporate Business Plan*.



Item 14.12 continued

It is proposed that EMRC's *Corporate Business Plan* will be finalised by December 2012.

The *Strategic Community Plan* and *Corporate Business Plan* will together form EMRC's "Plan for the Future" and will be reviewed in accordance with the regulations. Furthermore the progress of both plans will be reported through EMRC's Annual Report.

Cost

The approximate costs associated with the March 2012 strategic planning workshop are:

Workshop and Dinner	Approximate Costs
Conference room hire and refreshments	\$3,500
Facilitator (including workshop report)	\$4,000
Miscellaneous	\$1,500
Total	\$9,000

Other related costs include community consultation and advertising costs etc.

These costs are within the budget allocation related to the strategic planning workshops endorsed by Council through the 2011/2012 annual budget process.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.6 To provide responsible and accountable governance and management of the EMRC
- 4.7 To continue to improve financial and asset management practices

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

As outlined within the report

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council

Town of Bassendean
 City of Bayswater
 City of Belmont
 Shire of Kalamunda
 Shire of Mundaring
 City of Swan

Implication Details

The day long Strategic Plan Workshop to be held on Saturday 24 March 2012 and will require active participation from member Council representatives and therefore may impinge on personal time.



Item 14.12 continued

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That Council support a Strategic Planning workshop being held on Saturday 24 March 2012 as outlined within this report.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY

SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT COUNCIL SUPPORT A STRATEGIC PLANNING WORKSHOP BEING HELD ON SATURDAY 24 MARCH 2012 AS OUTLINED WITHIN THIS REPORT.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

14.13 ITEMS CONTAINED IN THE INFORMATION BULLETIN

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13082

The following items are included in the Information Bulletin, which accompanies the Agenda.

1. REGIONAL SERVICES

- 1.1 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITY REPORT (Ref: Committees-13164)
- 1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT – JULY TO SEPTEMBER 2011
(Ref: Committees-13086)
- 1.3 REGIONAL CYCLE NETWORK MASTERPLAN (Ref: Committees-12890)
- 1.4 WALKABILITY AUDIT TOOL (Ref: Committees-12891)

RECOMMENDATION

That the Information Bulletin be noted.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR GODFREY SECONDED CR ZANNINO

THAT THE INFORMATION BULLETIN BE NOTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



INFORMATION BULLETIN

Accompanying the
Ordinary Meeting of Council Agenda

3 November 2011

COUNCIL INFORMATION BULLETIN**INFORMATION BULLETIN****3 November 2011****(REF: COMMITTEES-13082)****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1 REGIONAL SERVICES

1.1	<i>REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITY REPORT JULY – SEPTEMBER 2011</i> (Ref: Committees-13164)	1
1.2	<i>ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT JULY TO SEPTEMBER 2011</i> (Ref: Committees-13086)	12
1.3	<i>REGIONAL CYCLE NETWORK MASTERPLAN</i> (Ref: Committees-12890)	30
1.4	<i>WALKABILITY AUDIT TOOL</i> (Ref: Committees-12891)	40



1 REGIONAL SERVICES

1.1 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIY REPORT JULY – SEPTEMBER 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13164

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide Council and member Councils with a progress report against activities being undertaken by the Regional Development Business Unit.

KEY ISSUES

- The Regional Development Activity report is produced as a progress report against the annual Business Unit Action Plan.
- The Action Plan is aligned to the objectives and strategies of the EMRC Strategic Plan for the Future 2010-2011 to 2013-2014.
- This report outlines progress achieved against actions for the period July to September 2011.
- Activities in this report have been influenced by staff changes.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Manager Regional Development

BACKGROUND

Regional Development activities have been undertaken by the EMRC since 1998 when the member Councils decided there would be efficacy in merging the East Metro Local Advisory Group (EMLAG) into the activities of the EMRC through the formation of a Regional Development Business Unit.

The Regional Development Business Unit, by partnering with member Councils and other stakeholders facilitates strategies, project and activities, which provide services for the benefit and sustainability of Perth's Eastern Region.

Regular progress reports on regional strategies, projects and activities are provided to officer Working Groups, Committee and Council to ensure the EMRC and its member Council Councillors and staff are kept up to date on recent initiatives of the Regional Development Business Unit.

Two advisory groups comprising of member Council officers, provide ongoing feedback on local and regional issues and opportunities to guide the direction of the EMRC's Regional Development initiatives. The Economic Development Officers Group (EDOG), meets on a regular basis and considers economic development issues and initiatives and is combined with the Visitor Services Regional Advisory Group (VSRA) to guide tourism development activities. The implementation of the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy is guided by the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Implementation Advisory Group (RITS IAG).

All other matters relating to regional development are considered by the Chief Executive Officers' Advisory Committee as required.



Item 1.1 continued

REPORT

The EMRC Regional Development business unit reports on key activities on an ongoing basis. This report provides a progress report for the period July to September 2011. The Regional Development projects being reported against include:

- Regional Transport Planning;
- Regional Economic Development;
- Regional Tourism; and
- Regional Advocacy.

It is to be noted that whilst this report does provide an update on tourism activities undertaken during July to September, the future direction of the EMRC's tourism activities is currently being finalised. A report was considered by Council on 23 June 2011 when it was agreed that tourism projects could potentially be delivered under the umbrella of Economic Development. Two options were considered.

- Option One: EMRC to deliver Perth's Autumn Festival, Avon Descent Family Fun Days and maintenance of PerthTourism.com.au website.
- Option Two: EMRC to deliver Perth's Autumn Festival, Avon Descent Family Fun Days, Trails tourism and maintenance of Perth Tourism.com.au website.

Member Council CEOs have been forwarded costings for both options with a request to provide a written response outlining their Council's level of commitment to the delivery of tourism projects. A formal decision is yet to be finalised.

Strategy: 2.1.1 Promote Perth's Eastern Region as a tourism destination
--

Action: Manage PerthTourism.com.au Regional Tourism Website

PerthTourism.com.au is the regional online portal maintained by the EMRC that provides information to residents and prospective visitors on events, trails and experiences in Perth's Eastern Region. The website is designed to direct enquiries to the three Visitor Centres located in the region for detailed product information and bookings.

Several website functionality updates were undertaken in July and August 2011. These included improving the functionality of the flash banner, to enable one image to be uploaded that hyperlinks to a dedicated page. This was used to great effect to direct website visitors to the Avon Descent page from mid July to early August 2011. Other functionality updates included enhanced website statistics, with the addition of reporting all external link traffic and improvements to the event calendar display. The improved website statistical reporting will allow EMRC to monitor visitation to member Council and visitor centre websites in the region from the PerthTourism website.

Website visitation from July to September increased to an average of over 4,400 unique visitors each month, largely due to increased website promotion in connection to the Avon Descent Family Fun Days held in early August 2011. Approximately 30% or almost 3,000 visitors viewed the dedicated Avon Descent page during this period. Both the events and trails sections of the website continue to be the most popular, with highlights including 540 unique visitors viewing the Mundaring Truffle Festival event listing, and many of the individual trails receiving over 50 unique visitors each month.



Item 1.1 continued

Strategy: 2.1.2 Implement the Regional Tourism Strategy

Action: Implement Regional Tourism Strategy

Development of a Regional Tourism Strategy (RTS) to guide EMRC in its delivery of regional activities for the period 2010 to 2015 was completed in accordance with the process endorsed by Council. The RTS was approved by Council on the 22 April 2010 (Reference Committees-10699).

- Cycle Perth's Eastern Region Publication

The free cycle tourism publication, Cycle Perth's Eastern Region, is being distributed on an ongoing basis through the following tourism and cycling networks:

- Department of Transport's Bikewest website and brochure order forms;
- Member Councils' TravelSmart officers, Council offices and recreation facilities;
- Various tourism, cycling and hospitality businesses in Perth's Eastern Region;
- Kalamunda Visitor Centre;
- Mundaring Visitor Centre; and the
- Swan Valley Visitor Centre.

Promotional activities during July to September include promotion in the Greenpage e-newsletter to subscribers in the Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program, and displays at several Avon Descent Family Fun Day events in August 2011. Over 28,000 copies have been distributed since the brochure was published in September 2009.

- Westernaustralia.tv

Westernaustralia.tv is Tourism Western Australia online video platform, showcasing Western Australia by delivering video footage on-demand and free-to-air to a global audience.

The website already has the video clip showcasing the Swan Valley precinct available online, which has received over 1,000 hits. A tourism DVD developed by the City of Swan and the Regional Visitor Servicing Advisory Group in 2009 has a video clip for each of the three tourism precincts in Perth's Eastern Region – the Swan Valley, the Perth Hills, and the Swan River. Currently these video clips are promoted on YouTube and the EMRC's PerthTourism.com.au website.

The EMRC organised for the Perth Hills and Swan River precinct clips to be submitted to Tourism WA in the required format, and are now available on the website. The clips have each been viewed over 300 times since being uploaded in late August 2011.

- Tourism Council Western Australia

The EMRC is an Industry member of the Tourism Council Western Australia. Through this membership, EMRC submitted an award nomination in August 2011 to the annual WA Tourism Awards, for the inaugural Local Government category. The award nomination incorporated all tourism initiatives undertaken by the EMRC from the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2011 inclusive. Award finalists will be announced at the Finals Fever Function to be held on 11 October 2011, with overall winners announced in November 2011.

- Metro Trails Forum

The WA State Trails Reference Group and Department of Sport and Recreation will be hosting a forum on Metro Trails on 3 November 2011. The outcome of this is to better understand the new trend of themed trails using existing infrastructure and crossing multiple Local Government boundaries around Perth.



Item 1.1 continued

EMRC attended a planning meeting in late August with representatives from the Department of Sport and Recreation, Department of Environment and Conservation, Western Australian Planning Commission, and Lotterywest in late August to discuss agenda items for the Metro Trails Forum. The EMRC has been invited to present a project update on the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail.

- **Perth Hills Tourism Precinct Working Group**

EMRC is a member of the Perth Hills Tourism Precinct Working Group, which meets approximately every six months and includes information updates from agencies including the Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring, National Trust WA, Department of Environment and Conservation, and the Small Business Development Corporation.

A meeting was held on 26 September 2011, attended by the Strategic Project Officer (Tourism and Community).

- **Mundaring Weir Water Supply Improvement Project**

During the site selection process for the Mundaring water treatment plant, the Water Corporation committed to the establishment of a water interpretive 'facility' in Mundaring. To determine how best to fulfil this commitment, the Water Corporation is working with key stakeholders and has commissioned a study to gather vital information that will assist in the development of a 'facility' that will truly benefit the Mundaring Weir precinct, stakeholders and visitors.

The Tourism Stakeholder Group aims to meet quarterly or on an as needs basis and comprises of organisations including Department of Environment and Conservation, Shires of Mundaring and Kalamunda, National Trust WA, Bibbulmun Track Foundation, Mundaring and Hills Historical Society, and local businesses.

A Tourism Stakeholder Group meeting was held on 5 September 2011 and this was the first meeting held since mid 2010. The meeting provided a project update and opportunity for discussion.

- **Perth Hills Trails Reference Group**

The Perth Hills Trails Reference Group comprises of representatives from the Shires of Mundaring and Kalamunda, Department of Environment and Conservation, Munda Biddi Trail Foundation, Bibbulmun Track Foundation, Water Corporation, EMRC and Department of Sport and Recreation.

The Perth Hills Trails Reference Group is working to progress the development of Mountain Biking activities in the Region. Through the Shire of Mundaring, the Group is developing a Perth Hills Trails Master Plan which will include mountain biking. The Shire of Mundaring has applied to the Lotterywest / DSR Trails Grants Program in March 2011 seeking matching funding for the Master Plan, with advice on the outcome anticipated by early October 2011.

Strategy: 2.2.2 Develop and promote regional events
--

Action: Coordinate Avon Descent Family Fun Days and Marketing Campaign

The 2011 Avon Descent Family Fun Days were successfully held on the 5 - 7 August 2011. Fine weather and ideal water conditions ensured great conditions for spectators and competitors alike. Approximately 25,000 people attended the five Family Fun Days this year, with several events reporting an increase in attendee numbers on previous years.

The EMRC coordinated the \$90,000 regional marketing campaign, which incorporated radio advertising on four Perth metropolitan radio stations, 14 print advertisements placed in local and state-wide newspapers, six postcard style flyers developed, and online promotion, including the EMRC's PerthTourism website as the central information source and promotion on several prominent event websites.



Item 1.1 continued

Based upon Council feedback, new initiatives trialled in 2011 included an SMS reminder service and radio advertising campaign on Mix 94.5.

A debrief meeting was held on 7 September 2011 with representatives from the Northam's Avon Descent Association. Overall the marketing campaign was successful, but representatives recommended changes to be reviewed at the 2012 planning meeting to be held in February 2012.

The Lotterywest acquittal is currently under preparation, with an anticipated submission timeframe of November. This submission timeframe will likely allow transfers of funds to Councils in January / February 2012.

Action: Coordinate Perth's Autumn Festival and Marketing Campaign

Planning for the 2012 Perth's Autumn Festival has commenced, including the annual planning meeting held with member Councils and participating organisations held on 22 September 2011.

As in previous years, EMRC has contracted CMS Events, an event management company, to perform the following functions:

- Support event managers in the development of event business plans;
- Coordinate public relations; and
- Produce a collaborative multi-media marketing campaign, including radio, brochure and online elements.

Action: Support member Councils to implement sustainability initiatives at Perth's Autumn Festival

As agreed with the Perth's Autumn Festival project team at the annual debrief meeting held in June 2011, EMRC has contracted Greensense, a climate change and carbon management consultancy, to facilitate two Clean and Green action planning workshops.

The first workshop will be held on 18 October 2011, and will set Key Performance Indicators and measureable goals for the Perth's Autumn Festival as a whole, and for individual events for 2012 and 2013. This will include a review of past performance to assist with understanding the baseline and setting targets, and defining the vision of 'Clean and Green'.

The second workshop will be held on 25 October 2011, and will focus on identifying actions to be implemented to achieve goals defined in the first workshop. This workshop will follow a structured process to identify clear and achievable actions for each event within the Perth's Autumn Festival for 2012 and 2013.

The outcomes of the workshops will be used in assisting Perth's Autumn Festival to become 'Clean and Green by 2013' by defining Key Performance Indicators, measureable goals and actions that will achieve these goals in 2012 and 2013.

The 'Clean and Green Strategy' report will be provided to the Perth's Autumn Festival Project Team to assist event managers to plan and implement actions to become Clean and Green, to achieve the goals set as part of the workshop process.

Strategy: 3.1.1	Facilitate implementation of the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy 2010 - 2015
------------------------	--

Action: Implementation of Regional integrated Transport Strategy

The Regional Integrated Transport Strategy (RITS) Action Plan 2010 - 2013 was adopted by the EMRC Council in February 2010 and identifies strategies and action to address transport infrastructure and access issues in the Region.



Item 1.1 continued

The RITS is guided by the Implementation Advisory Group (RITS IAG) with members from the:

- Technical Directors from each member Council;
- Department of Planning;
- Main Roads WA;
- Public Transport Authority;
- Westralia Airports Corporation Pty Ltd;
- Transport Forum WA Inc; and
- EMRC

In the reporting period the following planned activities have occurred to facilitate implementation of RITS.

Action: Develop a Walking Audit Capacity Building Programme (RIS 3.2)

The EMRC negotiated a funding agreement with the Department of Transport to:

- Develop a Walking Strategy for Perth's Eastern Region 2011-2016 using Walk WA: A Walking Strategy for Western Australia 2007-2020 and International Charter for Walking frameworks as guides; and
- Develop a Walkability Audit tool and conduct a training session with member Council officers to pilot the tool through a site audit at one location in the Region.

ARRB Group was commissioned to develop the Walkability Audit Tool and perform a Walkability Audit pilot. The Walkability Audit Tool provides:

- A background to active transport and walkability in Western Australia;
- Guidelines on how to organise a Walkability Audit;
- Technical information on the Walkability Audit tool; and
- A model Walkability Audit report for use by local government authorities.

The Walkability Audit tool will be useful to local government authorities to improve pedestrian safety, accessibility and amenity in their municipality. The purpose of the Walkability Audit is to identify inadequate or unsafe pedestrian facilities, identify appropriate countermeasures and document the findings of the situation in an audit report. The tool consists of a guideline and checklist to conduct the onsite pedestrian audit and a model report.

Following the field testing of the Walkability Audit Tool, the consultant at ARRB made a number of changes in accordance with further comments on the tool. The finalised tool was published by the Department of Transport in July 2011 and is available at www.transport.wa.gov.au.

An information bulletin detailing the Walkability Audit tool was developed and will be presented to the CEOAC on 11 October 2011.

Action: Develop a Regional Cycle Infrastructure Plan (RITS 3.3 & 3.4)

- Perth Bicycle Network Application for Funding

A regional funding submission was prepared by the EMRC and submitted by the Shire of Kalamunda on behalf of the region to the Department of Transport for the Perth Bicycle Network Local Government Grants programme. The submission sought matching funding of \$50,000 to develop a regional cycle master plan to identify and address connectivity of cycle plans across the Region.



Item 1.1 continued

The project addresses regional connectivity of local bike plans, particularly barriers to accessing employment and activity centres. The project will provide Perth's Eastern Region with a plan that identifies existing and new paths that need realignment and/or development in order to have cycle paths that connect across member Council boundaries. Delivering on the plan will provide an efficient tapestry of bicycle paths across the region that can meet the needs of commuters to work, shopping centres and to public transport access points.

In January 2011 ARRB Consulting were selected as the consultant for the Regional Cycle Network Master Plan project. Stage one was completed in March 2011 and a draft Regional Cycle Network Masterplan was submitted to the project team for review and comment in April 2011.

ARRB completed the final Regional Cycle Network Masterplan in May 2011. The final plan has been submitted to the Department of Transport for endorsement. This Masterplan was also presented to member Council CEO's, technical officers and members of the Project Team. The objective of the presentation was to inform key stakeholders and decision makers of the Masterplan to assist them when planning for the expansion and maintenance associated with the respective cycle networks.

The Masterplan was provided to members of the public/community who had attended the public forums and expressed an interest in receiving a copy. An invitation to those was extended to provide feedback/comment. Only one comment was received and has been provided to the relevant member council for their consideration in addition to the Masterplan. The Masterplan will be presented to Council at the next meeting.

Strategy: 3.3.4 Market Perth's Eastern Region as an attractive investment destination

Action: Provide regional profile tools to EMRC and member Councils (REMPAN, Profile.id, Atlas.id)

- Regional Profiling Tools

The EMRC purchased profile.id, an online regional profiling tool enabling users to analyse local community characteristics in Perth's Eastern Region in 2008. The EMRC has also purchased atlas.id, which is an online social atlas of thematic maps showing where specific groups of people live. The EMRC purchased REMPLAN 3 in 2009, a user friendly regional economic analysis software package that gives access to a dynamic economic modelling capability and detailed regional economic data for up to 109 different industry sectors. An additional dataset was added to the existing datasets for the Perth Metropolitan Area in July 2010.

Due to licensing requirements REMPLAN was previously only accessible from a dedicated computer located at the EMRC's Ascot Place Offices in Belmont. This has changed, and access is now available online to anyone at Ascot Place including staff members and visiting member council officers.

The EMRC coordinated 'Compelling Economics' to conduct a training session at the EMRC on REMPLAN to member Council officers in July 2011. This session provided an overview of the tool for the benefit of officers who were not familiar with it and highlighted new improved aspects of the tool.

Strategy: 3.3.5 Implement Regional Economic Development Strategy 3.3.5

Action: Develop a Regional Economic Development Strategy

- Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS)

The EMRC in collaboration with member Councils and other stakeholders developed the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS). The Strategy sets in place a structured framework for the delivery of Economic Development activities for the period 2010 to 2015.



Item 1.1 continued

Key actions completed in the reporting period include:

- Strategy distributed to key stakeholders, relevant officers, Ministers and members of Parliament.

EMRC will work with EDOG during 2011/12 to identify priority projects.

Action: Coordinate Regional Healthy Communities Grant Submission

A regional grant submission was developed and lodged on behalf of the City of Swan, Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater and Shire of Mundaring. The grant was to provide for \$703,000 of funding to facilitate a 2 year program that would employ a Health Communities Coordinator and also provide funding for program delivery.

The EMRC worked with the four participating local governments, community organisations and individuals within the region to deliver a targeted behavioural change program, a promotional campaign, and develop and leverage of the existing range of events, programs and activities to provide for an ongoing regional approach to servicing the needs of disadvantaged groups.

By providing access and inclusion to the region's disadvantaged people, it is expected that they will be better able to participate in mainstream healthy lifestyle activities in order to bring about the health and well being benefits that mainstream population currently enjoy. The project also seeks to raise levels of awareness and empathy towards disadvantaged people by mainstream populations by placing the concept of **Living Healthy** at the forefront of the communities' mind.

The Federal Health Minister was to announce who the successful grant recipients were in April 2011.

The Department of Health and Ageing advised the EMRC in May 2011 that the application for Phase 2 of the Healthy Communities Initiative Local Government Area (LGA) Grant program had been unsuccessful. The EMRC was advised the process was competitive and the Department received a large number of applications for the available 33 LGA Grants.

On 6 July the Department of Health and Ageing wrote to the EMRC noting the Phase 2 application was deemed to be of suitable quality and that the EMRC application was shortlisted. The Department of Health and Ageing encouraged the EMRC to consider applying in the Phase 3 LGA Grants funding round that closed on 19 August 2011.

The Department of Health and Ageing is disseminating funding of \$566,042 per grant for a period of up to 21 months (October 2011 – June 2013), with seven grants to be awarded in Western Australia for the Phase 3 rollout. The EMRC in collaboration with member Councils, Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, Shire of Mundaring and City of Swan refined and redeveloped the original application in accordance with feedback received from the Department and adjusting the application accordingly in order to meet the grant dollar amount and time frame difference from the original application parameters. The EMRC submitted the Phase 3 application in August 2011.

The EMRC has been advised by the Department that the application is currently being assessed. The assessment process is expected to be finalised in late October 2011 and the EMRC will be notified of the outcome in writing once this has occurred.

Action: Conduct research to inform implementation of the Regional Economic Development Plan

A working group comprising the City of Swan, Swan Chamber of Commerce, the Midland Redevelopment Authority (Maximizing Opportunities in Midland) and the EMRC was formed to investigate and identify ways of maximizing economic development opportunities for the region given the imminent major developments being proposed for Midland, has met during the reporting period.



Item 1.1 continued

The Health in Perth's Eastern Region (HIPER) project aimed to support Perth's Eastern Region to maximise economic opportunities from the Midland Health Campus and GP Super Clinic investments. In maximising these opportunities, this project addressed outcomes required by the EMRC's Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS). The project primarily focused upon the key focus areas of 'Buy Local, Supply Local' and 'Live Local, Work Local' within the Health Sector. Funding of \$7,000 each from the City of Swan, the MRA and the EMRC was committed to undertake this project and a consultancy was issued.

The scope of the Health in Perth's Eastern Region project covered the following main activities:

- Analysis of Supply Chains within the Health Sector and identification of opportunities for local fulfilment;
- Development of strategies to maximise the potential for local workers to fill local jobs in the Health Sector.

The HIPER project is complete with the report and findings presented to the Maximising Opportunities for Midland Working Group (MoMWG) on 30 June 2011. The MoMWG agreed that the EMRC would draft an advocacy paper that highlights the six key regional priorities as well as the top '15 local actions' that the EDOG and member Council officers can look to progress in parallel. It is intended that these local actions would form a tangible demonstration of our commitment as well as evidential outcomes that can be used to underpin the lobbying efforts for Perth's Eastern Region.

In the last reporting period the Maximising Opportunities in Midland Working Group met at the Midland Redevelopment Authority on the 4th August where the EMRC presented the draft advocacy paper with the six key regional priorities and 14 local actions. The working group signed off on the draft and the EMRC delivered copies to the working group for their advocacy action.

Strategy: 4.2.1 Implement the Regional Advocacy Strategy 2010-2015

- **Regional Advocacy 2011/2012**

A report on the status of the Regional Advocacy Program was provided to Council in April 2011 outlining progress against the areas of focus for 2010-2011. The Report (Ref: COMMITTEES-12030) also outlined a program for targeted advocacy with Council agreeing that the focus for regional advocacy during 2011/2012 will centre on the following regional issues:

1. Perth Airport Roads: Gateway WA;
2. Great Eastern Highway – Kooyong to Tonkin Highway;
3. Great Eastern Highway –Tonkin Highway to Bypass;
4. Great Eastern Highway – Greenmount Hill to Mundaring Town Site;
5. Kalamunda Road/Berkshire Road/Roe Highway Intersection;
6. Abernethy Road/Grogan Road intersection - duplication of railway bridge on Abernethy Road;
7. Reid Highway - link between Lord Street and West Swan Road;
8. Public Transport Provision;
9. Swan and Helena Rivers;
10. High Speed Broadband;
11. Underground power and Aerial Bundled Cabling; and
12. Health in Perth's Eastern Region.



Item 1.1 continued

- **Delegation to Canberra**

A report to Council (Ref: Committees-12030) approved a delegation comprising the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer and the Director Regional Services to travel to Canberra in September 2011 to discuss key regional issues with federal Members of Parliament. The Delegation was undertaken on Wednesday 14 and Thursday 15 September. Over the two day period, there were 14 scheduled appointments with Members and Senators from most political parties held at Parliament House.

The delegation was very worthwhile and provided a valuable insight into the policy directions of the political parties. It was agreed that it was important that the profile and issues for Perth's Eastern Region be actively raised with both politicians and also key departments. Information from the meetings will be used to follow-up with specific actions to benefit the region and meet the EMRC strategic direction.

A full report including notes from each meeting is included in the CEOAC Agenda for 11 October 2011 (Ref: Committees-13156).

Other Advocacy Activities:

During the reporting period EMRC senior staff made representations to:

- Andrew Waddell MLA;
- Ken Wyatt, Member for Hasluck & Keven Andrews Shadow Minister for Families, Housing & Community Services;
- Bendigo Community Bank;
- Enterprise Connect - Fostering Regional Innovation Forum; and
- Public Transport Network Plan Launch - Minister for Transport The Hon Troy Buswell.

SUBMISSIONS

The following regional submission was lodged in response to various strategic direction documents;

1. State Governments Capital City Planning Framework submitted to the Western Australian Planning Commission, 24 August 2011. The framework was developed by the Department of Planning and the Western Australian Planning Commission. The framework outlines the implementation of the objectives of Directions 2031 and Beyond and the Central Metropolitan Perth Sub-regional Strategy within a 12 square kilometre focus area.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The funding to facilitate Regional Development projects and activities is developed and agreed with member Councils as part of the annual budget and review process.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Regional Development operates to pursue economic and social growth outcomes for Perth's Eastern region. In pursuit of these objectives environmental considerations are also integrated wherever possible in all activities undertaken by the regional development unit.



Item 1.1 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean City of Bayswater City of Belmont Shire of Kalamunda Shire of Mundaring City of Swan	Ongoing officer time is required to provide advice and information to the EMRC to ensure projects are being delivered in accordance with member Council expectations

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority



1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT JULY - SEPTEMBER 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13086

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide Council and member Councils with a quarterly progress report against activities being achieved by the EMRC Environmental Services.

KEY ISSUES

- The Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP) won the Local Government Landcare Partnership Award category in the 2011 WA State Landcare Awards.
- A grant application has been lodged with the State NRM Office seeking funding to implement recommendations from the Freshwater Fish Survey.
- Strengthening our Streams project funding was secured from the State NRM Office.
- The Green Jobs Corp team has been secured for a further 6 months. The team has been undertaking work in the City of Swan, Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring.
- EMRC joined the 'Cities as Water Supply Catchments' research program which is researching ways to better manage water in a water sensitive city to overcome water shortages, reduce urban temperatures, improve waterway health and improve urban landscapes.
- EMRC Officers are working with member Councils to prepare a regional funding bid under the Australian Government's Stormwater Harvesting and Reuse Grants for stormwater harvesting projects specific to member Council needs.
- Member and client Councils have continued to progress the Water Campaign milestone framework. The EMRC's assistance has resulted in the Town of Bassendean achieving milestone 4, City of Bayswater achieving milestone 2, Shire of Mundaring achieving milestone 4, City of Swan achieving milestone 1 and Town of Victoria Park achieving milestone 1.
- EMRC hosted a launch to signify the completion of the Perth Solar City Red Hill 9kW Photovoltaic (PV) Tracking System demonstration project.
- City of Bayswater and Shire of Mundaring completed their Perth Solar City demonstration projects.
- An Issues Paper was developed and released on Carbon Pricing: Impacts for Local Government, for use as a resource for Member Councils regarding the introduction of a carbon price.
- A submission was lodged to WALGA and the Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency regarding the Clean Energy Legislative Package and outlining the unintended impact of the legislation on local government and Perth's Eastern Region.
- A grant application for the National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility's (NCCARF's) Synthesis and Integrative Research Program funding was developed to assist member Councils factor climate change uncertainties into effective decision making.
- The draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines were finalised and have been provided to Council for approval to release for stakeholder comment.
- Notification was received that the Regional Development Australia Fund submission made on behalf of the Town of Bassendean, City of Belmont, City of Bayswater and EMRC for foreshore stabilisation infrastructure at sites along the Swan River was unsuccessful.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Manager Environmental Services



Item 1.2 continued

BACKGROUND

The EMRC Environmental Services business unit reports on key activities on an ongoing basis. The *Strategic Plan 2010/2011-2013/2014* provides the framework for reporting under the objectives “to contribute towards improved regional air, water and land quality and regional biodiversity conservation” and “to address climate change issues within the region”.

The projects relevant to the Environmental Services primary activities include the following:

- Develop and implement regional environmental projects including:
 - Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP);
 - Water Campaign™;
 - Perth Solar City Project;
 - Achieving Carbon Emissions Reduction Program (ACE_R);
 - Future Proofing Project (Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan); and
 - Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework.
- Provide environmental consultancy services; and
- Regional environmental advice and advocacy.

REPORT

Activities of the Environmental Services business unit focus on a number of key strategies and projects that are agreed as regional priorities by member Councils as part of the annual consultation and budget development processes.

All of the Environmental Services strategies emanate from the EMRC's Strategic Plan for the Future and all activities and projects are listed in the annual Business Unit Plan which becomes the source document for guiding the work of the business unit throughout the year.

The following report represents the Environmental Services business unit progress report for the period July to September 2011.

Strategy: 1.5.1 Continue the Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP)
--

The Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP) is a highly successful partnership between the Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring, City of Swan, EMRC, Perth Region NRM and Swan River Trust. Eastern Hills Natural Resource Management (NRM) Officers work in partnership to support a large, active and diverse community network. The network comprises of over 130 friends of groups and four catchment groups throughout the Shire of Kalamunda, Shire of Mundaring and the City of Swan.

Action 1.5.1.1 Coordinate and Implement Community led projects (Swan River Trust project).

The Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP) won the Local Government Landcare Partnership Award category in the 2011 WA State Landcare Awards. EHCMP was recognised for the support it provides to its volunteers and community groups and the partnerships it has successfully established to deliver environmental initiatives including the Greenpage Newsletter and Bush Skills for the Hills workshops.

The Jane Brook Catchment Group, one of a number of community groups EHCMP supports, was a finalist in the Toshiba Community Group Award. The Awards ceremony was held at the State NRM Conference on Thursday 25 August at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre.



Item 1.2 continued

In this reporting period over 8,500 plants have been planted at sites within the City of Swan, Shires of Mundaring and Kalamunda. The revegetation work has been a collaborative effort with member Councils, Catchment Groups, Green Jobs Corp and EHCMP staff.

Bush Skills for the Hills Workshops undertaken July to September 2011

Bush Skills for the Hills Workshops	Dates
Wrestle the Reaper - Dieback treatment	17 September
Chemical Free Weed Control workshop	24 September

Upcoming Bush Skills for the Hills Workshops

Bush Skills for the Hills Workshops	Dates
Rapid Bushland Assessment	15 October
Native Freshwater Fish Conservation	22 October
Ask First - Your Responsibility & the Aboriginal Heritage Act	To be confirmed
Be Smart with Seeds - native seed collection short course	23, 26 November & 7 December

Eastern Catchment Management Plan (ECMP) formerly Integrated Catchment Management (ICMP) Review.

The ICMP was created in 1997 and funded by the National Heritage Trust and partnered by the Wooroloo Brook LCDC, EMRC, City of Swan, Shire of Mundaring, and Department of Agriculture and Food WA. The project objective was to coordinate existing environmental initiatives in the region, to progress catchment planning in the major catchments and to establish and promote landcare and catchment management.

The current review of the ECMP involves Perth Region NRM, EMRC, EHCMP member Councils, Swan River Trust, Catchment Groups and the community. The document will be a living document that assists in driving the direction of NRM in the eastern region. The review process looks at the existing ICMP recommendations and ascertain what was done well, not so well and to address gaps in the plan and future actions.

A number of meetings have been held regarding the review. Two actions arising from the meetings were to develop a Community Engagement Strategy and to apply for more funding to complete the review and build a new Plan. The submitted funding proposal by Perth Region NRM for the Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC) Community grant for \$9,800 was unsuccessful. The Group is looking to source further funds for the project with the Swan River Trust, Shire of Mundaring and the City of Swan all making a funding commitment to complete the project to date.

A community forum was recently held at the Shire of Mundaring as part of the Community Engagement Strategy which aims to engage with groups currently undertaking on-ground work to find out how the East Reference Group and the ECMP can best support on-ground work. The forum was attended by East Reference Group members, Catchment and Friends of Group representatives, EMRC officers, EHCMP member Councils, State Government agencies and community members.

The forum gave the community groups an opportunity to prioritise their values relating to the environment. This was followed by identifying threats to these values and proposing possible management responses to the threats. This information will be collated and incorporated into the ECMP.



Item 1.2 continued

Action 1.5.1.2 Implement Native Freshwater Fish Fauna Survey of the Helena River

The Helena River Fish and Macroinvertebrate Surveys 2010 and 2011 were undertaken to determine the species diversity and distribution of native fresh water fauna within the Helena River. The surveys found that abundances of native crayfish, freshwater fish (including the locally threatened native cobbler) and vulnerable macroinvertebrates such as the freshwater mussel *Westralunio carteri* were significantly low. The study inferred this was unlikely to be due to degraded physical habitat conditions alone and a management recommendation was made to undertake seasonal water quality monitoring to determine if pollutants may also be responsible for the paucity of fish, crayfish and mussels in the lower and middle reaches. A grant application has been developed and lodged with the State NRM Office for seasonal water quality testing of pollutants (e.g. pesticides, herbicides, heavy metals, hydrocarbons), to be sampled in the Helena River on a bi-monthly basis for 12 months. Outcomes of the grant application will be announced at the end of October 2011.

A freshwater fish pamphlet highlighting the findings of the survey has been designed and will be distributed at the upcoming Bush Skills for the Hills Workshop on Freshwater Fish to be held in October 2011.

Funding from the Swan River Trust will see this project continue into the 2011/2012 financial year.

Action 1.5.1.3 Undertake Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program marketing and promotion activities

Information regarding EHCMP projects and community group information was displayed at the Wildflower Society "Weeds to Wildflowers" forum held at Glen Forrest, City of Swan Rural Revegetation Program, Shire of Mundaring Tree Canopy and Understorey program and Kalamunda Trees to Residents day.

Promoting the values of volunteering to young women at the "Get Connected - Women in Trade's Seminar" took place in West Perth. A presentation and group session with young women was conducted to promote the benefits volunteering has to the community and to volunteers.

Action 1.5.1.4 Implement Eastern Tributaries Restoration Project

The Lower Helena River restoration project is continuing with work being completed on sites managed by the WA Planning Commission (WAPC) including Amherst Riverland, Haridean/Holmesdale Wetland, Olive Grove, West Parade, Hill Street (North and South combined), Military Road West and Johnson Street.

The Strengthening our Streams project secured funding from the State NRM Office and is progressing with the project schedule being approved by the State NRM Office and implementation to begin in November 2011. Project sites include Coulston Road in the Shire of Mundaring, Haridean/Holmesdale Wetlands in the City of Swan and Kadina Brook in the Shire of Kalamunda.

The East Tributaries Restoration project has commenced with plantings and seeding of sites which will be followed by site preparation for revegetation work in winter 2012. The sites include Lower Lesmurdie Falls in the Shire of Kalamunda, Amherst East/Railway Workshops in the City of Swan and Convict Creek in the Shire of Mundaring.

Work has commenced on the Watsonia Road Threatened Ecological Communities Conservation Project. Contractors have been engaged to undertake weed control and dieback mapping.

Initial investigations have commenced to identify suitable priority tributary sites within the eastern hills catchment for project implementation over the next 3 years.

Action 1.5.1.5 Develop and Implement Youth Programs (environmental)

The Green Jobs Corp team has been secured for a further 6 months. The team has been undertaking work in the City of Swan, Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring. Work completed includes; fencing, planting, weeding, mulching, riffle building, woody weed removal, dieback treatment and site cleanups.



Item 1.2 continued

Strategy: 1.5.2 Implement Water Campaign Program

The Water Campaign™ is a sustainability program developed by the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) and the Australian government, aimed at providing local governments with a framework and structured approach to actively assess and manage their water resources.

Stormwater Harvesting and Reuse Projects

Round 3 of the Australian Government Stormwater Harvesting and Reuse Projects has been announced. The Stormwater Harvesting and Reuse Grants Round is a component of the National Urban Water and Desalination Plan. Successful projects will source 100 per cent of their energy needs from renewable sources or fully offset the carbon impact of the project's operations. The Australian Government is providing an extra \$100 million for stormwater harvesting and reuse projects to help secure urban water supplies and better utilise this precious natural resource. In recognition of the impact of recent flooding across Australia, stormwater harvesting and reuse projects that include a flood mitigation component will also be eligible for this funding round.

Project funding is capped at 50 per cent of eligible capital costs, with a minimum project size of \$2 million (eligible for funding of \$1 million). While there is no maximum project size, funding from the Australian Government is capped at \$20 million (GST exclusive) per project. Project work can be staged over years but must be completed by 30 June 2016.

EMRC officers have been meeting with relevant member Council officers to discuss possible projects specific to each member Councils needs and to seek in-principle support to prepare a regional funding bid for stormwater harvesting projects.

Cities as Water Supply Catchments

EMRC has partnered with the 'Cities as Water Supply Catchments' research program which is researching ways to better manage water in a water sensitive city to overcome water shortages, reduce urban temperatures, improve waterway health and improve urban landscapes.

In the past, because WA was not a member of national urban water science initiatives, the State has not been able to take advantage of research funding and there have been problems attempting to adapt the tools and research outcomes from the eastern states to WA conditions.

A 2 day workshop will be held at Water Corporation with WA and Eastern States Partners in October 2011 to look at water management priorities for WA and to officially launch the program.

Water Campaign

Action 1.5.2.1 Assist the Town of Victoria Park in implementation of Milestones 2 & 3 of the ICLEI Water Campaign

In August 2011 the Town of Victoria Park was formally recognised for achieving Milestone 1 of the Water Campaign at the ICLEI Oceania Awards and Recognition Breakfast.

During the last quarter, EMRC staff met with the Town's Environment Officer to review and confirm selected water conservation and water quality goals as part of Milestone 2. EMRC with assistance from Town's Environment Officer identified potential actions for development of the Water Action Plan. A meeting with the Town's Water Team members was also held in order to go through the potential actions and identify departments responsible for each action. The next step is to work with the Water Team members and other staff from identified departments on a one on one basis to progress with development of the Water Action Plan as part of Milestone 3.



Item 1.2 continued

Action 1.5.2.2 Assist the City of Bayswater in implementation of Milestones 2 & 3 of the ICLEI Water Campaign

The EMRC Environmental Consultant developed a report for the City of Bayswater Council to endorse Milestone 2 goals.

Following Council endorsement, the City of Bayswater achieved Milestone 2 of the Water Campaign and was recognised at an ICLEI recognition breakfast in August 2011.

The City will commence progression of Milestone 3 and facilitated training of the Water Team will occur in October.

Action 1.5.2.3 Assist the Shire of Mundaring in implementation of Milestone 5 of the ICLEI Water Campaign

In August 2011 the Shire of Mundaring was formally recognised for achieving Milestone 4 of the Water Campaign at the ICLEI Oceania Awards and Recognition Breakfast.

EMRC has been liaising with the Water Corporation and relevant Shire staff to obtain the information required to progress through the Waterwise Council Program. The Shire has been informed that it has satisfied Water Corporation's criteria for becoming a Waterwise Council and is waiting on the Department of Water to inform on their decision regarding their part of the criteria. Once the Department of Water has reviewed and is satisfied with the criteria, the Shire will be formally awarded the Waterwise Council Status.

A meeting was held with the Shire's Water Team to discuss Milestone 5 requirements and to start analysing corporate water consumption data with assistance from relevant Water Team members. The EMRC Environmental Consultant has been allocated a work station at the Shire office to assist progressing the Shire through the Water Campaign one day a week. It has been agreed that by having the EMRC Environmental Consultant at the office once a week it will benefit the progress by having a closer relationship between the consultant and Shire staff as well as providing the consultant with a greater access to data required. The plan is to continue meeting with the relevant staff and obtaining data required for completion of Milestone 5 Corporate Water Consumption Inventory before moving onto Community Water Consumption.

Action 1.5.2.4 Assist the Town of Bassendean in implementation of Community Module of Milestone 4, and Stage One of Milestone 5

Town of Bassendean has re-engaged EMRC Environmental Services in 2011/2012 to progress them through the Water Campaign. The EMRC Environmental Consultant liaised with the relevant Town staff to obtain information required for the outstanding Community module of Milestone 4. Community actions have been analysed and recorded, and presented to ICLEI for review. The EMRC has liaised with ICLEI to ensure the information presented was appropriate and sufficient. As a result of this work ICLEI confirmed that Community component of Milestone 4 has been achieved. The next step is to organise Milestone 5 training for the Town staff, in order to move on with the re-inventory and review of the process as part of Milestone 5 of the Water Campaign

Action 1.5.2.5 Assist the City of Belmont in implementation of post Milestone 5 re-inventory program of the ICLEI Water Campaign

The EMRC Environmental Consultant has incorporated final re-inventory report amendments suggested by the City of Belmont's staff and has sent the final copy to the City. Additional corporate consumption data has been obtained for undertaking another re-inventory with the purpose of keeping track of the City's water consumption/conservation efforts. Analysis of this data has commenced and will be followed by the analysis of the community data. Part of the plan for this financial year is to review the water conservation and water quality goals that expired in 2010. For this purpose a workshop with ICLEI and relevant City staff will be undertaken where staff are refreshed on the process of setting or in this case re-setting goals, as well as setting target years for those goals to be achieved.



Item 1.2 continued

Action 1.5.2.6 Assist the City of Swan in implementation of Milestone 2 of the ICLEI Water Campaign

In August 2011 the City was formally recognised for achieving Milestone 1 of the Water Campaign at the ICLEI Oceania Awards and Recognition Breakfast.

EMRC Environmental Consultant liaised with ICLEI as well as with the City staff and updated the Milestone 1 Inventory tool to include the most recent data available for the purpose of being able to set appropriate goals and target years as part of Milestone 2. EMRC organised a half day Milestone 2 and 3 training workshop with ICLEI and relevant City staff. This training is designed to get the staff involved, inform them on how the program is run and what is required, and to give everyone a sense of ownership of the project.

Action 1.5.2.7 Investigate and develop a water auditing service

A water audit for the Belmont Operations Centre was completed. Promotional materials for the water auditing service were developed. This service was promoted through the EMRC newsletter; Belmont, Bassendean and Mundaring business newsletters; presentations; and letters to those Councils undertaking Water Corporation's 'Waterwise Council' program. The Environmental Consultant has provided quotes for water audits to Western Power for their fleet vehicle site and City of Cockburn Civic Centre.

Strategy: 1.5.3 Develop and implement regional environmental projects and services

Action 1.5.3.1 Develop Regional Environmental Strategy

The Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) will guide service delivery of environmental, natural resource management and sustainability activities for the next five years. It will reflect the many environmental and sustainability initiatives currently being undertaken by EMRC and identify future needs at a regional level.

The Draft Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) has been completed and consultation undertaken with the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) on priorities. The draft Strategy will be presented to Council in November 2011.

Action 1.5.3.2 Develop Local Environment Strategy for the City of Bayswater.

Project planning for a staff and Councillor consultation workshop has commenced. Information gathered from this process will feed into development of the Local Environment Strategy (LES) for the City of Bayswater.

Other Environment Projects and Services

City of Bayswater – Della Road – Sustainable Landscape Design

EMRC has been engaged to design and implement a sustainable landscape project at Della Road Noranda in the City of Bayswater. The landscape design has been completed and site preparation commenced. The project will be completed in 2012/2013 with the planting of local endemic species.

Shire of Broome Environmental Management Strategy

The Shire of Broome Draft Environmental Management Strategy has been finalised and is ready for Council approval to release for community comment.

Shire of Mundaring Environmental Management Strategy

EMRC attended the Shire of Mundaring Environmental Advisory Committee (EAC) in April 2011 to discuss feedback in relation to the draft Shire of Mundaring Environmental Management Strategy. Feedback from the EAC is being considered by Shire Officers and will be incorporated and presented back to the Shire for submission to Council once received.



Item 1.2 continued

Bendigo Bank Regional Workshop

The EMRC hosted a Regional Workshop in partnership with Bendigo Bank on Wednesday 17 August 2011. The Workshop was designed for member Council senior staff, Bendigo Bank senior staff and Community Bank® Chairs and Branch Managers to discuss regional priorities and opportunities for community project funding by Bendigo Bank across Perth's Eastern Region.

Similar workshops have been successfully held interstate and have resulted in strong community outcomes via the local partnerships and project funding arrangements in a number of local areas, driving outcomes that are mutually beneficial for the community and the project partners.

The workshop was a success, with the group agreeing to meet on a quarterly basis. The next meeting will be held at the EMRC on 9 November 2011.

WALGA – Preferred Supplier Panel for Environmental Consultancy and Sustainability Services

EMRC has been shortlisted by WALGA to submit a tender to be on their preferred supplier panel for Sustainability Services. Only organisations that were shortlisted in the Expression of Interest stage are invited to tender.

Town of Victoria Park – Environmental Consultant Secondment

The Town of Victoria Park has seconded one of the EMRC's Environmental Consultants, on a fee for service, part-time basis to progress various environmental projects whilst the Town's existing Environmental Officer is on maternity leave for a period of twelve months.

Strategy: 1.6.1 Implement the Perth Solar City project

In August 2008, the then Federal Minister for the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, the Hon. Peter Garrett, announced \$13.9 million government support and funding for the Perth Solar City program. The program trials and demonstrates a range of solar technologies in homes in Perth's Eastern Region. The program aims to increase the uptake of solar technologies through community engagement strategies and to decrease carbon pollution and energy use. This Australian government initiative will be delivered in partnership with local governments and industry until 2013.

Living Smart

The Living Smart component of the Perth Solar City project is now in the final evaluation stages. A Living Smart exit survey has been designed and has been put out for tender and will be concluded by end of September 2011. Surveys will be conducted in October and November 2011. Analysis and presentation of results will be available in January 2012.

Eco House

Over 400 entries were received in Perth Solar City Eco-House competition. A high energy using family in High Wycombe were selected as the competition winners. Their home was transformed into an energy saving home with products and services from Perth Solar City including:

- 2.38kW solar PV system;
- 300 litre solar hot water system;
- Home eco-consultation;
- EMRC mulch;
- Native plants;
- Lighting retrofit;
- 3,500 litre rainwater tank;
- Water efficient front loader washing machine; and
- Remote controlled powerboards to turn off standby power.



Item 1.2 continued

Over 500 people attended the first home open day held on Sustainable September – Sustainable House Day. More open days will be held during 2011/2012 to enable the community to view the home and talk to experts about the changes they can make in their own home to be more energy efficient.

1.6.1.6 Implement Perth Solar City Project for the Town of Bassendean

TOWN OF BASSENDEAN: BASSENDEAN MEMORIAL LIBRARY & ASHFIELD RESERVE

- The Town of Bassendean's Memorial Library project and Ashfield Reserve Public Lighting were completed in July 2010. The Community Information and Engagement Strategy Implementation Plan 2011/12 commenced in July. The Strategy outlines a number of community based actions that each member Council will implement within the remaining two years of the program. The Plan outlines the time frame for 2011/12 in which these actions will be carried out. During July and August the actions implemented included:
- A review on what media outlets are available to member Councils to increase promotion of the program and member Councils involvement (ongoing);
- A review of member Councils websites. Checking what content is available, what required updating etc. Next month new website content will be developed (ongoing);
- Review of promotional flyers that member Councils have developed or are thinking of developing (ongoing);
- Review of interpretive and static display (ongoing);
- Development of a Presentation and Tour Kit (initial brainstorming phase);
- Data Management. Chasing up any missing data to make sure all is accounted for and locating in a central location (ongoing);
- Perth Solar City Local Government Working Group Meeting. Forum for member Councils to be updated on consortium actions and provide feedback on the program and demonstration projects;
- Monthly Progress Reports;
- Quarterly Milestone Reports; and
- Monthly Consortium Meetings.

1.6.1.5 Implement Perth Solar City Project for the City of Bayswater

CITY OF BAYSWATER: MAYLANDS MULTIPURPOSE CENTRE

The City of Bayswater's Multi Purpose Centre "The RISE" was completed in June 2011. The Community Information and Engagement Strategy Implementation Plan 2011/12 commenced in July. The Strategy outlines a number of community based actions that each member Council will implement within the remaining two years of the program. The Plan outlines the timeframe for 2011/12 in which these actions will be carried out. During July and August the actions implemented included:

- A review on what media outlets are available to member Councils to increase promotion of the program and member Councils involvement (ongoing);
- A review of member Councils websites. Checking what content is available, what required updating etc. Next month new website content will be developed (ongoing);
- Review of promotional flyers that member Councils have developed or are thinking of developing (ongoing);
- Review of Interpretive and static display (ongoing);
- Development of a Presentation and Tour Kit (initial brainstorming phase);
- Data Management. Chasing up any missing data to make sure all is accounted for and locating in a central location (ongoing);



Item 1.2 continued

- Perth Solar City Local Government Working Group Meeting. Forum for member Councils to be updated on consortium actions and provide feedback on the program and demonstration projects;
- Monthly Progress Reports;
- Quarterly Milestone Reports; and
- Monthly Consortium Meetings.

1.6.1.4 Implement Perth Solar City Project for the City of Belmont

CITY OF BELMONT: RUTH FAULKNER PUBLIC LIBRARY & OASIS AQUATIC CENTRE

The City of Belmont's Ruth Faulkner Public Library PV installation was completed in June 2010. The City of Belmont completed the installation of the Oasis Aquatic Centre solar water heating in December 2010. The second portion of the project, a lighting retrofit, was completed in May 2011. The Community Information and Engagement Strategy Implementation Plan 2011/12 commenced in July. The Strategy outlines a number of community based actions that each member Council will implement within the remaining two years of the program. The Plan outlines the time frame for 2011/12 in which these actions will be carried out. During July and August the actions implemented included:

- A review on what media outlets are available to member Councils to increase promotion of the program and member Councils involvement (ongoing);
- A review of member Councils websites. Checking what content is available, what required updating etc. Next month new website content will be developed (ongoing);
- Review of promotional flyers that member Councils have developed or are thinking of developing (ongoing);
- Review of Interpretive and static display (ongoing);
- Development of a Presentation and Tour Kit (initial brainstorming phase);
- Data Management. Chasing up any missing data to make sure all is accounted for and locating in a central location (ongoing);
- Perth Solar City Local Government Working Group Meeting. A forum for member Councils to be updated on consortium actions and provide feedback on the program and demonstration projects;
- Monthly Progress Reports;
- Quarterly Milestone Reports; and
- Monthly Consortium Meetings.

1.6.1.7 Implement Perth Solar City Demonstration Project at Red Hill Waste Management Facility

EMRC: RED HILL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY & ASCOT ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

During the June 2011 quarter the 9kW PV Tracking system was installed at the Red Hill Waste Management Facility and is now fully operational. The 9kW roof mounted PV system at the EMRC Administration building was completed in March 2011. Both systems have their visual displays installed and fully operational. The launch for the Red Hill Waste Management System was held on 29 August 2011. An additional project is being designed for Hazelmere. Conversations between Waste, Environmental Services and the contractor have been held. A quote will be provided in the coming weeks in relation to the projects.

1.6.1.2 Implement Perth Solar City Project for the Shire of Kalamunda

SHIRE OF KALAMUNDA: ADMINISTRATION BUILDING & KALAMUNDA LIBRARY

The Shire of Kalamunda completed their Energy Demand Reduction Management System (EDRMS) at their Administration Centre and PV installation of the Kalamunda Library in April 2011. The wind-pod portion of the project has been delayed due to the lack of availability of the pods within the market. The Shire of Kalamunda will complete the installation of the wind-pod during the December 2011 quarter. The Community Information and Engagement Strategy Implementation Plan 2011/12 commenced in July. The Strategy outlines a number of community based actions that each member Council will implement within the remaining two years of the program. The Plan outlines the time frame for 2011/12 in which these actions will be carried out. During July and August the actions implemented included:



Item 1.2 continued

- A review on what media outlets are available to member Councils to increase promotion of the program and member Councils involvement (ongoing);
- A review of member Councils websites. Checking what content is available, what required updating etc. Next month new website content will be developed (ongoing);
- Review of promotional flyers that member Councils have developed or are thinking of developing (ongoing);
- Review of Interpretive and static display (ongoing);
- Development of a Presentation and Tour Kit (initial brainstorming phase);
- Data Management. Chasing up any missing data to make sure all is accounted for and locating in a central location (ongoing);
- Perth Solar City Local Government Working Group Meeting. A forum for member Councils to be updated on consortium actions and provide feedback on the program and demonstration projects;
- Monthly Progress Reports;
- Quarterly Milestone Reports; and
- Monthly Consortium Meetings.

1.6.1.3 Implement Perth Solar City Project for the Shire of Mundaring

SHIRE OF MUNDARING: ADMINISTRATION BUILDING & SWAN VIEW YOUTH CENTRE

The Shire of Mundaring's Swan View Youth Centre 5kW PV system was fully installed and completed in August 2011. The Shire of Mundaring completed the Administration Centre demonstration project in September 2010. The Community Information and Engagement Strategy Implementation Plan 2011/12 commenced in July. The Strategy outlines a number of community based actions that each member Council will implement within the remaining two years of the program. The Plan outlines the timeframe for 2011/12 in which these actions will be carried out. During July and August the actions implemented included:

- A review on what media outlets are available to member Councils to increase promotion of the program and member Councils involvement (ongoing);
- A review of member Councils websites. Checking what content is available, what required updating etc. Next month new website content will be developed (ongoing);
- Review of promotional flyers that member Councils have developed or are thinking of developing (ongoing);
- Review of Interpretive and static display (ongoing);
- Development of a Presentation and Tour Kit (initial brainstorming phase);
- Data Management. Chasing up any missing data to make sure all is accounted for and locating in a central location (ongoing);
- Perth Solar City Local Government Working Group Meeting. A forum for member Councils to be updated on consortium actions and provide feedback on the program and demonstration projects;
- Monthly Progress Reports;
- Quarterly Milestone Reports; and
- Monthly Consortium Meetings.



Item 1.2 continued

Strategy: 1.6.2 Implement the ACER Program

EMRC, along with four member Councils Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont, and Shire of Mundaring have signed up to the WALGA Greensense Local Government Emissions Reporting Platform.

EMRC has assisted with the development of the corporate structure and is in the process of entering the account information into the software.

EMRC developed an ACE_R Home Energy Audit Kit to assist residents to better understand climate change and ways they can reduce carbon emissions. The kits are available through a selection of libraries and member Council offices in Perth's Eastern Region.

During this reporting period EMRC Officers put together a number of submissions relating to energy. A submission was provided to WALGA and the Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency regarding the Clean Energy Legislative Package outlining the unintended impact of the legislation on local government and Perth's Eastern Region. The EMRC also finalised and released an Issues Paper on Carbon Pricing: Impacts for Local Government, which is a resource for Member Councils regarding the introduction of a carbon price.

A submission was lodged on the National Street Lighting Strategy. The Strategy identifies street lighting as a major source of costs and greenhouse gas emissions for local governments and recognises the lack of funding and incentives to address this issue. Funding is identified as a key component of the Strategy to ensure that local governments are able to implement necessary actions. EMRC officers recommended that this should include the value of the funding likely to be required for timely implementation. Support and education opportunities were areas identified that need to be appropriately provided and targeted to ensure that there is no additional resource burden on local government.

EMRC Officers provided a submission on the State's Office of Energy, Tariff and Concession Framework Review: Issues Paper. The submission advocated for infrastructure upgrades to be implemented to allow renewable energy into grids to assist with providing sustainable energy into the future. The submission advocated that residents should be rewarded for keeping their energy consumption patterns low with lower per unit costs. Recommendations were made for tariffs to be reviewed in line with the needs of local government.

A submission on the Low Carbon Communities Program Design Options for the Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency is currently being drafted to put forward the concerns of local government in Perth's Eastern Region regarding the funding being allocated in the Federal Government's Clean Energy Plan.

1.6.2.8 Co-ordinate Town of Bassendean's ACE_R Project

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer has identified key documents for inclusion in the Town of Bassendean's Carbon Reduction Strategy. The Town of Bassendean has joined the WALGA (Greensense) Emissions Reporting Platform. The Town's corporate structure has now been drafted and energy account details have been identified for verification. The Town has recently recruited a new Environmental Officer. An induction to the ACE_R Program has been provided, and the ACE_R Officer will be working with the new Environmental Officer to progress actions on the platform tutorial and data collection), home energy audit kits (demonstration to library staff) and other environmental initiatives for the Town.

1.6.2.4 Co-ordinate City of Bayswater's ACE_R Project

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer has identified key documents for inclusion in the City of Bayswater's Carbon Reduction Strategy. During the last financial year, the City of Bayswater joined the WALGA (Greensense) Emissions Reporting Platform. The City's corporate structure has now been drafted and energy account details have been verified for inclusion. The ACE_R Officer is working with the City of Bayswater's Environmental Coordinator to progress actions on the platform (tutorial and data collection), home energy audit kits (demonstration to library staff), and other environmental initiatives for the City.



Item 1.2 continued

1.6.2.3 Co-ordinate City of Belmont's ACE_R Project

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer has identified key documents for inclusion in the City of Belmont's Carbon Reduction Strategy. During the last financial year, the City of Belmont joined the WALGA (Greensense) Emissions Reporting Platform and the corporate structure has been set up. Some energy data is now available on the platform and further data collection has begun. The ACE_R Officer is working with the City of Belmont's Environmental Coordinator to progress actions on the platform, home energy audit kits, and other environmental initiatives for the City.

1.6.2.5 Coordinate EMRC's ACE_R Project

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer has verified and entered correct energy account details for the EMRC's WALGA (Greensense) Emissions Reporting Platform. Further data collection has begun. The ACE_R Officer is working with the Environmental Projects Coordinator and Manager Environmental Services to research new projects and progress environmental initiatives for the EMRC.

1.6.2.2 Co-ordinate Shire of Mundaring's ACE_R Project

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer identified key documents for inclusion in the Shire of Mundaring's Carbon Reduction Strategy. During the last financial year, the Shire of Mundaring joined the WALGA (Greensense) Emissions Reporting Platform. The ACE_R Officer has provided the Shire with an initial draft corporate structure and energy account list for verification.

Action 1.6.2.6 Investigate an Energy Auditing /Accounting service

The Environmental Consultant has developed promotional materials for the energy auditing service, including website updates, project plan template and a promotional flyer. The Environmental Consultant has been progressing an energy audit of the EMRC Ascot Place Office. This is anticipated to be complete in October 2011. Once this is complete, the service will be promoted externally.

1.6.2.7 Promote ACER to small businesses, member Councils, Client Councils and external Environmental Services organisations

During this reporting period, the ACE_R Officer finalised and delivered 4 new Home Energy Audit Kits with supporting documentation to the Shire of Capel, together with an overview of the ACE_R Program and other Environmental Services initiatives. The ACE_R Officer attended the launch of the EMRC's Perth Solar City demonstration project at Red Hill to promote the ACE_R Program. The ACE_R Officer also attended a seminar on behaviour change and a workshop on green roof building.

Strategy: 1.6.3 Implement the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013

In implementing the Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region – Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013, EMRC continued to partner with member Councils to develop local actions plans for five of the member Councils (Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont, Shire of Kalamunda and Shire of Mundaring). The Local Action Plans identify actions that can be undertaken at the local level. The Future Proofing project has made our member Councils and our region, a leader in the area of adapting for climate change.

Action 1.6.3.1 Implement immediate and short term actions from the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (RCCAAP) 2009-2013.

During this reporting period the Future Proofing project outcomes were promoted via participation in an international study regarding the design and implementation of climate change adaptation strategies and action plans that was led by ADEME French Environment and Energy Management Agency. As an outcome of this exercise the Future Proofing project will be showcased worldwide in ADEME's Local Government climate change adaptation study.



Item 1.2 continued

A grant application was developed for the National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility's (NCCARF's) Synthesis and Integrative Research Program. The grant would secure funding to help member Councils factor climate change uncertainties into effective decision making.

As part of the RCCAAP advocacy action implementation, the Environmental Projects Coordinator attended Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency Workshop to advocate on the local government climate change adaptation needs and provided feedback on the pilot sea-level rise visualisation tool. Participation in this workshop provided an opportunity for the EMRC to comment on this pilot tool and highlight some areas that require improvement to bring the tool up to a level that reflects true impacts on infrastructure and surroundings to provide accurate predictions.

Future Proofing advocacy factsheets and a briefing note were prepared to enable effective communication of climate change adaptation needs of member Councils at both State and Federal Government levels. As part of implementation of the RCCAAP a communication and engagement strategy was developed.

EMRC's submission for the NCCARF Climate Change Champions Award was successful resulting in recognition of the Future Proofing project as being a leading project in climate change adaptation and mitigation in the Local Government sector. The quarterly EMRC Climate Change Newsletter has been developed and will be distributed to relevant stakeholders in October 2011.

Action 1.6.3.2 Implement the Future Proofing project for the Shire of Kalamunda

A draft copy of the Local Climate Change Action Plan (LCCAAP) has been amended in consultation with the Shire and provided to the Shire of Kalamunda's Environmental Coordinator for final review. The updated draft LCCAAP was provided to key Shire officers for final comment and feedback. The Shire has scheduled consideration of the LCCAAP for approval at September's Council meeting. The Environmental Projects Coordinator provided a project introduction to the Shire's Sustainability officer explaining in detail principles of the project and discussed future progress of the project. The Future Proofing project plan for 2011-2012 has been signed off by EMRC and the Shire.

Action 1.6.3.3 Implement the Future Proofing project for the City of Belmont

The Environmental Projects Coordinator has progressed implementation of the project plan actions to support implementation of the City's LCCAAP. A summary report on the recent high tides in Swan-Canning River System and future trends was provided to the City for review and comment. Development of the climate change impacts education package for staff is in progress. A presentation for Parks/Gardens and Environmental business units has been prepared and will be provided to the City's Environmental Coordinator for review and comment. The Environmental Projects Coordinator is liaising with the City to schedule TravelSmart surveys for local businesses. The Future Proofing project plan for 2011-2012 has been signed off by EMRC and the City.

Action 1.6.3.4 Implement the Future Proofing project for the Town of Bassendean

The Environmental Projects Coordinator prepared a project progress presentation and attended an Ordinary Council meeting briefing session at the Town of Bassendean in July 2011 to brief Councillors on the project progress and answer questions related to the LCCAAP. The presentation was adjourned until September 2011. In September a staff consultation session was held to obtain input from key staff members into the project and clarify various LCCAAP actions to reflect Councillors comments and recommendation in relation to climate change adaptation and mitigation actions. The LCCAAP was updated in accordance with the consultation outcomes and provided to the Town's key staff for review and comment. The Environmental Projects Coordinator organised a project induction session for the Town's new Environmental Officer to provide an overview of the project and discuss future progress. The Environmental Projects Coordinator provided a copy of the updated project plan for 2011 – 2012 to the Town's Environmental Officer for sign off.

Action 1.6.3.5 Implement the Future Proofing project for the City of Bayswater

The EMRC Environmental Consultant has been liaising with the City's Project Facilitator on the draft Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (LCCAAP). A Council report has been prepared for the City for Council approval for review and comment. The Environmental Consultant awaiting feedback from the City's Project Facilitator regarding the status of the report and next steps.



Item 1.2 continued

Action 1.6.3.6 Implement the Future Proofing project for the Shire of Mundaring

The EMRC has been liaising with the Shire's Environmental Coordinator to determine future progress of the project and obtain comments on the first draft of the Shire of Mundaring's Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (LCCAAP). In August 2011 the Environmental Projects Coordinator was advised by the Shire that the draft LCCAAP is scheduled for endorsement at November Council meeting. The Shire's Environmental Coordinator was provided a copy of finalised project plan for 2011/2012 for consideration and feedback.

Strategy: 2.2.1 Facilitate initiatives to enhance Aboriginal reconciliation
--

2.2.1.1 Continue to identify opportunities to enhance Aboriginal training and employment services in the environment.

The EMRC entered into a second six month term with Green Jobs Corp who have been actively targeting Indigenous youth in the program.

The Manager Environmental Services attended a Sustainable Indigenous Employment Seminar to look at what can be done to create sustainable employment for Indigenous Australians. The seminar included case studies from both public and private organisations, which provided examples of sustainable employment opportunities for Indigenous people.

Strategy: 3.3.3 Facilitate implementation of Swan and Helena River Management Framework (SHRMF)
--

The Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework project was initiated by the EMRC in collaboration with four of its member Councils, the Swan River Trust, the Western Australian Planning Commission and other government and non-government agencies. The framework provides an overarching plan and management framework for government to implement strategies for the Swan and Helena Rivers in the areas of: social benefits; environmental values; cultural and natural heritage; design and development; and planning and management.

It is aimed at ensuring the long term preservation of a river corridor for the benefit of the environment, users, managers, the local community and future generations and provides a vision for the future protection and development of the Swan and Helena Rivers as regional assets.

3.3.3.1 Develop Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines

The draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines were finalised and will be presented to the CEOAC meeting on 11 October 2011 and the EMRC ordinary meeting of Council on 3 November 2011. It is proposed that once the guidelines have been reviewed, the draft will be distributed to project stakeholders - the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG), South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council, Perth Region NRM, Swan River Trust, Department of Indigenous Affairs - to provide initial feedback and comments, with other relevant stakeholders to follow.



Item 1.2 continued

3.3.3.2 Develop and implement Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan

Feedback and comments on the draft Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan Stage 1 report were received from the following key stakeholders: Perth Region NRM, South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council, Swan River Trust, Department of Indigenous Affairs and Kallip Pty Ltd (Consultant). The main recommendations from the feedback included:

- To undertake further consultation with the Noongar community to inform the development and selection of sites, themes and stories for interpretation;
- The trail should be one trail which interweaves all the Noongar and European heritage values and environmental values rather than two separate trails which is divisive.

The feedback has been incorporated into the draft Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan Stage 1 report which will be presented to the CEOAC meeting on 11 October 2011, the EMRC ordinary meeting of Council on 3 November 2011 and the Regional Environmental Advisory Group to determine how to proceed with Stage 2 of the project. No funding has been sourced during this period for Stage 2 of the project.

3.3.3.3 Promote and support the use of the Swan River Trust Best Practice Approaches to Foreshore Stabilisation Manual to member Councils

EMRC officers attended a field trip organised by the Swan River Trust in July 2011 looking at demonstration foreshore stabilisation projects on the Swan River in the Town of Bassendean and the Cities of Bayswater and Swan. Each site demonstrated a number of techniques that can be used in foreshore restoration and representatives from the Councils discussed their experiences.

On 7 September 2011 the EMRC received notification from the City of Belmont that the Regional Development Australia Fund submission made to the Federal Government Department of Regional Australia, Regional Development and Local Government by the City on behalf of the Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater and EMRC for foreshore stabilisation infrastructure at sites along the Swan River was unsuccessful. The City of Belmont is awaiting feedback from the federal government regarding the submission.

Announcements have been made that the second round of funding will open in November 2011.

3.3.3.4 Implement Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan

Member Councils have been consulted to identify current path priorities and budgets for implementation as follows:

- Town of Bassendean - path construction - Sandy Beach Reserve to Ashfield Flats (connecting with existing path).
- City of Bayswater - path construction - Claughton Reserve. One private property and external funding will be required to implement.
- City of Belmont - path upgrades in Garvey Park Funding required to undertake major upgrade works; design; Aboriginal consultation. Minor upgrade works have been budgeted in the 2011/2012 financial year.
- City of Swan - path construction - Max Hunt Reserve (in front of what was Water's Edge Winery). Considered in the development of the City of Swan draft Local Bike Plan.

The State Government through the Department of Transport provides grant funding assistance to local government for cycling infrastructure and development of bike plans through the Local Government Grants Program. The 2012-13 Local Government Grants program is scheduled to open in September 2011. No other funding opportunities have been identified.

The Swan River Trust Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Project Steering Group has not met during this period. The next meeting and Swan River Trust information session will be held on 4 October 2011.



Item 1.2 continued

A meeting was held 14 September 2011 with Lotterywest to discuss funding opportunities under the Lotterywest/Department of Sport and Recreation Trails funding program. At this time Lotterywest advised they will be reviewing the scope and future direction of the trails funding program and will advise the EMRC of any outcomes. Current Lotterywest guidelines apply to the trails funding program. A metropolitan trails forum and discussion session has been proposed for early November and the EMRC has been invited to participate as a potential presenter.

3.3.3.5 Develop and implement the Foreshore Funding Strategy

Investigations into funding opportunities to develop and implement strategies under the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework has commenced. The EMRC has provided representation on the WALGA Swan Canning Local Government Policy Forum (C21). The forum has focussed advocacy efforts on obtaining resources for local government authorities for the care of the Swan and Canning Rivers in a co-ordinated manner. Participation on the forum will ensure that EMRC and stakeholder projects are complementing each other through information and resource sharing.

3.3.3.6 Develop and implement the Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Implementation Strategy

A project plan has been developed in consultation with member Councils. Phase 1 of the strategy development has identified sources of current information available within the project area to inform what services may be required.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Environmental Services activities align with the following objectives in the EMRC *Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14*:

Key Result Area 1 – Environmental Sustainability

- 1.5 To contribute towards improved regional air, water & land quality and regional biodiversity conservation
- 1.6 To address climate change issues within the region

Key Result Area 3 – Economic Development

- 3 To facilitate regional economic development activities

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The funding to facilitate Environmental Services projects and activities is developed and agreed with member Councils as part of the annual budget and review process.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The environmental management activities support sustainability principles and contribute towards the environmental, social, and economic benefits through water and energy savings, conservation and management of biodiversity and natural areas and community education and engagement.



Item 1.2 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean City of Bayswater City of Belmont Shire of Kalamunda Shire of Mundaring City of Swan	Ongoing officer time is required to provide advice and information to the EMRC to ensure projects are being delivered in accordance with member Council expectations.

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority



1.3 REGIONAL CYCLE NETWORK MASTERPLAN

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-12890

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To inform Council of the completion of the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan and a prioritised 20 year project schedule.

KEY ISSUE(S)

- The consultancy undertaking the development of the project, ARRB completed the final Regional Cycle Network Masterplan in May 2011. The final plan has been endorsed by the Department of Transport.
- The Vision of the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan is *"the development of a regional cycle network in Perth's Eastern Region that is safe and convenient, has a high degree of connectivity to enable users to directly access key destinations and meets both current and future needs"*.
- The Department of Urban and Regional Planning at Curtin University conducted two Community Forums on 14 and 21 March 2011 at Guildford Landing and Bayswater Council Chambers respectively.
- The key issues for Cycling in Perth's Eastern Region in terms of connectivity are: terminating infrastructure and significant changes of route standards at local government boundaries; gaps and missing links of cycle infrastructure and routes on the regional network; connectivity of regional trip generators and attractors in PER; and crossing points of geographical or physical barriers.
- Guidelines are provided for the development of Local Bicycle Plans by the Member Councils.
- A 20 year implementation plan has been developed which outlines a number of prioritised cycle projects to be delivered from 2011 to 2021 (Attachment 1).

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Strategic Project Officer (Transport and Planning)

BACKGROUND

The EMRC facilitates growth in cycling in Perth's Eastern Region through implementation of both the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy (RITS) Action Plan 2010-2013 and the report into Investigations into Cycle Tourism (2008).

The EMRC undertook investigations with state and regional stakeholders in 2008 to identify opportunities to build Cycling Tourism and Events in Perth's Eastern Region. Five priority regional projects offering greatest benefit to Perth's Eastern Region were identified and are being progressed. The projects identified were:

- Develop the tour de Perth national road race (Complete)
- Establish a Regional Festival of Cycling (Complete - incorporated into Perth Autumn Festival)
- Promote existing Cycle Tourism experience through the design, production and distribution of an integrated guide (Complete - Cycle Perth's Eastern Region Brochure)
- Improve the planning and development of cycling infrastructure to address regional connectivity issues (In progress - Regional Cycle Network Masterplan)
- Improve the Mountain Biking infrastructure through implementation of the Perth Hills Trails masterplan (In progress - Lotterywest & DSR Trails Program)



Item 1.3 continued

One of the two remaining priorities is to identify and address cycling infrastructure gaps and priorities.

The Perth Bike Network provides the WA government's framework within which local and regional cycle infrastructure planning and development occurs. The Department of Transport, through the annual Perth Bicycle Network Local Government Grants program, supports Councils to develop local bike plans, construct paths and place directional signage along pathways. From this grant program, the EMRC has received funds to develop a Cycling Infrastructure Masterplan for Perth's Eastern Region.

The EMRC has consulted with member Council officers and the Department of Transport's BikeWest Branch and agreed that a regional approach will improve connectivity, consistency and efficiency in the planning and development of cycle infrastructure in Perth's Eastern Region. This can be achieved through the preparation of a Masterplan and complementary overarching strategy for the development of a regional cycle network that is safe and convenient, has a high degree of connectivity to enable users to directly access key destinations and meets both current and future needs. In taking this action both the RITS Action Plan 2010-2013 and Cycle Tourism priorities for regional cycle infrastructure will be addressed.

A regional funding submission was prepared by the EMRC and submitted on behalf of the Region by the Shire of Kalamunda to the Department of Transport for the Perth Bicycle Network Local Government Grants program. The submission was successful in obtaining matching funding of \$50,000 to develop a regional cycle master plan to identify and address connectivity of cycle plans across the Region.

This project addresses regional connectivity of local bike plans, particularly barriers to accessing employment and activity centres. The outcome of this project will provide Perth's Eastern Region with a plan that identifies existing and new paths that need realignment and/or development in order to have cycle paths that connect across member Council boundaries. Delivering on the Plan will provide an efficient tapestry of bicycle paths across the region that can meet the needs of commuters to work, shopping centres and to public transport access points.

In late January 2011 ARRB Consulting were selected as the consultant for the Regional Cycle Network Master Plan project.

ARRB completed the final Regional Cycle Network Masterplan in May 2011. The final plan has been submitted to the Department of Transport for endorsement. This Masterplan was also presented to the member Council technical officers and members of the Project Team on the 20th June 2011. The objective of the presentation was to inform key stakeholders and decision makers of the Masterplan to assist them when planning for the expansion and maintenance associated with their respective cycle networks.

On 4 July 2011, the EMRC released the Final Regional Cycle Network Masterplan for public comment, which concluded 25 July, 2011. A single submission was received on the Masterplan which has been incorporated into the final copy.

REPORT

The Vision of the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan is *"the development of a regional cycle network in Perth's Eastern Region that is safe and convenient, has a high degree of connectivity to enable users to directly access key destinations and meets both current and future needs"*.

The key issues for cycling in Perth's Eastern Region (PER) in terms of connectivity are: terminating infrastructure and significant changes of route standards at local government boundaries; gaps and missing links of cycle infrastructure and routes on the regional network; connectivity of regional trip generators and attractors in PER; and crossing points of geographical or physical barriers.



Item 1.3 continued

To address the key issues, the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan includes ten high level cycling strategies for Perth's Eastern Region. These strategies will be implemented through the delivery of prioritised projects included in Appendix G of the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan (Attached).

1. Incorporating cycling into transport strategies.
2. Integrating cycling into development projects.
3. Developing cycling education and encouragement programs.
4. Improving accessibility across Swan River.
5. Utilising Swan River foreshore.
6. Provision of cycle facilities within the railway reserve.
7. Provision of cycle routes along major highways.
8. Improving access to Perth Airport.
9. Improving connectivity to major employment areas.
10. Improving connectivity to regional centres.

Cycle Masterplan Community Forums

The identification of these key strategies was facilitated by a series of two community forums.

The Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC) and member Councils, and the Department of Urban and Regional Planning at Curtin University, joined in a partnership to identify deficiencies in the regional cycle network throughout Perth's Eastern Region. This series of forums were designed to meaningfully engage the community to identify gaps, possible linkages and the provision of infrastructure for cycling. These forums aimed to identify community views, values and priorities to be taken on board in considering any cycle plans for the region.

These workshops represent a "collaborative planning" approach - consulting and engaging the community early in the process of defining the problem, and identifying community preferences as part of the search for the best solution. The forums, facilitated by Curtin University students, engaged the community in an inclusive and democratic planning process based on meaningful dialogue, involving structured exercises in routes and future infrastructure identification.

The outcome was a written report that was incorporated into the Regional Cycle Network Master Plan. The report documented community aspirations and captured local knowledge to ensure that relevant facts and values were not overlooked by technical experts/ outsiders in making planning decisions.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Strategic Plan for the Future

Key Result Area 3: Economic Development:

- 3.1 To facilitate increased investment in regional infrastructure.

Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan 2010-2013.

Key Focus Area 3: Connectivity and Accessibility for Walking and Cycling.



Item 1.3 continued

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The allocated budget for the development of the Regional Cycle Network Masterplan was \$100,000. This consisted of \$50,000 grant funding from BikeWest which was matched by the EMRC.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The Regional Cycle Network Masterplan has a number of implications for sustainability. The improvement of the regional cycle network will enhance the viability of cycling to be utilised as a primary mode of transport throughout the region. This will enhance the sustainability of the regional transport network by promoting the use of a mode that not only has a number of health benefits, but is also far more environmentally sustainable than personal car transport. Furthermore the increase in cycle patronage also provides for significant social benefits such as increased social interaction and activity.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean City of Bayswater City of Belmont Shire of Kalamunda Shire of Mundaring City of Swan	The 20 Year Implementation Plan provides a number of cycle projects for each member Council to undertake. These projects vary in priority and funding requirements. Furthermore these projects should be included in the member Council local bicycle plans where appropriate.

ATTACHMENT(S)

Regional Cycle Network Masterplan - Appendix G - 20 Year Implementation Plan (Ref: Committees-13177)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
Town of Bassendean						
1a	extend PSP between Tonkin Highway and Bassendean	√				
1b	extend PSP between Bassendean and Guildford	√				City of Swan
1c	extend PSP between Guildford and Midland	√				City of Swan
36	improve cycle facilities and visibility at the Midland Railway crossing of Guildford Rd and Railway Pde	√				
38	improve cycle facilities on Midland Railway overpass of Lord St and at the crossing with the Railway Pde	√				
39	improve cycle facilities on Collier Rd at crossing of the Midland Railway (shared path on west side or on-road bicycle lanes /space)	√				
32	improve cycle facilities / path on Guildford Rd Bridge (pavement and connectivity to shared paths)	√				City of Swan
4	complete Swan River foreshore path at Ashfield		√			City of Bayswater
91	improve connectivity to future Ashfield precinct			√		City of Bayswater
100	additional river crossing at Success Hill Reserve				√	
30	construct additional cycle bridge, inclusive cycle paths between Ascot and Ashfield				√	City of Belmont
City of Bayswater						
12	extend cycle facilities on Wellington Rd between Morley Dr and Smith Street improves connectivity to Morley Centre	√				
17	extend shared paths (both sides of road) along Garratt Rd between Whatley Cr and Guildford Rd	√				
85	improve connectivity to Morley centre	√				
2	complete PSP at Bayswater Station	√				
59	install cycle facilities (pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights and bicycle lanes) at intersection of Tonkin Hwy and Reid Hwy	√				
60	install bicycle lanes at Tonkin Hwy - Collier Rd intersection and provide access for cyclists to enter the kerb waiting areas of the traffic lights	√				
21	construct cycle facilities on Garratt Rd Bridge and connect to shared paths along Grandstand Rd and Garratt Rd	√				City of Belmont
25	construct shared path along Walter Rd West between Grand Promenade and Wood St		√			City of Stirling
26	extend shared paths (both sides of road) along Grand Promenade between Walter Rd west and Alexander Dr improves connectivity to/from Dianella and Mirrabooka		√			City of Stirling
4	complete Swan River foreshore path at Ashfield		√			Town of Bassendean
73	improve bicycle lanes along Tonkin Highway (between Collier Rd and Reid Hwy)		√			City of Swan
94	connectivity across Alexander Dr		√			City of Stirling
88	improve connectivity to Malaga industrial area		√			City of Swan

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
35	improve railway crossing connectivity around Meltham Station			√		
34	construct cycle facilities on Midland Railway crossing of Seventh Avenue (Maylands) and connect PSP to crossing			√		
91	improve connectivity to future Ashfield precinct			√		Town of Bassendean
31	construct two additional cycle bridges, inclusive cycle paths between Belmont - Maylands - Belmont Park (Swan River Drive)				√	City of Belmont
82	construct PSP along Tonkin Highway (between Collier Rd and Reid Hwy)				√	City of Swan
City of Belmont						
15	continue shared path along Kewdale Rd on one side of the road	√				
18	improve cycle facilities between Garratt Rd Bridge and Great Eastern Highway	√				
21	construct cycle facilities on Garratt Rd Bridge and connect to shared paths along Grandstand Rd and Garratt Rd	√				City of Bayswater
10b	extend Good RRE and/or shared path on Fauntleroy Ave between Great Eastern Hwy and Redcliff Rd	√				
10c	connect bicycle lanes on Great Eastern Hwy Bypass to good RRE on Ivy St and Hay St	√				
10d	connect bicycle lanes on Great Eastern Hwy Bypass to shared path along Great Eastern Hwy	√				
22	improve cycling facilities on Orrong Rd between Leach Hwy and PSP along Graham Farmer Fwy		√			
87	improve connectivity to Belmont forum		√			
3	complete Swan River foreshore path at Ascot		√			
10a	extend Swan River foreshore path along Hay Rd between Fauntleroy Ave and shared path along Great Eastern Hwy		√			
92	improve connectivity to Kewdale / Welshpool / Forrestfield		√			Shire of Kalamunda
90	improve connectivity to Belmont mixed business centre		√			
65	improve bicycle lanes along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
89	improve connectivity to Perth Airport precinct			√		
City of Belmont						
75	improve cycle facilities along Great Eastern Hwy (between Graham Farmer Fwy and Guildford)	√				City of Swan
47	install traffic lights at Great Eastern Hwy and Abernethy Rd intersection	√				
48	install pedestrian / cyclist traffic lights at signalised intersection of Great Eastern Hwy and Hardey Rd	√				
49	install pedestrian / cyclist traffic lights at signalised intersection of Great Eastern Hwy and Fauntleroy Ave	√				

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
50	install traffic lights at Great Eastern Hwy and Ivy St intersection, or upgrade Fauntleroy Ave intersection and road and direct cyclists to this intersection	√				
66	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
61	install bicycle facilities (pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights and bicycle lanes) at Tonkin Hwy - Horrie Miller Dr intersection		√			
92	improve connectivity to Kewdale / Welshpool / Forrestfield		√			Shire of Kalamunda
65	improve bicycle lanes along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
66	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
93	connectivity across Orrong Rd			√		City of Canning
95	connectivity around Graham Farmer Freeway			√		Town of Victoria Park
76	construct PSP along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)				√	Shire of Kalamunda
77	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)				√	Shire of Kalamunda
76	construct PSP along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)				√	Shire of Kalamunda
77	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)				√	Shire of Kalamunda
30	construct additional cycle bridge, inclusive cycle paths between Ascot and Ashfield				√	Town of Bassendean
31	construct two additional cycle bridges, inclusive cycle paths between Belmont - Maylands - Belmont Park (Swan River Drive)				√	City of Bayswater
Shire of Kalamunda						
5	extend bicycle lanes on Kalamunda Rd between Stirling Cr and Roe Hwy	√				
19	improve cycle facilities (construct shared path) on Kalamunda Dr between Scenic Dr West and Kalamunda Centre - improves connectivity of Kalamunda Centre	√				
20	extend bicycle lanes on Tonkin Hwy between Roe Highway and Welshpool Rd East	√				
8a	improve cycling facilities on Welshpool Rd East between Brentwood Rd and Lewis Rd	√				
8b	improve cycling facilities on Welshpool Rd East between Cristal Brook Rd and Lesmurdie Rd	√				
8c	extend shared path along Welshpool Rd East between Roe Hwy and Coldwell Rd	√				
41	improve cycle facilities (construct shared path) on Welshpool Rd at crossing of freight railway	√				City of Canning
55	improve cyclists safety at Roe Hwy - Tonkin Hwy intersection	√				
56	improve cyclists safety at Roe Hwy - Maide Vale Rd intersection (install bicycle lanes at intersection)	√				

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
42	improve cycle facilities (widen bicycle lanes) on Kalamunda Rd at crossing of freight railway	√				City of Swan
67	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Tonkin Hwy and Kalamunda Rd)		√			
68	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Kalamunda Rd and Military Rd exit)		√			City of Swan
92	improve connectivity to Kewdale / Welshpool / Forrestfield		√			City of Belmont
65	improve bicycle lanes along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)		√			City of Belmont
66	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)		√			City of Belmont
71	improve bicycle lanes along Kalamunda Rd (between Great Eastern Hwy Bypass and Roe Hwy)		√			City of Swan
99	Improve cycle facilities on SE4			√		Shire of Mundaring
40	improve cycle facilities on Roe Hwy at crossing of freight railway			√		City of Canning
63	install bicycle facilities (bicycle lanes) at Tonkin Hwy - Hale Rd intersection			√		
78	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Tonkin Hwy and Kalamunda Rd)				√	
79	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Kalamunda Rd and Great Eastern Hwy)				√	City of Swan
76	construct PSP along Tonkin Hwy (between Great Eastern Highway and Roe Hwy)				√	City of Belmont
77	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Orrong Rd and Tonkin Hwy)				√	City of Belmont
Shire of Mundaring						
6a	upgrade cycle facilities on Great Eastern Hwy in Greenmount (between Scott Rd and Old York Rd) improves connectivity to John Forrest NP	√				
6b	upgrade cycle facilities on Great Eastern Hwy in Greenmount (between Old York Rd and Park Rd) improves connectivity to John Forrest NP	√				
14	extend shared path along Scott St between Great Eastern Hwy and Coulston Rd	√				City of Swan
98	connectivity to John Forrest National Park and Mundaring Weir			√		
99	Improve cycle facilities on SE4			√		Shire of Kalamunda

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
City of Swan						
7	upgrade cycle facilities on Great Northern Highway between Roe Highway and Midland CBD	√				
9	complete shared path along Great Eastern Highway between Ferguson St and Roe Hwy	√				
11	extend shared path on Johnson St (Great Eastern Hwy) between Helena St and James St	√				
13	improve cycle facilities in Midland CBD (on Great Eastern Hwy and Victoria St)	√				
14	extend shared path along Scott St between Great Eastern Hwy and Coulston Rd	√				Shire of Mundaring
16	extend cycle facilities (shared path and bicycle lane) along Gngara Rd between West Swan Rd and Egerton Dr	√				
32	improve cycle facilities / path on Guildford Rd Bridge (pavement and connectivity to shared paths)	√				Town of Bassendean
84	improve connectivity to Midland CBD	√				
37	improve connectivity from Market St to Midland Railway crossing at Market Street - James St intersection	√				
42	improve cycle facilities (widen bicycle lanes) on Kalamunda Rd at crossing of freight railway	√				Shire of Kalamunda
57	install bicycle lanes at Roe Hwy - Great Eastern Hwy Bypass intersection	√				
58	improve cyclists safety at Roe Hwy - Great Eastern Hwy intersection	√				
1b	extend PSP between Bassendean and Guildford	√				Town of Bassendean
1c	extend PSP between Guildford and Midland	√				Town of Bassendean
75	improve cycle facilities along Great Eastern Hwy (between Graham Farmer Fwy and Guildford)	√				City of Belmont
23	improve cycling facilities on Bushmead Rd		√			
24	improve cycling facilities on West Pde		√			
28	construct bicycle facilities (bicycle lanes) on Military Rd Bridge		√			
86	improve connectivity to Ellenbrook centre		√			
88	improve connectivity to Malaga industrial area		√			City of Bayswater
69	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Great Eastern Hwy and Great Northern Hwy)		√			
70	improve bicycle lanes along Great Eastern Hwy Bypass		√			
71	improve bicycle lanes along Kalamunda Rd (between Great Eastern Hwy Bypass and Roe Hwy)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
72	improve bicycle lanes along Reid Hwy (between West Swan Rd and Tonkin Hwy)		√			
74	improve bicycle lanes along Reid Hwy (between Tonkin Hwy and Alexander Dr)		√			

#	Project	2011 - 2016	2016 - 2021	2021 - 2026	2026 - 2031	Partner Local Government
73	improve bicycle lanes along Tonkin Highway (between Collier Rd and Reid Hwy)		√			City of Bayswater
68	improve bicycle lanes along Roe Hwy (between Kalamunda Rd and Military Rd exit)		√			Shire of Kalamunda
44	provide sufficient space for on-road cycle facilities on Robinson Rd at the crossing of the freight railway			√		
45	construct bicycle facilities (bicycle lanes / space) on Lloyd Street between Clayton Rd and Railway Pde			√		
46	construct additional railway crossing point at Herne Hill (Argyle St			√		
51	install traffic lights at Great Eastern Hwy and Gemco Rd intersector			√		
52	install pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights at Great Eastern Hwy Bypass and Kalamunda Rd			√		
53	improve cyclists safety at unsignalised cyclist/pedestrian crossing of Great Eastern Hwy Bypass at Vale Rd			√		
54	install pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights at Great Eastern Hwy Bypass and Stirling Cr			√		
62	install bicycle facilities (pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights) and access to shared path along Great Eastern Hwy at Great Eastern Hwy - Kalamunda Rd intersection			√		
64	install bicycle facilities (pedestrian / cyclists traffic lights and bicycle lanes) at Reid Hwy - Lord St intersection			√		
43	improve cycle facilities (widen bicycle lanes) on Great Eastern Hwy Bypass at crossing of freight railway			√		
96	connectivity to Swan Valley			√		
97	connectivity to Whiteman Park			√		
29	construct additional cycle bridge, inclusive cycle paths between Woodbridge / Viveash and Caversham				√	
32	construct additional cycle bridge, inclusive cycle paths between South Guildford and Guildford				√	
33	upgrade unpaved pedestrian path and bridge to a cycle bridge, inclusive cycle paths between Helena Valley and Koongamia				√	
82	construct PSP along Tonkin Highway (between Collier Rd and Reid Hwy)				√	City of Bayswater
79	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Kalamunda Rd and Great Eastern Hwy)				√	Shire of Kalamunda
80	construct PSP along Roe Hwy (between Great Eastern Hwy and Great Northern Hwy)				√	
81	construct PSP along Reid Hwy (between Swan Rd and Tonkin Hwy)				√	
83	construct PSP along Reid Hwy (between Tonkin Hwy and Alexander Dr)				√	
Perth CBD						
27	improve cycle facilities on Causeway Bridge on Heirisson Islanc			√		Town of Victoria Park



1.4 WALKABILITY AUDIT TOOL

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-12891

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To inform Council of the completion of the Walkability Audit Tool by the Department of Transport and the key outcomes for Perth's Eastern Region.

KEY ISSUE(S)

- The consultancy undertaking the development of the project, ARRB completed the final Walkability Audit Tool in July 2011. The final plan has been endorsed and published by the Department of Transport.
- The Walkability Audit Tool was developed in accordance with Walk WA: A Walking Strategy for Western Australia. The vision for the strategy is: *by 2020 Western Australia will be a vibrant, safe, accessible place with a supportive walking environment where all West Australians enjoy walking for health, recreation and transport.*
- The Walkability Audit Tool provides guidelines for the undertaking of a Walkability Audit. Furthermore it provides a number of standards concerned with the pedestrian environment. In addition a template is provided for a Walkability Audit Report.
- The development of the Walkability Audit Tool is a major milestone for the future development of the Regional Active Transport Strategy.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Strategic Projects Officer (Transport and Planning)

BACKGROUND

The EMRC has negotiated a funding agreement with the Department of Transport to:

1. Develop a Walking Strategy for Perth's Eastern Region 2011-2016 using Walk WA: A Walking Strategy for Western Australia 2007-2020 and International Charter for Walking frameworks as guides; and
2. Develop a Walkability Audit Tool and conduct a training session with member Council officers to pilot the tool through a site audit at one location in the Region.

The project objectives are to improve the planning of places where people walk and to improve Local Government knowledge and skills in planning for walking.

A project methodology and approach was designed and a site location for developing the audit tool was selected. The site was the Midland Town Centre. The project was launched in December and has been rebadged as the "Regional Active Transport Strategy" rather than a Walking Strategy.

The EMRC hosted the inception meeting on the 16th March 2011 where the Department of Transport outlined the development of the Walkability Audit Tool for local government officers to use to undertake assessments in and around local activity centres. The project methodology was presented to the Walkability Audit Tool Project team.

On 7 April 2011, ARRB presented the general form/conceptualization of the tool to the working group for consideration and discussion of the appropriateness of the tool for the intended audience.



Item 1.4 continued

On 15 April 2011 the ARRB submitted the draft Walkability Audit Tool to the Project team for their review and comments. These comments were incorporated into the final draft to be field tested. The tool was tested on-site on Friday 6 May 2011 at the Midland Town Centre.

Following the field testing of the Walkability Audit Tool, the consultants at ARRB made a number of changes in accordance with further comments on the tool. The finalised tool was published by the Department of Transport in July 2011.

REPORT

The Walkability Audit Tool was developed in accordance with Walk WA: A Walking Strategy for Western Australia. The vision for the strategy is: *by 2020 Western Australia will be a vibrant, safe, accessible place with a supportive walking environment where all West Australians enjoy walking for health, recreation and transport.*

The Walkability Audit Tool is a tool for use by officers of local government authorities, consultants and community groups to identify issues to improve pedestrian safety, accessibility and amenity, identify appropriate countermeasures, and document the findings of the situation in an audit report which can be used to develop an action plan for the Council.

Walking Audit Tools are useful in two ways. Firstly they outline the aspects of pedestrian environments that an auditor needs to check so that a street is audited in a comprehensive way. Secondly audit tools ensure audits are conducted in consistent and comparable way and that outcomes are recorded and can be compared.

This document provides information on how to organise an audit, the standards for pedestrian facilities and how to use the forms with supporting information when conducting an onsite audit.

The development of the Walkability Audit Tool is a major milestone for the future development of the Regional Active Transport Strategy.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Strategic Plan for the Future

Key Result Area 3: Economic Development:

3.1 To facilitate increased investment in regional infrastructure.

Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan 2010-2013.

Key Focus Area 3: Connectivity and Accessibility for Walking and Cycling.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil



Item 1.4 continued

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The development of the Walkability Audit Tool has significant implications for social, economic and environmental sustainability. The tool will identify areas within the pedestrian environment that have adverse impacts on walkability. This identification will enable such areas to be targeted and solutions provided. This will result in an improved pedestrian environment which will aid in the promotion of walking as a primary mode of transport for short trips. Apart from the health benefits, it is also far more environmentally sustainable than personal car transport. Furthermore the slower speed of walking enables a high degree of interaction with the environment leading to increased street activity with resulting social and economic benefits, including passive surveillance.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean City of Bayswater City of Belmont Shire of Kalamunda Shire of Mundaring City of Swan	The Walkability Audit Tool will provide member Councils with a standardised method for assessing a particular area's pedestrian environment. This will provide guidance for the development of local paths, streetscape policies, activity centre master plans and other strategic documents.

ATTACHMENT(S)

Nil

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

15 REPORTS OF COMMITTEES**15.1 RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 6 OCTOBER 2011
(REFER TO MINUTES OF COMMITTEE - ORANGE PAGES)
REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13010**

The minutes of the Resource Recovery Committee meeting held on **6 October 2011** accompany and form part of this agenda – (refer to orange section of 'Minutes of Committees' for Council accompanying this Agenda).

QUESTIONS

The Chairman invited general questions from members on the report of the Resource Recovery Committee.

RECOMMENDATION

That with the exception of items, which are to be withdrawn and dealt with separately, the recommendations in the Resource Recovery Committee report (Section 15.1) be adopted.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR PULE

THAT THE RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE REPORT (SECTION 15.1) BE ADOPTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

6 October 2011

(REF: COMMITTEES-13010)

A meeting of the Resource Recovery Committee was held at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor, 226 Great Eastern Highway, BELMONT WA 6104 on **Thursday, 6 October 2011**. The meeting commenced at 5.00pm.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS	1
2	ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED	1
3	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	1
4	ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING WITHOUT DISCUSSION	1
5	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS	2
	<i>5.1 MINUTES OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 4 AUGUST 2011 (Ref: Committees-12738)</i>	
6	PRESENTATIONS	2
7	ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	2
8	BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING	2
9	REPORTS OF OFFICERS	3
	<i>9.1 RESOURCE RECOVERY PROJECT UPDATE (Ref: Committees-13114)</i>	3
	<i>9.2 REPORT ON WASTE AND RECYCLE CONFERENCE 2011 (Ref: Committees-13142)</i>	15
10	CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	24
11	GENERAL BUSINESS	24
12	FUTURE MEETINGS OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE	24
13	DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING	24



1 DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS

The Chairman opened the meeting at 5.00pm.

2 ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED

Committee Members

Cr Tony Cuccaro (Chairman)	EMRC Member	Shire of Mundaring
Cr Gerry Pule	EMRC Member	Town of Bassendean
Cr Alan Radford (<i>from 5.39pm</i>)	EMRC Member	City of Bayswater
Cr Glenys Godfrey	EMRC Member	City of Belmont
Mr Doug Pearson	Director Technical Services	City of Bayswater
Mr Ric Lutey	Director Technical Services	City of Belmont
Mr Shane Purdy	Director Infrastructure Services	Shire of Mundaring
Mr Jim Coten	Executive Manager Operations	City of Swan
Mr Peter Schneider	Chief Executive Officer	EMRC

Apologies

Cr David Färdig	EMRC Member	City of Swan
Cr Frank Lindsey (Deputy Chairman)	EMRC Member	Shire of Kalamunda
Cr Charlie Zannino	EMRC Member	City of Swan

Deputy Committee Members - Observers

Cr Graham Pittaway	EMRC Member	City of Bayswater
--------------------	-------------	-------------------

EMRC Officers

Mr Stephen Fitzpatrick	Manager Project Development
Mr Hua Jer Liew	Director Corporate Services
Ms Annie Hughes-d'Aeth	Administration Support Officer (Minutes)

3 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Nil

4 ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING WITHOUT DISCUSSION

Nil



5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

5.1 MINUTES OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 4 AUGUST 2011

That the Minutes of the Resource Recovery Committee meeting held on 4 August 2011, which have been distributed, be confirmed.

RRC RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY SECONDED CR PULE

THAT THE MINUTES OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 4 AUGUST 2011, WHICH HAVE BEEN DISTRIBUTED, BE CONFIRMED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

6 PRESENTATIONS

Nil

7 ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

8 BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING

Nil



9 REPORTS OF OFFICERS

9.1 RESOURCE RECOVERY PROJECT UPDATE

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13114

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To update Council on the progress of the Resource Recovery Facility (RRF) project.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- The draft Environmental Scoping Document (ESD) has been amended and resubmitted following the meeting with the EPA and discussions with the Office of the EPA.
- Air quality baseline monitoring at Red Hill Waste Management Facility concluded on 31 July 2011 and a draft report has been received.
- Gathering of emissions data from acceptable tenderers for the Public Environmental Review (PER) modelling is mostly completed.
- Modelling of emissions from the technology options has progressed and draft results are being reviewed.
- The PER timeline has been revised with a target date of release for public comment on 6 February 2012.
- Moltoni Energy have advised of a corporate restructure and change of company name to Phoenix Energy Australia Pty Ltd.
- Clarification is provided on gasification technology and what this class of thermal waste treatment technology includes.
- The Community Task Force (CTF) had its last formal meeting on 16 August 2011 to consider the draft Tender Evaluation Criteria and then on 30 August 2011 for a thank you dinner.
- An amendment to the Terms of Reference for the CTF is proposed to allow their continued input into the environmental approval phase of the project.

Recommendation(s)

That the:

1. Report be received.
2. The term of the Community Task Force be extended until December 2012 and the Terms of Reference for the EMRC Community Task Force be amended to reflect their role as a reference group during the environmental approval phase for the project and in the lead up to the calling of tenders for the Resource Recovery Facility.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Manager Project Development

BACKGROUND

On 30 April 2009, Council resolved to proceed with the Expression of Interest process.

At the 27 August 2009 meeting of Council it was resolved:

"1. THE FOLLOWING RESPONDENTS TO THE EXPRESSION OF INTEREST ARE LISTED AS ACCEPTABLE TENDERERS:

A. ENERGOS AS;



Item 9.1 continued

- B. EVERGREEN ENERGY CORPORATION PTY LTD;
 - C. GRD MINPROC LIMITED;
 - D. MOLTONI ENERGY PTY LTD;
 - E. SITA ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS;
 - F. TRANSPACIFIC CLEANAWAY LIMITED; AND
 - G. WSN ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS.
2. THE FOLLOWING RESPONDENTS TO THE EXPRESSION OF INTEREST ARE NOT LISTED AS ACCEPTABLE TENDERERS:
 - A. ANAECO LIMITED; AND
 - B. THIESS SERVICES PTY LTD.
 3. THE RESPONDENTS TO EXPRESSION OF INTEREST 2009-10 BE ADVISED OF THE OUTCOME OF THE ASSESSMENT.
 4. THE ATTACHMENT REMAINS CONFIDENTIAL AND BE CERTIFIED BY THE ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND THE EMRC CHAIRMAN.
 5. THE TENDER EVALUATION COMMITTEE BE ACKNOWLEDGED FOR THE SIGNIFICANT EFFORT PUT INTO EVALUATING THE EOI SUBMISSIONS."

On 24 September 2009, Council resolved that:

- "1. THE FOLLOWING PRELIMINARY RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE FORM THE BASIS OF CONSULTATION BETWEEN THE EMRC AND THE MEMBER COUNCILS AND THE COMMUNITY WITH THE INTENTION OF REPORTING BACK TO COUNCIL IN APPROXIMATELY MARCH 2010 WITH A FINAL RECOMMENDATION.
 - A) RED HILL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY IS THE PREFERRED SITE FOR THE RRF BASED ON ENVIRONMENTAL, ECONOMIC AND PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS, COMMUNITY RESEARCH AND THE POTENTIAL VALUE OF THE EMRC HAZELMERE SITE AS A RESOURCE RECOVERY PARK.
 - B) THE DESIGN & CONSTRUCT CONTRACT OWNERSHIP MODEL IS PREFERRED TO A BUILD OWN OPERATE CONTRACT MODEL.
 - C) THE RRF TECHNOLOGY OPTIONS INCLUDING ANAEROBIC DIGESTION, GASIFICATION AND PYROLYSIS ARE RANKED HIGHER THAN COMBUSTION AND PLASMA AT THIS STAGE BUT MORE INFORMATION IS REQUIRED BEFORE A FINAL PREFERENCE CAN BE DETERMINED.
 - D) A THIRD BIN FOR HOUSEHOLD ORGANIC WASTE COLLECTION IS CONSIDERED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANAEROBIC DIGESTION TECHNOLOGY."

Further, on 4 December 2009, Council resolved that:

- "1. COUNCIL APPROVE A VISIT TO EASTERN STATES AND OVERSEAS RESOURCE RECOVERY REFERENCE FACILITIES TO BE UNDERTAKEN BY THE CHAIRMAN, RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE, MR JOHN KING, PROJECT DIRECTOR FOR CARDNO LIMITED AND THE MANAGER PROJECT DEVELOPMENT.
2. INFORMATION GAINED FROM THE VISIT BE REPORTED TO THE RRC AND COUNCIL IN EARLY 2010 AS PART OF THE FINAL RECOMMENDATION ON THE PREFERRED RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY OPTIONS."



Item 9.1 continued

On 22 April 2010, Council resolved in relation to the reference facility visits that:

- "1. THE REPORT BE RECEIVED.*
- 2. INFORMATION GAINED FROM THE RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY VISITS BE APPLIED TO THE ANALYSIS OF THE PROJECT OPTIONS ON TECHNOLOGY, CONTRACT MODEL AND BIN COLLECTION SYSTEM.*
- 3. THAT THE ATTACHMENT TO THIS REPORT REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL AND BE CERTIFIED BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND CHAIRMAN."*

On 20 May 2010, Council resolved that:

- "1. THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE CONFIRMED AS THE PREFERRED OPTIONS FOR THE RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY:*
 - A) RED HILL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY IS THE PREFERRED SITE FOR THE RRF.*
 - B) THE DESIGN & CONSTRUCT CONTRACT OWNERSHIP MODEL IS PREFERRED TO A BUILD OWN OPERATE CONTRACT MODEL AT THIS STAGE OF THE PROJECT.*
 - C) THE RRF TECHNOLOGY OPTIONS INCLUDE ANAEROBIC DIGESTION, GASIFICATION, PYROLYSIS AND COMBUSTION. PLASMA TECHNOLOGY WILL ONLY BE CONSIDERED IF IT IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF ONE OF THESE TECHNOLOGIES.*
 - D) A THIRD BIN FOR HOUSEHOLD ORGANIC WASTE COLLECTION BE CONSIDERED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ANAEROBIC DIGESTION TECHNOLOGY, OTHERWISE A TWO BIN SYSTEM IS RECOMMENDED FOR THE THERMAL TECHNOLOGY OPTIONS.*
- 2. COUNCIL PROCEEDS WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL AND PLANNING APPROVALS TASK FOR THE RESOURCE RECOVERY PROJECT BASED ON THE PREFERRED SITE AND TECHNOLOGY OPTIONS."*

On 21 October 2010, Council resolved to amend the Resource Recovery budget to allow for the predicted cost of baseline environmental monitoring and additional consultant costs as follows:

"THAT THE BUDGET FOR SEEK ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS (TASK 15) IN THE ANNUAL BUDGET UNDER RESOURCE RECOVERY BE INCREASED FROM \$220,000 TO \$525,000 AND THAT THIS INCREASE BE FUNDED FROM THE SECONDARY WASTE RESERVE."

On 23 June 2011, Council resolved that:

- "1. "COUNCIL NOTES THE ADVICE FROM SITA ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS AND WSN ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS OF THEIR INTENTION TO WITHDRAW FROM THE TENDER PROCESS FOR THE EMRC RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY.*
- 2. THE LIST OF ACCEPTABLE TENDERERS BE AMENDED TO REMOVE SITA ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS AND WSN ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS.*
- 3. SITA ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS BE ADVISED OF COUNCIL'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF BOTH SITA ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS AND WSN ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTION'S WITHDRAWAL FROM THE EMRC RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY TENDER PROCESS.*
- 4. THE REPORT AND ATTACHMENTS REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL AND BE CERTIFIED BY THE CHAIRMAN AND THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER."*

On 18 August 2011, Council resolved:

"THAT COUNCIL CONFIRMS THE TECHNOLOGY OPTIONS FOR THE RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY AT RED HILL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY AS ANAEROBIC DIGESTION AND GASIFICATION."



Item 9.1 continued

By way of explanation, the three contract ownership models being considered for the RRF are as follows:

Build Own Operate

Under a Build Own Operate (BOO) contract delivery model, the Contractor will be required to build, finance, own and operate the facility for a fixed period of time (the economical life of the facility and anticipated to be for 20 years). Under this contract model, some of the project risks, and in particular, the risks associated with the design, construction and performance of the RRF, are transferred to the Contractor.

Design and Construct

Under a Design and Construct (D&C) contract delivery model, the Contractor will design and construct a facility that conforms to agreed standards and performance requirements. If the D&C model was adopted by the EMRC, the Contractor will also be required to operate the facility for a minimum of 12 months and up to two years after the completion of wet commissioning. Under this contract model, the operational and ownership risks would be assumed by the EMRC, particularly following transfer of operational responsibilities to the EMRC and expiry of warranties and defects liability periods. The EMRC may operate the facility using its own staff or enter into a separate contract for the operation of the facility under this D&C contract delivery model.

Design, Build Operate and Maintain

Under a Design, Build Operate and Maintain (DBOM) contract delivery model, ownership of the RRF is with the EMRC but operation and maintenance is with the Operator. The EMRC will contract with the main contractor, who is most likely to be an Operator or technology provider who will be responsible for subcontracting and managing the risk of a builder for the construction phase. The EMRC will be required to obtain its own funding for the RRF and will have to fund construction payments during the construction phase and service payments during the operation phase, usually by way of regular monthly payments linked to the amount of waste processed by the RRF.

As with the BOO, the Operator's involvement in the RRF continues until the expiry of the operation term. However, unlike the BOO, the operating period under a DBOM can be less than under a BOO as it does not have to match the duration of the debt repayments. This is because the debt repayments are made by the EMRC direct to its financier, rather than by the Operator to its financier.

Under this contract model, the project risks associated with the design, construction and performance of the RRF, are transferred to the Contractor whereas the ownership risk resides with the EMRC.

Acceptable Tenderers and Technologies

Acceptable Tenderers as at 1 September 2011	Technology Offered at EOI Stage
Energos AS	Gasification
Evergreen Energy Corporation Pty Ltd	Anaerobic Digestion
Amec Minproc Limited	Anaerobic Digestion and Combustion
Phoenix Energy	Combustion
Transpacific Cleanaway Limited	Anaerobic Digestion

REPORT

Environmental Scoping Document (ESD)

Following a meeting with the EPA on 21 July 2011, a letter was received from the EPA Chairman confirming the acceptability of the ESD subject to certain matters being addressed, as outlined in the letter, including the number of technologies being assessed, the timelines for the environmental impact assessment, pollution control equipment to be used for each technology, emissions being addressed and a comparison of the proposed technologies with landfill. The ESD has now been amended to address these issues and resubmitted for consideration and approval.



Item 9.1 continued

Public Environmental Review (PER) Development

The baseline air quality monitoring at Red Hill Waste Management Facility concluded on 31 July 2011 and a draft report on the results has been received. This information is now being used by consultants Synergetics Environmental Engineering in the modelling of emissions of air toxics from the technology options to assess potential impacts on ambient air quality and health.

The timeline to complete the PER process has been amended after discussion with the Office of the EPA and is as follows:

Details	Commencement	Completion	Target Timeframe
Submit draft PER to EPA	1 November 2011	1 November 2011	Milestone
Review by EPA	1 November 2011	13 December 2011	6 weeks
Revise PER & Release	13 December 2011	31 January 2012	6 weeks
Public Review	6 February 2012	30 March 2012	8 weeks
EPA provide summary of submissions	2 April 2012	20 April 2012	3 weeks
Proponent Response	23 April 2012	7 May 2012	2 weeks
EPA Bulletin Preparation/Assessment	7 May 2012	27 July 2012	12 weeks
Appeals Period	30 July 2012	10 August 2012	2 weeks
Minister Consideration	August 2012	November 2012	3 Months

Acceptable Tenderer Status

Moltoni Energy advised on 8 August 2011 that they had completed a corporate restructure as a result of which they have formally changed the company name to Phoenix Energy Australia Pty Ltd to take advantage of increasing interest in waste to energy. Mr Rob Moltoni has resigned from the company to concentrate on other ventures and Phoenix Energy Australia is majority owned and controlled by Peter Dyson, the Managing Director. The company ABN remains the same as before the change, which is a requirement under the EMRC tender process for acceptable tenderers to remain in the acceptable tender list.

Preferred Technology Options for RRF

Previous reports to Council have recommended that plasma technology only be considered in conjunction with one of the four thermal technology options (refer Council resolution of 20 May 2010 above). Further to the decision of Council at its meeting on 18 August 2011 to reduce the number of technology options to anaerobic digestion and gasification, clarification is provided on gasification technology and what this class of thermal waste treatment technology includes.

Juniper Consultancy Services in the UK have specialised in rating waste treatment technologies and they class the gasification of fuels including waste and biomass as all processes that result in the generation of a syngas (a mixture of hydrogen and carbon monoxide and other gases). This includes conventional gasification, plasma gasification and some pyrolysis processes. It does not include processes such as plasma combustion, plasma vitrification and plasma polishing or pyrolysis processes that result in the formation of a molten liquid product.

A plasma arc operates on principles similar to an arc-welding machine, where an electrical arc is struck between two electrodes. The high-energy arc creates high temperatures ranging from 3,000 degrees to 7,000 degrees Celsius. The "plasma" is highly ionized gas. The plasma arc is enclosed in a chamber. Waste material is fed into the chamber and the intense heat of the plasma breaks down organic molecules into their elemental atoms. In a carefully controlled process, these atoms recombine into a syngas which is then used to generate electricity or refined to make hydrogen or other chemicals.



Item 9.1 continued

Plasma gasification is a developing technology world-wide and has the potential benefits of a smaller footprint than a combustion facility and a superior environmental performance. Whilst EMRC officers have not visited a plasma gasification facility, there are examples in Japan and the US where it is used for MSW treatment either on its own or in conjunction with combustion technology.

So the key features of a gasification technology being considered for the RRF at Red Hill are:

- Process uses a starved or low air combustion system or a plasma arc to generate a syngas;
- Conversion of the syngas into waste heat by further oxidation or into a clean syngas;
- Heat recovery system using the steam cycle to generate electricity from waste heat or combustion of the syngas in a reciprocating engine to generate electricity; and
- Flue gas cleaning system to remove pollutants as fly ash.
- Bottom ash is recovered for metals recovery and possible use in road base.

Any of the preferred technology options considered for the RRF at Red Hill will have to be proven at a commercial scale of operation, details of which will be defined in the tender specification.

Community Engagement

The CTF had their final meeting on 16 August 2011 to consider the draft Tender Evaluation Criteria. The minutes of this meeting are attached (Attachment 1). A thank you dinner was held at the EMRC on 30 August where the EMRC Chairman presented members with a certificate of appreciation and a thank you gift.

All respondents to the draft CPA received an acknowledgement email and/or letter advising how the CTF had responded to their submission.

Although the CTF has now completed its objectives in relation to the original Terms of Reference, there is an ongoing role for the CTF while the project is in the environmental approval and implementation stage. This was discussed at the August meeting of the CTF and most of the community members present expressed an interest in continuing their role for another 12 months. It is proposed to amend the Terms of Reference for the CTF to allow meetings to be called as required for another 12 months. This will provide for briefings of the CTF on the outcomes of the environmental impact assessment at the draft PER stage (November 2011) and at the end of the public review period.

A September 2011 Resource Recovery Update advert was advertised in the community newspapers during September (refer Attachment 2). The EMRC website has also been updated to reflect completion of the Community Partnership Agreement and the reduction in the number of technologies for the RRF.

Member Council Loan Guarantee Analysis

A report will be prepared for the Resource Recovery Committee in the near future with input from the Western Australian Treasury Corporation to advise on the outcomes of analysis of member Council capacity to guarantee a loan to the EMRC.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 1 – Environmental Sustainability

- 1.3 To provide resource recovery and recycling solutions in partnership with member Councils

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

All costs covered within this report are accounted for in the annual budget approved by Council.




Item 9.1 continued

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The Resource Recovery Facility and/or Resource Recovery Park will contribute toward minimising the environmental impact of waste by facilitating the sustainable use and development of resources.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	 Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. Minutes of Community Task Force Meeting of 16 August 2011 (Ref: Committees-13151)
2. September 2011 Resource Recovery Update (Ref: Committees-13152)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the:

1. Report be received.
2. The term of the Community Task Force be extended until December 2012 and the Terms of Reference for the EMRC Community Task Force be amended to reflect their role as a reference group during the environmental approval phase for the project and in the lead up to the calling of tenders for the Resource Recovery Facility.

RRC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED CR GODFREY SECONDED CR PULE

That the:

1. Report be received.
2. The term of the Community Task Force be extended until December 2012 and the Terms of Reference for the EMRC Community Task Force be amended to reflect their role as a reference group during the environmental approval phase for the project and in the lead up to the calling of tenders for the Resource Recovery Facility.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



Item 9.1 continued

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR PULE

THAT THE:

1. REPORT BE RECEIVED.
2. THE TERM OF THE COMMUNITY TASK FORCE BE EXTENDED UNTIL DECEMBER 2012 AND THE TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE EMRC COMMUNITY TASK FORCE BE AMENDED TO REFLECT THEIR ROLE AS A REFERENCE GROUP DURING THE ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVAL PHASE FOR THE PROJECT AND IN THE LEAD UP TO THE CALLING OF TENDERS FOR THE RESOURCE RECOVERY FACILITY.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

Attendee		Attendee		Attendee	
Martin Chape	✓	Peter Jensen	✓	Stephen Fitzpatrick	✓
Jan Foster-Hawkings	✓	Myles Harmer	x	Prapti Mehta	✓
Noel Hales	✓	Peter Pearson	✓	Joel Levin	✓
Max Jamieson	✓	Noelene Wigmore	✓	Other:	
Other:		Other:		Other:	
Present ✓ Apology = x Observer/Presenter = O					

Meeting Opened: 6:05pm

Meeting Chair: Joel Levin

Item	Issue/Topic	Discussion
1.	Previous Minutes	<p>Past action items were reviewed. All Items completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Licence conditions for Water Management expected to cover a requirement for the operator to inform of any discharge (Section 72 of EP Act) - Map of new site options was provided to the group
2.	EMRC Update	<p>EMRC has posted the Q & A from the presentation by Mr Gerald Tetchner, a UK consultant and Professor Dongke Zhang from UWA on the web site.</p> <p>The EMRC is considering reducing the number of technology options submitted in the PER following a meeting with the EPA. A recommendation is going to Council this week to remove Pyrolysis (it has been difficult getting data on the technology) and Combustion (although proven technology, considered too expensive to operate with the projected volume of waste). This leaves Anaerobic digestion and Gasification as the options to be evaluated in the PER.</p> <p>As a result the PER timeline is being reviewed. Expect to have a draft PER by the beginning of November and have a EPA response by the end of November. The PER would then be issued for public comment mid January.</p> <p>EMRC research funding options for a consultant to work with the community during the PER process. The DEC do not provide funds for this. The Waste Authority used to have a Technical Assistance Grant fund for this but this is no longer available. The Community Grants Scheme is available but would be difficult for an incorporated body to apply because of GST considerations. The timing of the next round of funding is unknown and the challenge would be for timing to line up with the PER process for this to work. EMRC is considering offering a community forum/workshop so that the community can talk through and get technical guidance on the PER contents as part of the consultation process.</p>
Action/Resolution 1.		CTF members endorsed the idea of a community workshop during the PER process
		Who 1 EMRC

3. CPA Draft	<p>The CPA has passed through the Resource Recovery Committee and is expected to be endorsed by Council at the Aug 18th meeting.</p> <p>A thank you dinner is being arranged for the CTF in recognition of their efforts and contribution.</p>
Action/Resolution 2.	<p>Coordinate the date and format for the thank you dinner</p> <p>Who 2 EMRC</p>
4. TEC Draft	<p>The CTF input into the Tender Evaluation Criteria was considered by the CTF.</p> <p>The input is recognised as being draft in nature and it will be left with the EMRC to consider this input as they determine the final criteria and weighting.</p>
Action/Resolution 3.	<p>Input into TEC to be provided to EMRC</p> <p>Who 3 Joel</p>
5. Future of the group	<p>The CTF website was seen as a useful resource and member would still like access to it for the short term.</p> <p>Even through the CTF had achieved it's objectives in relation to the Terms of Reference, there appeared to be an ongoing role for the CTF while the project progressed. The CTF might still be called together by the EMRC for feedback on items such as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the PER draft - the tender evaluation - Project milestones that require some community advice/input <p>There was some discussion about the role of the three current groups (Red Hill Reference Groups, Waste Management Community Reference Group and the CTF). While each had a specific roles, there was some discussion about how to structure these group so that there is not a 'double up' of roles.</p> <p>The roles that needed to be fulfilled are input into Waste Education, opportunities for local residence to provide input or get information about the operations at the Red Hill site and the monitoring of the implementation of the CPA. One suggestion was to change the format of the Red Hill group to blend a formal process (CPA monitoring) and the informal process (Resident input/information)</p>
Action/Resolution 4.	<p>Website to be set to read only once final document have been submitted.</p> <p>Who 4 Joel</p>
Action/Resolution 5.	<p>CTF members affirmed their desire to be part of ongoing communication with the project</p> <p>Who 5 EMRC</p>
Action/Resolution 6.	<p>CTF members affirmed their desire to be part of reviewing the draft PER</p> <p>Who 6 EMRC</p>
Action/Resolution 7.	<p>CTF Terms of Reference to be changed to extend the group for 12mth to enable meetings to be called as required</p> <p>Who 7 EMRC</p>

6. Next meeting	There is no Meeting scheduled yet.
------------------------	------------------------------------

7. Meeting Closed	8:00pm	8. Next meeting	Thank you dinner to be arranged and future meetings as required
--------------------------	--------	------------------------	---

These minutes have been ratified by ALL members of the CTF as a true and accurate record of the meeting

Signed on behalf of CTF Members: Joel Levin (Independent Facilitator)

Date: 17/08/2011

ACTION LIST

Action/Resolution 1.	CTF members endorsed the idea of a community workshop during the PER process	Who 1	EMRC
Action/Resolution 2.	Coordinate the date and format for the thank you dinner	Who 2	EMRC
Action/Resolution 3.	Input into TEC to be provided to EMRC	Who 3	Joel
Action/Resolution 4.	Website to be set to read only once final document have been submitted.	Who 4	Joel
Action/Resolution 5.	CTF members affirmed their desire to be part of ongoing communication with the project	Who 5	EMRC
Action/Resolution 6.	CTF members affirmed their desire to be part of reviewing the draft PER	Who 6	EMRC
Action/Resolution 7.	CTF Terms of Reference to be changed to extend the group for 12mth to enable meetings to be called as required	Who 7	EMRC



Resource Recovery Update - September 2011

August 2011: EMRC Council resolved to reduce the technology options for the Resource Recovery Facility to anaerobic digestion and gasification, eliminating pyrolysis and combustion as possible options. It also endorsed the final version of the Community Partnership Agreement and thanked the Community Task Force for their efforts in preparing the document.

Change to technology options for proposed Resource Recovery Facility

The EMRC Council has decided to reduce the number of technology options it is considering for the proposed facility to anaerobic digestion and gasification. This means that Council will no longer consider the option of combustion or pyrolysis for the Resource Recovery Facility at Red Hill.

As a result of these changes, EMRC now anticipates completion of the Public Environmental Review later this year for release for public comment in January 2012. A final decision on the technology to be used will be made after the tender process in late 2013.

Community Task Force

The Community Task Force (CTF) was formed in July 2010 to develop a Community Partnership Agreement and comment on tender evaluation criteria in relation to the development and performance of the proposed Resource Recovery Facility. The CTF, which works on behalf of and in consultation with the broader community within Perth's Eastern Region, is made up of eight community representatives, and two EMRC members. The CTF has met regularly since August 2010.

Community Partnership Agreement (CPA) completed

A major role for the CTF is to develop a CPA to ensure that the construction and ongoing operation of the Resource Recovery Facility (RRF) at the Red Hill Waste Management Facility is undertaken in alignment with community expectations.

The CTF developed a draft CPA in early 2011 and sought regional community comment on the draft for seven weeks during April and May. The resulting community feedback has now been considered and the CPA has been adjusted where the CTF thought this was necessary.

What is included in the CPA?

The final version of the CPA is based around goals and objectives for the construction and operation of the RRF together with possible indicators for each of the objectives. The goals are:

- Goal 1:** Ensure strong community involvement and communication;
- Goal 2:** Enhance community education and waste recycling;
- Goal 3:** Ensure prudent financial performance and long-term viability;
- Goal 4:** Achieve high quality operations and monitoring;
- Goal 5:** Minimise the impact on human health and the environment; and
- Goal 6:** Provide attractive landscaping and site aesthetics.

How will the CPA be used?

The CPA will form part of the tender documents which tenderers will have to address. Long-term, the document is meant to provide indicators through which EMRC and RRF operators can benchmark the facility's performance on agreed social, environmental and economic outcomes, and report these back to the community.

CTF commences work on tender evaluation criteria

In parallel with development of the CPA, the CTF have also been involved in providing comment on the draft tender evaluation criteria provided by the project team. These criteria were included in the community forum program held on 18 September 2010, which generated significant comment, and the CTF have used this feedback as guidance in commenting on the draft criteria. The CTF will recommend changes to the draft tender evaluation criteria for consideration by the project team in the development of the tender document.

A copy of the final CPA is available for download at www.emrc.org.au, or call 9424 2222 to receive a hard copy.

**For further project information
please click on the Resource Recovery
Project tab when you visit
www.emrc.org.au**

Protecting Perth's Eastern Region 





9.2 REPORT ON WASTE AND RECYCLE CONFERENCE 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13142

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To advise Council of the outcomes of the 2011 Waste & Recycle Conference in Fremantle held between 14 and 16 September.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Several EMRC staff, Councillors and WMCRG members attended the 2011 Waste & Recycle Conference held in Fremantle from 14 to 16 September 2011.
- The new Waste Authority members were introduced at a breakfast meeting and a Directions Statement issued by the new Chairman.
- Keynote papers were heard on household hazardous waste programmes, extended producer responsibility progress, achieving proficiency in landfill practices and research on food waste.
- The exhibitions were very similar to previous conferences but added to the networking opportunities.

Recommendation(s)

That the information gained from the 2011 Waste and Recycle Conference be used in relevant EMRC projects and programmes.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Manager Project Development

BACKGROUND

At its 18 August 2011 meeting and in relation to attendance at the 2011 Waste & Recycle conference, Council resolved that:

- "1. COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS NOTE THE DATES OF THE FORTHCOMING CONFERENCE.
2. COUNCILLOR(S) FÄRDIG, GODFREY, PULE, POWELL AND CUCCARO BE AUTHORISED TO ATTEND THE W.A. WASTE AND RECYCLE 2011 CONFERENCE.
3. FOUR PLACES BE OFFERED TO THE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMMUNITY REFERENCE GROUP (WMCRG) IN THE EVENT THAT SOME MEMBERS MAY WISH TO ATTEND."

REPORT

The 2011 Waste & Recycle conference was attended by Councillors Godfrey, Pule and Powell as well as EMRC staff from Waste Services and Resource Recovery. Councillors Färdig and Cuccaro were unable to attend the conference because of other commitments. WMCRG members Peter Pearson, Ruth Balding and Edwin Dell attended all or part of the conference.

The EMRC's Waste Education Coordinator, Ms Tania Wells co-delivered a paper with Ms Kelsie Prabawa of Eco Change Consulting on "Learnings from a 12 month trial of Public Place Fluorescent Globe Recycling in the Eastern Metropolitan Region of WA". The paper was well delivered and received.



Item 9.2 continued

Pre-conference workshops

Some officers attended a waste education pre-conference workshop on Wednesday afternoon. The Waste Authority wanted stakeholders from all industries to have input to a waste education message they have created, which is - "Rubbish is Revenue if it's in the Right bin".

Meet the Waste Authority Breakfast

The new Chairman of the Waste Authority Mr Peter Fitzpatrick, introduced himself and the other Authority members present and gave an overview of the directions the Authority would be taking including the preparation of a new Waste Strategy to be developed by October 2011 and the formation of reference groups on commercial and industrial (C&I) waste and construction and demolition (C&D) waste. In response to a question about supporting waste to energy projects in WA the Chairman stated that they would be directing support to a regional waste to energy facility in the Pilbara in the first instance.

The conference was then opened by Peter Fitzpatrick who made the following points:

- C&I was the largest waste stream sector at 1.2 million tonnes/year;
- Organic waste was around 500,000 tonnes/year;
- There was a need for innovative approaches to recycling more C&D waste by government and industry;
- The establishment of reference groups on commercial and industrial (C&I) waste and construction and demolition (C&D) waste was designed to work on measures to increase recycling in these sectors;
- There would be a review of the landfill levy and increases were likely especially for C&D waste;
- The waste awards would be improved and upgraded and financial rewards included;
- The Waste Authority would be focussing on getting better data on waste in WA and he would be speaking with Treasury to have more of the landfill levy funds hypothecated for use on the waste sector; and
- The Waste Authority *Directions Statement* was issued immediately following the conference (refer Attachment 1).

The keynote speakers included Amy Cabaniss (Environmental Coordinator for Connecticut College, New London, Connecticut, USA), Heidi Sanborn (Executive Director, California Product Stewardship Council, California, USA), Dr Richard Denniss (Executive Director, The Australia Institute), Neal Bolton (Principal/owner of Blue Ridge Services, a landfill consulting company and Registered Civil Engineer, Atascadero, California, USA), Greg Hebble (CEO of Foodbank WA Inc).

Points noted from their various presentations were:

Amy Cabaniss, Connecticut College, USA, "Handbook on Household Hazardous Waste."

- HHW collections began in the late 1980's across USA.
- 2009, 243 million tonnes collected, 83 million tonnes recycled;
- 1% of MSW is household hazardous waste (HHW), 82% of MSW is recycled, 12% goes to waste to energy facilities;
- 5 to 10% of households participate in HHW schemes, 90% goes to landfill/drains/incinerators or on the ground;
- Difficult to increase participation;
- Concern over HHW budgets;



Item 9.2 continued

- The HHW handbook is a useful tool, looks at community based social marketing and behaviour change;
- Trialled a number of different methods of collection. Drop off days were problematic due to long wait times. Kerb side collection and a mobile collection service, both of which proved too costly. They have a number of permanent drop off facilities for residents. Most permanent facilities are located near local transfer stations.
- They use vans for collections at remote locations;
- Distance of convenience for HHW drop off is 24 kilometres if on a main road, 21 kilometres on a back road;
- Information is not a motivator, scheduling and facility access is;
- Targeting certain materials can work – eg exchanging mercury based thermometers with non-mercury thermometers for free;
- Some counties have stopped collecting latex paint and instead air dry the paint or mix with sawdust before landfilling;
- Portland, Oregon – have recycled 1 million gallons of paint;
- Research your community attitudes, beliefs, identify the target audience;
- US have state mandated e-waste recycling in 25 states; Connecticut have product stewardship for latex and oil based paint. These schemes take pressure off the HHW budget.
- Safe Chemicals Act 2011 – risk based approach to introducing new chemicals;
- Product reformulation through green chemistry;
- Local Government are consulted about the collections and help to promote these to residents but have little to do with the running and collection of HHW; and
- Future aims are to help small businesses manager and dispose of their HHW.

Heidi Sanborn, California Product Stewardship Council, “Changing the Paradigm, from Waste to Resource.”

- Design it green, take it back at end of life;
- California leads the way in the US to Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) systems which value waste as a resource to help drive the economy, not a waste which is an economic liability;
- California e-waste model is not EPR;
- The system relies on producer responsibility to reduce public costs and improve product design;
- EPR drivers – costs to taxpayers/ratepayers, ocean litter problem, e-waste program a model gone wrong, greenhouse gas emissions (44% of emissions is in the provision of goods);
- Hazardous waste issue, public health issue;
- Sharps are prohibited waste;
- British Columbia and France have EPR for pharmaceuticals;
- Needs to be sustainably funded and convenient;
- Brake pads contain copper which can cause contamination;
- They have Paint Care program and a carpet EPR;
- Cal Recycle is the State Waste Authority for California;
- They view waste as a resource;
- Producer responsibility approach;
- State has a limited role;



Item 9.2 continued

- Shrinking size of government;
- Concern for the Pacific gyre (the largest ecosystem on the planet and the site for an unusually intensive collection of manmade debris especially plastics);
- In 4 years they have had 7 product stewardship laws; and
- Website report at <http://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/Publications/default.asp?pubid=1364>.

Dr Richard Denniss, The Australia Institute, "Research and Food Waste."

- Wasteful consumption - \$10bn/year in Australia – things we buy and throw out without using them;
- Food waste is half of this at \$5 billion per year or \$619 per household, \$238 per person;
- Of this \$1.1bn on fruit and vegetables, \$1.1bn on takeaway food, \$900 m meat and fish, \$600 m rice dishes;
- Households with >\$80,000 income waste a lot more, single person households most wasteful;
- Survey of household expenditure in Australia showed we spend more on cigarettes and alcohol than on electricity; and
- We have to throw out an enormous amount of waste – phones, TV's, fridges (all still working), dishwashers, etc. We should extract the resources and metals before discarding.

Neal Bolton, Blue Ridge Services, "Methods of Achieving Proficiency in Landfill."

- Civil engineer, runs a consulting business;
- His business looks at increasing landfill operation efficiency;
- Landfills faced with dwindling tonnages (down 30-40%), less revenue;
- Answer is to increase operational efficiency;
- Approach uses define, measure, analyse, improve, control (DMAIC) model;
- Uses value stream mapping, activity sampling, lean production methods, operator skill; and
- Ask why we are doing this in the analysis process.

Greg Hebble, Foodbank WA Inc, "Foodbank WA, Charities, Food Waste and Optimisation."

- Key learning - Reducing Food waste to landfill;
- Been in existence for 17 years;
- 2.3 m kg food distributed in 2010 to 600 community and welfare agencies;
- Foodbank WA gives food a second life by rescuing goods close to the "use by" or "best before" dates and giving them to those in need;
- Food that is no longer fit for human consumption is channelled into composting facilities and animal feed (pet food); and
- Future programs include teaching homes how to grow their own fresh food and composting any leftovers.

Other papers noted were:

Pippa Hepburn, New Energy Corporation Pty Ltd.

- New Energy are the Australian and New Zealand licensee for the Entech gasification technology and are Perth based;
- Entech is a WA based company which has developed commercial waste treatment facilities in South-East Asia, Taiwan and Poland;



Item 9.2 continued

- The Entech process is a slow gasification process;
- New Energy use a BOO contract model;
- Targeting C&D residues, C&I waste, municipal residues (MBT and MRF);
- Targeting 200,000 tpa waste for two plants (one in the Pilbara near Broome, one near Rockingham);
- 10 hectare sites; and
- Need industry in the customer base to consume power continuously.

Cathy McGowan, "National Television and Computer Product Stewardship Scheme."

- Targeting 44 m units in 2027/2028;
- 16.8 m units recovered in 2007/2008;
- Will affect manufacturers and importers of covered products (TV's, PC's and PC products);
- Thresholds for importers/manufacturers – one service/250,000 people in metro areas; 1 service /10,000 people in inner regional areas; 1 service/4,000 people in outer regional areas; 1 service/200 km/ 2,000 people for remote areas;
- Recycling target to reach 80% by 2012, currently 17%;
- Targets based on percentage share of market, must accept all brands;
- EU target is 75%; and
- Australian/NZ standard for best performance being developed.

Elmar Offenbacher, BDI Bioenergy, "Advanced Waste Conversion of Waste into Biogas."

- 31 reference plants, one in Albury, NSW producing biodiesel from waste oil;
- One reference plant near Venice produces biodiesel from food waste;
- World leader in biodiesel multi-feedstock technology;
- Waste to biogas technology involves separation of organic substrate, followed by anaerobic digestion;
- Biogas contains 60% methane, after desulphurisation, converted to power;
- Digestate is decanted, aerated then subject to ultra filtration and reverse osmosis to produce pure drinking water;
- Plant at Este in Italy consumes 140,000 tpa of waste, produces 3.4 MW power and 47,000 tpa fertiliser; and
- 100,000 tpa plant costs \$30 m, add \$15 m for biodiesel plant, gate fee \$120/tonne.

Martina Rienzner, Sustainability Victoria, "Detox your Home-Sustainability Victoria's Household Chemical Program":

- They spend \$1.6 m per year, have 13 permanent sites and 30 mobile collections.
- Set some measures of success for your HHW program:
 - Tonnes collected, tonnes CO2 avoided, range, toxicity and impact of chemicals collected;
 - Cost; and
 - Long term market impacts.



Item 9.2 continued

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Key Result Area 1 – Environmental Sustainability:

- 1.1 To provide sustainable waste disposal operations
- 1.4 To investigate leading edge waste management practices


FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The expenditures for councillor and officer attendance at conferences are budgeted each year. Similarly, an allowance of \$4,500 is made each year in the Resource Recovery Budget for WMCRG members to attend local conferences and seminars.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Nil

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	 Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

Waste Authority Directions Statement, September 2011 (Ref: Committees-13158)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the information gained from the 2011 Waste and Recycle Conference be used in relevant EMRC projects and programmes.

Discussion ensued

Cr Godfrey briefed the meeting on the “Women in Waste” workshop she attended and it was noted that women were not well represented in the Waste Management industry.



Item 9.2 continued

RRC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED CR PULE

SECONDED CR GODFREY

That the information gained from the 2011 Waste and Recycle Conference be used in relevant EMRC projects and programmes.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR CUCCARO

SECONDED CR PULE

THAT THE INFORMATION GAINED FROM THE 2011 WASTE AND RECYCLE CONFERENCE BE USED IN RELEVANT EMRC PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

**Waste Authority**

DIRECTIONS STATEMENT

The Waste Authority has a clear mandate to steer the management of waste towards improved resource recovery from all waste streams. This will involve the attainment of multiple outcomes and strategies utilising the skill and experience of the Authority, staff, local government and industry with the support of the wider community.

While the strong historical focus has been on the diversion of waste from landfill as a worthwhile goal in itself, there is a need for a fresh focus on waste as a resource and reusing waste materials in substitution for virgin materials.

Western Australia generated an estimated 8 million tonnes of waste in 2009/10 and, while the recycling 2.6 million tonnes was a significant improvement on previous years, it is clear that accelerated measures are needed to avoid major long term consequences for the pristine Western Australian environment. This will require clear direction and support from the State Government and the need for government agencies to lead by example, in reducing their inputs into the waste stream.

The Waste Authority will work closely with partners, peak bodies and industry to develop action plans and recommendations to be implemented by Government through an overarching waste strategy. The Authority will ensure that the draft strategy proposes soundly based and achievable targets and reflects the feedback received from key stakeholders.

The new strategy document will be available for comment during November, with a view to final publication early in the New Year. The strategy will focus on achieving better outcomes for waste management through the application of practical actions and programs as well as laying a strong foundation to facilitate strategic investment in critical infrastructure.

Data is a critical element for gaining understanding the waste industry and insight into personal and institutional behaviours. It is also needed to support future planning decisions and to validate targets and outcomes. The Waste Authority supports increased data collection in a consistent format and its enhanced use and dissemination.

The great benefits of recycling C&D materials are well understood. The Authority is committed to working with industry to deliver strategies for an innovative approach towards recycling by both government and industry.

Setting a clear direction for increased recovery of C&I materials is more complex because of the diversity of waste types, collectors and processors. A reference group with representation from industry and the Waste Management Association of

Australia (WA) has commenced work to offer advice on measures to increase the diversion of C&I material from landfill.

After 10 years of relying on the Australian Packaging Covenant as the primary mechanism for promoting recycling of packaging waste, it is time to review progress and consider complementary options for increasing the rate of recycling of packaging materials and controlling litter. Meeting community expectations in this area is important and the Waste Authority will provide evidence based options and recommendations to Government for increasing the amount of packaging material that is being recycled and diverted from landfill.

To enhance the overall performance of the waste and recycling industry, there is a need to develop and assist with the implementation of best practice guidelines for landfill and AWT options to improve resource recovery.

A review of the landfill levy has been widely anticipated throughout the waste management sector, and the 2010 increase in the levy has had the positive effect of increasing recycling. The recent Hyder report on recycling for 2009-10 covers only the first six months of the increased levy but notes that 're-processors confirm there has been a strong increase [in recycling] across most materials'.

Any move to increase the levy will be signalled in advance to the sector to allow sensible planning and investment decisions to be made by local government and industry. Any future increases would be designed to close the gap between the cost of landfill and alternative waste technologies. It would also encourage innovation and investment in resource recovery, to counteract the social and environmental impacts of landfill in the metropolitan area, and assist in the progressive development of sustainable alternative facilities in the regions.

The Waste Authority places a strong emphasis on continuous engagement with a wide range of interest groups, professional and peak bodies and government agencies to achieve mutually agreed outcomes for waste avoidance and resource recovery in Western Australia.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Peter Fitzpatrick', with a long horizontal stroke extending to the right and a small loop at the end.

Peter Fitzpatrick AM JP
CHAIRMAN
September 2011



10 CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

11 GENERAL BUSINESS

Crs Godfrey and Pule noted that compost from the City of Stirling single bin system was used on the Atlas farm and expressed their concerns that this method may create legacy issues in the future.

The Manager Project Development noted that Pheonix Energy were embarking on a \$300-\$400m Waste to Energy project in Kwinana and was expected to be in operation by 2014-2015.

The Chairman thanked the Committee for their support for the past two years.

Cr Radford entered the meeting at 5.39pm.

12 FUTURE MEETINGS OF THE RESOURCE RECOVERY COMMITTEE

The next meeting of the Resource Recovery Committee will be held on **Thursday, 17 November 2011** at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor, Ascot Place, 226 Great Eastern Highway, Belmont WA 6104 commencing at 5.00pm.

Future Meetings 2011

Thursday	17 November (if required)	at	EMRC Administration Office
----------	---------------------------	----	----------------------------

13 DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING

There being no further business, the Chairman closed the meeting at 5.40pm.

**15.2 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 11 OCTOBER 2011
(REFER TO MINUTES OF COMMITTEE - BLUE PAGES)
REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13055**

The minutes of the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee meeting held on **11 October 2011** accompany and form part of this agenda – (refer to blue section of 'Minutes of Committees' for Council accompanying this Agenda).

QUESTIONS

The Chairman invited general questions from members on the report of the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee.

RECOMMENDATION

That with the exception of items, which are to be withdrawn and dealt with separately, the recommendations in the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee report (Section 15.2) be adopted.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT THE RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE REPORT (SECTION 15.2) BE ADOPTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

11 October 2011

(REF: COMMITTEES-13055)

A meeting of the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee was held at Red Hill Waste Management Facility, 1094 Toodyay Road, Red Hill WA 6056 on **Tuesday, 11 October 2011**. The meeting commenced at 12.30pm.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS	1
2	ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED	1
3	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	1
4	ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING WITHOUT DISCUSSION	1
5	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS	1
	5.1 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF CEOAC MEETING 9 AUGUST 2011 (Ref: Committees-12781)	1
6	PRESENTATIONS	2
7	ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	2
8	BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETING	2
9	REPORTS OF OFFICERS	3
	9.1 EMRC DELEGATION TO CANBERRA SEPTEMBER 2011 (Ref: Committees-13156)	3
	9.2 REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY 2011 – 2016 (Ref: Committees-13085)	13
	9.3 EMRC SUBMISSION – DRAFT PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK PLAN; PUBLIC TRANSPORT FOR PERTH IN 2031 (Ref: Committees-13143)	88
	9.4 SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK UPDATE (Ref: Committees-12945)	101
	9.5 ITEMS CONTAINED IN THE INFORMATION BULLETIN (Ref: Committees-13082)	186
10	CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC	186
11	GENERAL BUSINESS	186
	11.1 EVENTS IN THE REGION	186
	11.2 OTHER GENERAL BUSINESS	186
12	FUTURE MEETINGS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE	187
13	DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING	187



1 DECLARATION OF OPENING AND ANNOUNCEMENT OF VISITORS

The Chairman opened the meeting at 12:30pm.

2 ATTENDANCE, APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE PREVIOUSLY APPROVED

Committee Members

Mr Bob Jarvis	Chief Executive Officer	Town of Bassendean
Ms Francesca Lefante	Chief Executive Officer	City of Bayswater
Mr Stuart Cole	Chief Executive Officer	City of Belmont
Mr Mike Foley (Deputy Chairman)	Chief Executive Officer	City of Swan
Mr Peter Schneider	Chief Executive Officer	EMRC

Apologies

Mr Jonathan Throssell (Chairman)	Chief Executive Officer	Shire of Mundaring
Mr James Trail	Chief Executive Officer	Shire of Kalamunda

Leave of Absence Previously Approved

Nil

EMRC Officers

Mrs Marilyn Horgan	Director Regional Services
Ms Theresa Eckstein	Executive Assistant to Chief Executive Officer (Minutes)

3 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Nil

4 ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING WITHOUT DISCUSSION

Nil

5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

5.1 MINUTES OF CEOAC COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 9 AUGUST 2011

That the minutes of the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee meeting held on 9 August 2011, which have been distributed, be confirmed.

CEOAC RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED MR JARVIS

SECONDED MS LEFANTE

THAT THE MINUTES OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 9 AUGUST 2011 WHICH HAVE BEEN DISTRIBUTED, BE CONFIRMED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

**6 PRESENTATIONS**

Nil

7 ANNOUNCEMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

8 BUSINESS NOT DEALT WITH FROM A PREVIOUS MEETINGNil



9 REPORTS OF OFFICERS

9.1 EMRC DELEGATION TO CANBERRA SEPTEMBER 2011

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13156

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To provide Council with information on the EMRC delegation to Canberra 14-15 September 2011.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- The EMRC has been given a formal role to be actively involved in regional advocacy on behalf of the member Councils.
- The development of a Regional Advocacy Strategy (RAS) provides an overarching framework on which future advocacy and leveraging activities can be structured using a standardised approach approved by Council.
- At its meeting of 21 April 2011, Council approved a delegation comprising the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer and the Director Regional Services to travel to Canberra in September 2011 to discuss key regional issues with Federal Members of Parliament.
- The Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer and Director Regional Services undertook a delegation to Canberra on Wednesday 14 and Thursday 15 September. Over the two day period, there were 14 appointments with Members, Senators and Advisors from most political parties.
- The discussions were productive and provided a valuable insight into the policy directions of the political parties. Information from the meetings will be used to follow-up with specific actions to benefit the region and meet the EMRC strategic direction.

Recommendation(s)

That Council notes the report on the delegation to Canberra in September 2011.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services

BACKGROUND

At its meeting in August 2009, Council adopted a Regional Advocacy Strategy (Ref: Committees-10257) to provide an overarching framework from which all future advocacy and leveraging activities will be guided using a standardised approach approved by Council.

In developing the RAS, the EMRC established principles, standard approaches and guidelines that underpin and guide strategic advocacy activities and identify regional short and long term issues that need to be targeted to guide advocacy activities.

The RAS outlines and establishes nine Key Regional Issues of Priority impacting on all member Councils which have been the focus for advocacy activity. They are:

1. The health, protection and sustainable use of the Swan and Helena Rivers;
2. An effective and integrated transport system;
3. The establishment of high speed, reliable broadband in the region;



Item 9.1 continued

4. The continued and timely delivery of underground power;
5. The facilitation of appropriate and sustainable tourism development;
6. The facilitation of economic development and investment opportunities;
7. The continued improvement of regional waste management activities;
8. A natural environment that is protected, enhanced and maintained for future generations; and
9. Enhanced social inclusion and access to health, education and community services for all residents.

Whilst these are nine very broad strategic categories, they provide the EMRC with a framework to structure and develop regional advocacy so that issues that are not seen as impacting the Region can be filtered and dealt with by the individual local government authorities.

The EMRC has been given a formal role to be actively involved in regional advocacy on behalf of the member Councils. At its meeting in April 2010, Council considered sending a delegation to Canberra in June 2010 however this delegation was postponed because of Federal Government elections. (Ref: Committees-7356)

At the Ordinary Meeting of Council on 21 April 2011 (Ref: Committees-11797) it was resolved:

"THAT A DELEGATION COMPRISING THE CHAIRMAN, THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND THE DIRECTOR REGIONAL SERVICES TO TRAVEL TO CANBERRA IN SEPTEMBER 2011 TO DISCUSS KEY REGIONAL ISSUES WITH FEDERAL MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT."

The focus of regional advocacy during 2011/2012 will be on a range of regional issues raised by member Councils and the regional strategies of the EMRC, such as the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy, the Regional Tourism Strategy and the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan.

REPORT

The Chairman Councillor Graham Pittaway, the Chief Executive Officer and Director Regional Services undertook a delegation to Canberra on Wednesday 14 and Thursday 15 September 2011. Over the two day period, there were 14 scheduled appointments with Members, Senators and Advisors from most political parties held at Parliament House.

A delegation "pack" was supplied for each appointment and this contained a map of the EMRC area, briefing notes, fact sheets and relevant strategic plans and documents. Compliments were received on the standard and presentation of the EMRC delegation. Each of the three EMRC delegates had a file containing an appointment schedule, a full set of EMRC Fact Sheets, and the briefing notes, biographies and departmental strategic overviews for each portfolio.

Actions Arising from the Delegation

It was agreed to follow up with letters to all politicians to express the thanks of the EMRC and also to reconfirm agreed actions from both parties. Specific follow up actions are summarised below.

The Hon. Mark Dreyfus, Parliamentary Secretary for Climate Change and Energy Efficiency would like to see Red Hill and the Solar Cities projects when next in Perth. Contact will be made with his office for availability to schedule these visits.

The Hon. Greg Hunt, Shadow Minister for Climate Action, Environment and Heritage advised that the EMRC should follow up with local Liberal Party Members to express interest in the Swan River Recovery Program.

The Hon. Warren Truss, Steve Irons, Ken Wyatt and Jess Finlay, Transport Advisor Truss Office requested follow up with Ken Wyatt to provide a briefing on carbon pricing implications and to provide detailed briefing notes from the Delegation meetings.



Item 9.1 continued

The Hon. Tony Burke, Minister for Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities requested a follow up with letter to explain the legal status of the EMRC in relation to eligibility for funding. ie "defined as a local government under the Local Government Act".

The Hon. Greg Combet, Minister for Climate Change and Energy Efficiency - Chief of Staff, Alan Behm and Senior Advisor Peter Nicholas suggested that that EMRC present a proposal/business case for the proposed waste to energy facility to assist with the design of rules for the Low Carbon Communities Funding program. It was also suggested that EMRC contact the Department to seek assistance to rework cash flow streams for Red Hill under the Carbon Pricing legislation.

The Hon. Simon Crean, Minister for Regional Australia, Regional Development and Local Government and the Arts - Senior Advisor Adrian Warner suggested that EMRC seek clarification of the eligibility for regional governments for funding through providing correspondence to outline the governance and accountably requirements as required under the Local Government Act.

Notes on each of the appointments are shown in the Attachment.

The meetings were productive and provided a valuable insight into the policy directions of the political parties. It was agreed that it was important that the profile and issues for Perth's Eastern Region be actively raised with both politicians and also key departments. Information from the meetings will be used to follow-up with specific actions to benefit the region and meet the EMRC strategic direction.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

The advocacy and government relationship building activities support the following objective and strategies in the Strategic Plan for the Future 2008/09 to 2013/14.

Objective 4.2 To provide advice and advocacy on issues affecting Perth's Eastern Region

Strategy 4.2.1 Implement the Regional Advocacy Strategy

Strategy 4.2.2 Participate in consultative groups regarding Federal and State Government policies and regulations

This report aligns to the Regional Advocacy Strategy 2010-2013 and the EMRC Policy 1.8 Lobbying and Advocacy Policy.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The cost of the delegation was \$4,517.68 and this was met from the 2011/2012 adopted budget.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The future sustainability of Perth's Eastern Region will be largely dependent on the strength and ability of the region to pool its resources to compete for and attract government and private sector funding into the region.

An annual regional investment into an effective ongoing advocacy and leveraging strategy, supported by strategic and robust campaigns will become an essential tool for ensuring the region's ability to attract funding and investment is fully exploited.



Item 9.1 continued

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council

Town of Bassendean
City of Bayswater
City of Belmont
Shire of Kalamunda
Shire of Mundaring
City of Swan

Implication Details

Advocacy and relationship building aims to increase awareness of the Perth's Eastern Region and the role of the EMRC as well as to identify future funding opportunities to support regional scale projects/activities.

The implications arising from this report for member Councils relate to Member Councils continuing to support and to promote the benefits of a regional approach to advocacy and continuing to endorse the EMRC as their peak advocacy body when dealing with regional issues for Perth's Eastern Region.

ATTACHMENT(S)

EMRC Delegation to Canberra - Meeting Notes - September 2011 (Ref: Committees-13306)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That Council notes the report on the delegation to Canberra in September 2011.

CEOAC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED MS LEFANTE

SECONDED MR COLE

That Council notes the report on the delegation to Canberra in September 2011.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT COUNCIL NOTES THE REPORT ON THE DELEGATION TO CANBERRA IN SEPTEMBER 2011.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

MEETING REPORT (Ref: Committees-13170)**1. Canberra Delegation 14th and 15th September 2011****Day One****1.1 The Hon. Malcolm Turnbull, Shadow Minister for Communications and Broadband**

The EMRC sought to:

- Provide awareness of the Regional Business Case for the Broadband Infrastructure across the Eastern region.
- Gain an understanding of the Liberal Party view and requirements for broadband roll out.

The Liberal Government will update broadband more quickly with the intent to use fibre to node deployment then use the existing copper to residence. This option considered as more cost effective as it requires less civil works. The intent is to identify poorly serviced areas then roll out. Mr Turnbull spoke about the cost benefit of providing broadband speeds beyond what is required to do the job and the significance of the increasing use and speed of wireless networks. The Liberal option is believed to be more cost effective and more affordable than NBN.

1.2 The Hon. Mark Dreyfus, Parliamentary Secretary for Climate Change and Energy Efficiency

The EMRC sought:

- An investigation into the unintended consequences of the draft Clean Energy Legislative Package on local government before finalisation in Parliament.
- Recognition of the significant work undertaken by local government in gas capture and storage and recycling as a key activity for reducing Australia's greenhouse gas emissions.
- Collaboration on determining methodologies for calculating waste stream emissions and carbon dioxide equivalence.

It is believed that EMRC may earn carbon credits under carbon farming measures. There will be a trade off between price on waste deposited and carbon credits from July 2012 however these initiatives will be clearer in 2-3 months. Mr Dreyfus was aware of implications of Local Governments "managing" waste streams below 25,000 tonnes to avoid paying carbon tax. The Clean Energy Finance Corporation will be set up by July 2012 in a non commercial lending space and will operate to get initiatives going or over the line. Mr Dreyfus encouraged the EMRC to provide feedback to the Government on the Clean Energy Legislative Package through input into draft methodologies to be released by the Government. The Draft for the Low Carbon Communities Funding Program will be out by the end of September for comment. Mr Dreyfus made comments on his visit to the Lucas Heights waste site and would like to see Red Hill and the Solar Cities projects when next in Perth.

1.3 The Hon. Ian Macfarlane, Shadow Minister for Energy and Resources

The EMRC sought:

- Recognition of the significant work undertaken by local government in gas capture and storage and recycling as a key activity for reducing Australia's greenhouse gas emissions.
- To provide awareness of the implications of carbon pricing for local government generally and in relation to landfill.
- To gain an understanding of Mr Macfarlane's view on the Clean Energy Legislative Package.

Mr Macfarlane discussed a visit from Peter Dyson from Kwinana Phoenix Energy and his proposal to treat industrial waste. Discussion on the increase in costs for EMRC with carbon tax (estimated at \$130 tonne with \$30 being cost of carbon price) and whether or not costs for methane have been settled upon. Mr Macfarlane stated that the Liberal Party is against carbon tax but there will be no amendments during the passage of the legislation. It is believed it is inappropriate for Australia to have carbon tax or CPRS. When the Liberal party get into Government, they will rescind carbon pricing and implement their Direct Action Plan for Carbon Reduction. They will look at ways of stopping methane and a methane reduction process; maybe through direct assistance for local councils or a tender process for abatement.

1.4 The Hon. Greg Hunt, Shadow Minister for Climate Action, Environment and Heritage

The EMRC sought:

- Awareness of implications of the carbon price mechanism on local government operations and in particular landfill operations.
- Ongoing support for regional scale community based NRM activities that meet the needs of the Perth Eastern Metropolitan Region.
- Recognition of the significant work undertaken by local government in gas capture and storage and recycling as a key activity for reducing Australia's greenhouse gas emissions.
- Clarification of Australian Government support for the long term preservation of the Swan and Helena River systems.
- Awareness of the proposed Resource Recovery waste to energy technology facility.

Mr Hunt asked questions regarding NRM and its overlay with the boundaries of the EMRC and about the amount of funding received from the Federal Government through NRM. The Liberal Policy outlines a Swan River Recovery Program for approximately \$1 million and they may look at EMRC and Catchment Management to deliver. Mr Hunt suggested that EMRC contact Steve Irons, Luke Simpkins and Julie Bishop to pursue this and express interest in this program. There was discussion on the implications of Carbon Pricing on landfill and the possible incentive to go to smaller waste sites to avoid Carbon Pricing rather than use the larger council sites. Under the Liberal proposal there would be no liability for payment, rather a bid system to receive benefits /incentives for carbon reduction. Emission reduction incentives abatement is a market based incentive competitive tender to buy back ie tender to Govt to sell x tonnes to Govt at \$y cost. Organisations may receive payments for abatement which give an income stream over 5 years. Mr Hunt believed that under the ALP regulations, all non legacy waste post 1/7/2012 will incur carbon pricing and that this will be a perpetual payment. There will be a rate increase for three years then, after three years there will be a floating rate. Mr Hunt provided contact details of Mr Max Spedding who has modelled land fill costs.

1.5 Senator the Hon. Chris Evans, Minister for Tertiary Education, Skills, Jobs and Workplace Relations

The EMRC sought:

- To provide awareness of the need to continue employment growth in the Eastern Region through funding of apprenticeship and training opportunities in Perth's Eastern region.
- Support for the establishment of a University presence for Midland to increase opportunities for residents in eastern region to access university education

Discussion of Eastern Region as a growth area and the need for requiring a university presence in Midland. This is a long term investment and needs to be seen as such. Senator Evans stated that Perth is over supplied with universities and there will be no new universities for Perth. He was aware of the proposal to partner with Curtin Medical School however the allocation of medical places is in the Health Minister's court. Senator Evans advice was not to just look at a partnership with Curtin University. There is a need to build a business case which will help drive policy and strategic direction for the region and he suggested to look more broadly than just a medical school - look at all health professions. Curtin University is talking to Senator Evans. There is an issue with clinical placements and as this is the State Government province, Curtin will need to work with the State Government to address this.

There was a general discussion on the role of the Industry Skills Council who are looking at skilling in the shortage areas of mining, construction and aged care. Senator Evans suggested that we look at accredited training, identify where the training was required, identify what training is needed, and identify the industry to partner with Government to meet skill or industry needs of region.

Polytechnic West is delivering up-skilling of existing workers, Accelerated Learning and retraining through mature aged apprenticeships.

1.6 The Hon. Warren Truss, Shadow Minister for Infrastructure and Transport

The EMRC sought:

- To build awareness and seek support for improved road transport infrastructure such as the Perth Darwin Highway, upgrades to Great Eastern Highway (Mundaring).
- To provide an overview of the significance of the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan and seek support of Liberal Party for the Plan.
- To gain an understanding of the Liberal Party view on the National Urban Policy and the Major Cities Unit.

The meeting was attended by Warren Truss, Steve Irons, Ken Wyatt and Jess Finlay, Transport Advisor Truss Office. Mr Truss initiated discussion on the Queensland model of Local Government amalgamation and the current WA situation. There was discussion on waste management issues and the implications for local government. The Liberal Party believe the time line for carbon charges could be around 30 years. Mr Wyatt will send the Carbon Pricing Bills for EMRC feedback. Mr Truss initiated discussion on the Constitutional Recognition of Local Government stating that the Eastern States appear to be in favour with the West Australian Government being out of step. Mr Truss believes that Perth-Darwin Highway funding will be considered in next round of Auslink and that the Liberal Party is are committed to the upgrade of the airports roads as well.

2. Canberra Delegation 14th and 15th September 2011

Day Two

2.1 The Hon. Bob Baldwin, Shadow Minister for Regional Development and Tourism

The EMRC sought:

- To gain an understanding of Mr Baldwin's view of the RDA model and allocation of RDAF.
- To provide awareness of the significance of Perth's Eastern region for tourism product development and destination marketing.
- To provide a best practice model for regional cooperation for local governments and the opportunity for a single point of contact for input into key policy issues as they relate to Perth's Eastern Region.

Mr Baldwin expressed his support for the RDA model and its links to the community. He supported the "local people for local issues" theme. Discussion on the EMRC "regional council" set up and his experience with the Hunter Regional Council.

Mr Baldwin believed a Liberal Government will repeal both the Mining Tax and Carbon Pricing legislation. Mr Baldwin discussed the trends in tourism and the growth in visitors from China and India and asked whether our destination marketing material catered for the needs of these people by languages on web sites and social media. He believed that Tourism Australia are doing a good job by creating brand awareness at a national level and undertaking research to understand what experiences each customer group wanted. Product development was State level function through Regional Tourism Associations and Mr Baldwin suggested to have a look at Trip Advisor and maybe blogs to promote the region.

2.2 The Hon. Tony Burke, Minister for Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities

The EMRC sought:

- Possible funding under the \$120 million Sustainable Communities package to assist outer suburbs with population growth, housing transport, establishment of local employment precincts and improving the skills and participation of the local workforce in local employment.

- Funding under the third round of the Australian Government's "Stormwater Harvesting and Reuse Projects" where \$100 million is available.
- Ongoing support of regional scale community based NRM activities that achieve strategic outcomes.

Discussion on the eligibility of Regional Councils for Federal Government funding and Mr Burke's response was the Federal Govt were looking at probity issues. They deem local government as a directly elected body as opposed to regional bodies who were constituted differently across Australia. The CEO outlined that EMRC was an authority under the WA Local Government Act and as such was subject to the same governance and accountability as any local government in Western Australia. There was general discussion on the Sustainable Cities-Sustainable Jobs program and Mr Burke advised that guidelines were being developed by Cabinet but he was unable to give timelines for start of program.

2.3 The Hon. Greg Combet, Minister for Climate Change and Energy Efficiency Meeting with his Chief of Staff, Alan Behm and Senior Advisor Peter Nicholas

The EMRC sought:

- Investigation of the unintended consequences of the draft Clean Energy Legislative Package on local government operations and in particular landfill, before finalisation in Parliament.
- Resources to manage and restore the Swan River system on behalf of member councils with river responsibilities.
- Funding under the Low Carbon Communities funding program with greenhouse gas emission abatement or carbon reduction strategies, energy efficiency strategies, and climate change adaptation action plans already in place to identify potential projects.
- Funding under Clean Energy Futures to support the proposed waste to energy or anaerobic digestion technology at the Resource Recovery Facility.

Discussions around Red Hill proposed municipal waste to energy project which will go to tender in 2012 and will be a five year product ready to receive waste in 2017. It was stated that assistance for the landfill industry should be reviewed under Carbon Pricing.

Carbon Pricing would have three years at fixed price from 1 July 2012 and will be a market system from 2015. It is anticipated that there will be two directions after the legislation is passed:

1. National Abatement Policies to be implemented at a local level.
2. Reliable trading and transfer for Carbon.

There will be credits for saving emissions to off set liabilities with the Carbon Farming Initiatives to 2020 and Clean Energy Financing from 2013 will provide conditional loans just over Commonwealth bond rate. There was discussion on the Low Carbon Communities Funding program and Mr Behm suggested that the EMRC present a proposal/business case to assist with design of rules. Discussion on cash flow streams from carbon credits and Mr Behm suggested to have a look at the formula on the web site and to contact the Department to work through the figures with them and will provide a range of solutions for implementation and management.

2.4 Senator the Hon. Don Farrell, Parliamentary Secretary for Sustainability and Urban Water Meeting with Senior Advisor Helen Rodwell.

EMRC was referred by the Hon Tony Burke, Minister for Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities to Mr Farrell's office to discuss resources to manage and restore the Swan River system on behalf of member councils with river responsibilities. There was discussion on issues facing Swan River and the difficulty getting funding to address these issues. The EMRC put forward the Swan River pathways and wall project for discussion. Ms Rodwell discussed the Storm Water Harvesting program of \$100 million and closing in December 2011. Proposals for this program

must harvest water for a purpose, replace mains water, demonstrate reuse of water and maybe look at flood mitigation. The program requires partners, joint funding and feasibility reports maybe required.

2.5 Senator Barnaby Joyce, Shadow Minister for Regional Development and Local Government and Water.

The EMRC sought:

- To provide awareness of the issues facing the Swan and Helena River Systems.
- To gain an understanding of Mr Joyce's view of the RDA model and allocation of RDAF.
- To provide a best practice model for regional cooperation for local governments and a single point of contact for input into key policy issues as they relate to Perth's Eastern Region.

Senator Joyce asked about the WA position on Constitutional reform for local government and made the suggestion that WA local governments should make a position around the fact that they are distant from the State Government's stance.

Discussion on funding allocations and RDA which was seen as a good model following on from the ACC network. The Nationals believe there are issues with the funding and that Labour are using RDAF to pork barrel. Regional funding should be used as a priority for people in remote areas. Senator Joyce questioned why the Government are legislating for Carbon Credit Abatement schemes which he believed would send \$57 billion off shore.

2.6 The Hon. Simon Crean, Minister for Regional Australia, Regional Development and Local Government and the Arts. Meeting with Senior Advisor Adrian Warner.

The EMRC sought:

- To provide a best practice model for regional cooperation for local governments and the opportunity for a single point of contact for input into key policy issues as they relate to Perth's Eastern Region.
- Advice on possible funding avenues to support the proposed waste to energy or anaerobic digestion technology at the Red Hill Resource Recovery Facility.
- Feedback on successful Round One of RDAF applications.
- Awareness of the impact of carbon pricing for local government.

Discussion on waste to energy funding options and the unintended consequence of carbon pricing creating large bills for waste. Mr Warner proposed the option of an opportunity for a joint application from all councils to finance their share of the proposed waste to energy project.

The Department is looking at establishing a state office to establish a stakeholder relationship function at state level. There was discussion on the eligibility of Regional Councils for RCIP and RDAF and the correspondence to Mr Albanese asking for clarification of the eligibility for regional governments for funding. Mr Warner advised EMRC to redo the correspondence and outline the governance and accountability requirements as required under the Local Government Act. EMRC suggested that there could be a change to the definition for eligibility for RDAF funding to "Local government as defined by the Local Government Act". The next round of RDAF will be opening in November and closing maybe at the end of February. Future rounds of RDAF are subject to the Mining Tax.

2.7 Senator the Hon. Kim Carr, Minister for Innovation, Industry, Science and Research. Meeting with Innovation Advisor, David Brown

The EMRC sought:

- Funding through the Low Carbon Communities program to address greenhouse gas emission abatement, carbon reduction strategies, energy efficiency strategies, and climate change adaptation actions. EMRC can deliver these programs to local government, community and business.

- Funding to support the proposed waste to energy or anaerobic digestion technology at the Red Hill Resource Recovery Facility.
- Awareness of the impact of carbon pricing for local government.

Discussion on the eligibility of Regional Councils for Federal Government funding and the options for funding for the proposed waste to energy project. Mr Brown suggested that an angle maybe that the project is innovative to Australia and could be used as a pilot for Australia. Mr Brown also suggested that maybe Energos could apply for the funding and that Clean Energy Financing could be an option around 2013.

2.8 Senator the Hon. Stephen Conroy, Minister for Broadband, Communications and the Digital Economy. Meeting with Advisor Jonathan Chowns

The EMRC sought:

- Provide awareness of the Regional Business Case for the Broadband Infrastructure across the Eastern region.
- Promote the Ashfield site as an opportunity for NBN to partner with the State Government in a trial project to deliver broadband at the same time as works for underground power are undertaken.
- Gain commitment to roll out broadband to Perth's Eastern Region after Victoria Park.
- Have a point of contact, a senior adviser that can be reached and be provided with background information on progress of broadband roll-out and potentially other issues.

NBN Co has signed a deal with Telstra and they now control the rollout. Over the next few months NBN Co will release their 12 month roll out plan and a three year roll out outlining the fibre, wireless and satellite sites at a local level. NBN Co has signed construction contracts for WA. Mr Chowns stated that Stage One of the roll out was to test roll out in a range of conditions and a business case was important in the Stage 1 and 2 release sites. The next stages will be chosen based on engineering factors and across up to 31 sites.



9.2 REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY 2011 - 2016

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13085

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To seek Council approval of the EMRC Regional Environment Strategy that will guide regional environmental and sustainability activities delivered by the EMRC for the period 2011 to 2016.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Council approved development of a Regional Environment Strategy (RES) for Perth's Eastern Region at its meeting on 18 February 2010.
- Regional Development and Environmental Services are cited as continuing services in Schedule 1 of the EMRC's Establishment Agreement.
- The need to develop a Regional Environment Strategy document to guide Perth's Eastern Region is driven by changes in the environment and the need for greater alignment of regional activities with environment and sustainability strategies of member Councils.
- The process for development of the Regional Environment Strategy involved consultation with member Councils through the Regional Environmental Advisory Group. This assisted to ensure that activities delivered by the EMRC at the regional level complement and support those underway or proposed by member Councils.
- The Regional Environment Strategy is structured around six key focus areas, each with associated objectives and projects. Implementation of the Regional Environment Strategy will be facilitated by the EMRC with support of member Council Officers through the Regional Environmental Advisory Group.
- The EMRC will develop costed project plans to present to member Councils for consideration in the 2012/2013 and subsequent budget development process and seek external funding opportunities to implement projects within the Strategy.

Recommendations

That:

1. Council approves the EMRC Regional Environment Strategy 2011 – 2016.
2. Council notes that the EMRC will seek funding from member Councils and external funding opportunities to develop projects within the Regional Environment Strategy.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Manager Environmental Services

BACKGROUND

Establishment Agreement and Regional Services Funding Framework

The EMRC's Establishment Agreement (1998) provides the basis for the provision of Regional Services and projects by the EMRC and provides direction on funding for project and service costs as well as administration and governance costs incurred by the EMRC in the delivery of these projects and services.



Item 9.2 continued

In line with these provisions, business units were established by the EMRC in the areas of Regional Development and Environmental Services. Regional Development and Environmental Services are cited as continuing services in Schedule 1 of the Establishment Agreement.

At the Ordinary Council Meeting on 13 December 2007 Council approved a Funding Framework for Regional Services project and service delivery based on four primary funding categories:

1. Cost Recovery-Based Projects and Services
 - Fee for service consultancies;
 - Member Council contribution-based projects; and
 - Multi-funding party or externally funded partnership projects.
2. Partial Cost Recovery Projects
 - EMRC and member Council funded projects and services.
3. EMRC Funded Projects and Services
 - EMRC funded services and regional projects; and
 - Regional lobbying and advisory services.
4. EMRC Support and Administration
 - Regional Services governance and administration

Section 10 of the Establishment Agreement states that for the development of new projects and services:

- The EMRC is to produce a project plan outlining details, cost and benefits to the Region and a proportion and basis of calculation that participants will make contributions; and
- The procedure for giving of notice by a project participant wishing to withdraw from a new project or service including notice period.

Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) 2000

The Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) was developed by the EMRC with input from member Councils through a project Steering Committee over an 18 month period. The RES 2000 was approved by Council at the Ordinary Council Meeting of 2 December 1999.

Specific budgets were allocated from 2000 to 2003 for implementation of the strategy. Many of the key recommendations of the Strategy continue to be implemented today. These include:

- EMRC and member Councils participate in the Cities for Climate Protection Program (now the ACE_R program);
 - EMRC and member Councils continue to seek opportunities to gain further external funding to assist in undertaking environmental projects in the Region;
 - EMRC lobby the State Government to improve public transport;
 - EMRC seek funding to undertake an education campaign on waste minimisation in the Region;
 - EMRC monitor and encourage the development of markets for waste derived products;
 - Member Councils continue to support Integrated Catchment Management Programs (i.e. Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program); and
 - Member Councils support the recommendations of the Swan River Trust Swan Canning Clean Up Program (now Healthy Rivers Action Plan).
-



Item 9.2 Continued

Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) 2011 - 2016

Member Council needs and expectations of the EMRC's Environmental Service have evolved over the past five years from primarily consulting services to a greater focus on collaboration and delivery of regional projects and services. This ranges from large multi-partner projects such as the Perth Solar City project, through to projects that are tailored to each member Councils' individual needs, such as the Water Campaign.

In addition to delivering projects for member Councils, the EMRC has also developed major regional strategies, such the recent Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region: Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013.

Although each of the current initiatives, services and projects identified above are well aligned with the EMRC's Strategic Plan for the Future, there was a need to ensure all elements are a part of a cohesive and comprehensive whole, with consideration given to addressing any gaps in the range of services delivered by the EMRC.

To address this need, it was proposed to Council to:

- Develop a new RES which would provide the overarching framework within which the EMRC's environmental services would be delivered.
- Establish a Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG), which would replace the current suite of environmental projects steering groups.

The EMRC Council approved the development of a Regional Environment Strategy at its 18 February 2010 meeting. (Ref: Committees-103851). The REAG was established in 2010, and is made up of Environmental and Sustainability Officers from each of the member Councils and EMRC Environmental Services Staff. The group meets on a regular basis to provide guidance to the projects and services delivered by the EMRC Environmental Services business unit.

REPORT

This report outlines the process utilised in development of the Regional Environment Strategy (RES) 2011 - 2016 and provides an overview of the key focus areas. The complete RES document is attached.

The EMRC's Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14 sets in place a vision to "be a responsive and innovative leader in assisting Perth's Eastern Region to be a great place to live, work, play and do business". The EMRC's vision for the RES for Perth's Eastern Region builds upon this context and is defined as:

A Region supporting healthy ecosystems and habitat for flora and fauna, where the air, land and waterways are clean, there is green space, highly efficient buildings and transport systems, renewable energy and minimal waste and emissions.

In order to reach this vision the strategy aims to ensure a sustainable approach for the future development, protection and management of Perth's Eastern Region.

The EMRC seeks this by following the guiding principles:

- Facilitate the cooperative, regional implementation of environmental initiatives;
 - Lead by innovation;
 - Enhance and promote cost effective and sustainable environmental management programs and practices, through regional cooperation in research, capacity building and information exchange between the EMRC and its member Councils; and
 - Attract funding and resources to Perth's Eastern Region to research, design and deliver innovative best practice in environmental management policies and programs.
-



Item 9.2 continued

The six key focus areas identified in the RES are:

1. Land Use Planning;
2. Biodiversity;
3. Climate Change;
4. Water;
5. Advocacy; and
6. Engagement and Education.

Implementation

Implementation of the RES will be facilitated by the EMRC with support of member Council officers through the REAG.

The EMRC will take a central role in the implementation of this Strategy and will coordinate collaboration amongst member Councils to achieve the objectives of the Strategy. In addition to this, EMRC will undertake day-to-day activities to support the projects within the Strategy.

The proposed role of member Council officers over the next five years is to actively engage in implementation of regional projects that have relevance at the local level. This will involve:

- Participating in the REAG;
- Leveraging regional advocacy activities;
- Liaising with other business units within their Council; and
- Keeping the EMRC informed of relevant local activities and other projects.

Resources

Implementation of the RES is expected to be resourced through a blend of EMRC contributions, member Council contributions, and supplemented by external funding for projects. Detailed budgets for the delivery of actions within the RES will be developed as part of the next stage of implementation planning.

Monitoring, Review and Evaluation

The implementation of the RES will be monitored, reviewed and evaluated on an on-going basis through;

- Regular meetings of the REAG;
- The quarterly Environmental Services Activity Report which is presented to the CEOAC and EMRC Council; and
- A minor review of the Strategy undertaken annually, including a workshop with REAG to review progress, and allowing the RES to be a living document.
- A major review of the RES in 2013 and 2016 to identify new projects and update existing projects and review progress.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Environmental Services activities align with the following objectives in the EMRC Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14:



Item 9.2 continued

Key Result Area 1 – Environmental Sustainability

- 1.5 To contribute towards improved regional air, water & land quality and regional biodiversity conservation

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Development of the RES has been undertaken in-house by EMRC officers.

No additional contribution will be required from member Councils in 2011/2012 beyond the existing financial contributions.

Detailed project plans and budget outcomes to progress the RES will be produced in 2012/2013.

Member Council contributions from 2012/2013 will be addressed through the existing annual budget development process commenced annually in October.

The commencement of each project is dependent on budget approval in successive financial years.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

The development and implementation of a Regional Environmental Strategy will assist in strengthening the natural environment of Perth's Eastern Region. The Strategy is complementary to the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan and the member Councils various environmental and sustainability strategies.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean City of Bayswater City of Belmont Shire of Kalamunda Shire of Mundaring City of Swan	<p>Activities within the Regional Environmental Strategy (RES) 2011-2016 complement other member Council priorities and provide the strategic framework for member Councils to develop and/or align local environmental strategies to regional directions in order to leverage opportunities and funding.</p> <p>The future financial cost implications for activities that emerge from the RES will be developed and integrated into future budget proposals for member Council consideration and be sought through various funding programs.</p>

ATTACHMENT(S)

Regional Environment Strategy 2011 – 2016 (Ref: Committees-13274)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority



Item 9.2 continued

RECOMMENDATION(S)

1. That Council approves the EMRC Regional Environment Strategy 2011 – 2016.
2. That Council notes that EMRC will seek funding from member Councils and external funding opportunities to develop projects within the Regional Environment Strategy.

The Chief Executive Officer of the City of Belmont noted that the updated report was more comprehensive than the previous one.

The Chief Executive Officer of the Town of Bassendean informed the CEOAC that he had written to the EMRC and enclosed a copy of the report "Pesticide Management Assessment", requesting the EMRC to consider carrying out a suitable study of all the most common pesticides used by local government, practice guidelines and the potential effect on public health. He felt that this was an issue for all local governments as some members of the public believed it was Council's responsibility for the health and wellbeing of residents.

CEOAC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED MR COLE

SECONDED MS LEFANTE

That:

1. Council approves the EMRC Regional Environment Strategy 2011 – 2016.
2. Council notes that EMRC will seek funding from member Councils and external funding opportunities to develop projects within the Regional Environment Strategy.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT:

1. COUNCIL APPROVES THE EMRC REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY 2011 – 2016.
2. COUNCIL NOTES THAT EMRC WILL SEEK FUNDING FROM MEMBER COUNCILS AND EXTERNAL FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES TO DEVELOP PROJECTS WITHIN THE REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



REGIONAL ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY

2011 - 2016

DRAFT



CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	4
1.1	Strategic Context	5
1.2	Aims and Principles	9
1.3	A Project Based Approach	9
2	DEVELOPMENT OF THE STRATEGY	11
2.1	Review of EMRC Environmental Services	11
2.2	Consultation with Member Councils	12
2.3	Consultation within EMRC Environmental services	13
3	PROJECT THEMES	14
3.1	Land Use Planning	14
3.2	Biodiversity Conservation	26
3.3	Climate Change	32
3.4	Water	43
3.5	Advocacy	50
3.6	Engagement	57
4	IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW	67
4.1	Budget and Staffing	67
5	APPENDICES	69

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

Figure 1: Perth's Eastern Region.....	4
Figure 2: Regional Environment Strategy – Strategic Context	5
Table 1: Member Council Environmental Planning Documents	6
Table 2: Overview of Environmental Planning Projects in Perth's Eastern Region	16
Table 3: Proposed Land Use Planning Projects	18
Table 4: Overview of Biodiversity Conservation Projects in Perth's Eastern Region	27
Table 5: Proposed Biodiversity Projects	29
Table 6: Overview of Climate Change Projects	34
Table 7: Proposed Climate Change Projects.....	35
Table 8: Overview of Water Projects	45
Table 9: Proposed Water Projects.....	46
Table 10: Overview of Advocacy Projects	52
Table 11: Proposed Advocacy Projects.....	54
Table 12: Key Strengths for Environmental Education and Engagement.....	58
Table 13: Proposed Engagement Projects.....	60

1 INTRODUCTION

Perth's Eastern Region stretches from the edge of the Perth CBD, along the Swan River through urban residential, commercial and industrial areas to the scenic Swan Valley and into the forests and prime agricultural land of the Darling Ranges.

Covering approximately one third of the Perth metropolitan area, the Region is home to a number of diverse cultural backgrounds. With a population of approximately 300,000 people and population growth forecast to be around 8% per annum over the next 10 years; it is also one of the fastest growing regions in Western Australia (see Figure 1)

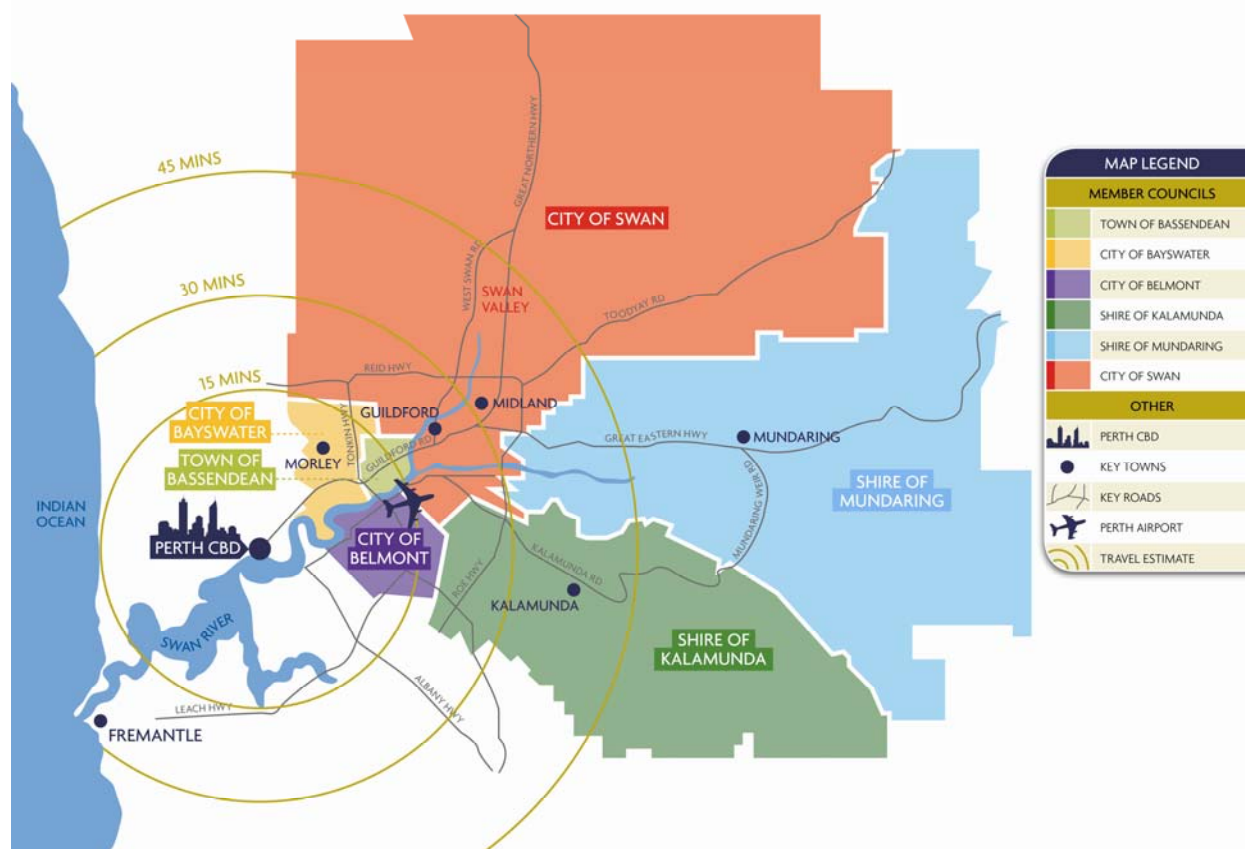


Figure 1: Perth's Eastern Region

Protecting and managing the varied landscapes and significant environmental assets of the Region under the increasing pressures of urbanisation and development is a significant challenge for member Councils and the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC).

To meet this challenge the EMRC needs to deliver regional projects and programs that benefit the environment and future sustainability of the Region as well as providing timely and targeted support to its member Councils in their environmental management activities.

Whilst the EMRC has already had significant success in this regard it is important to ensure all programs, projects and services are part of a cohesive and comprehensive whole, with consideration given to addressing any gaps in the range of services.

This new Regional Environment Strategy (RES) provides an overarching framework for the delivery of the EMRC's environmental services, as agreed by member Councils, to ensure that the environment of Perth's Eastern Region is protected and maintained.

1.1 STRATEGIC CONTEXT

The RES sits within a context of both EMRC strategic planning and member Councils' environmental planning as well as being influenced by Federal and State Government legislation and policy, as demonstrated below.

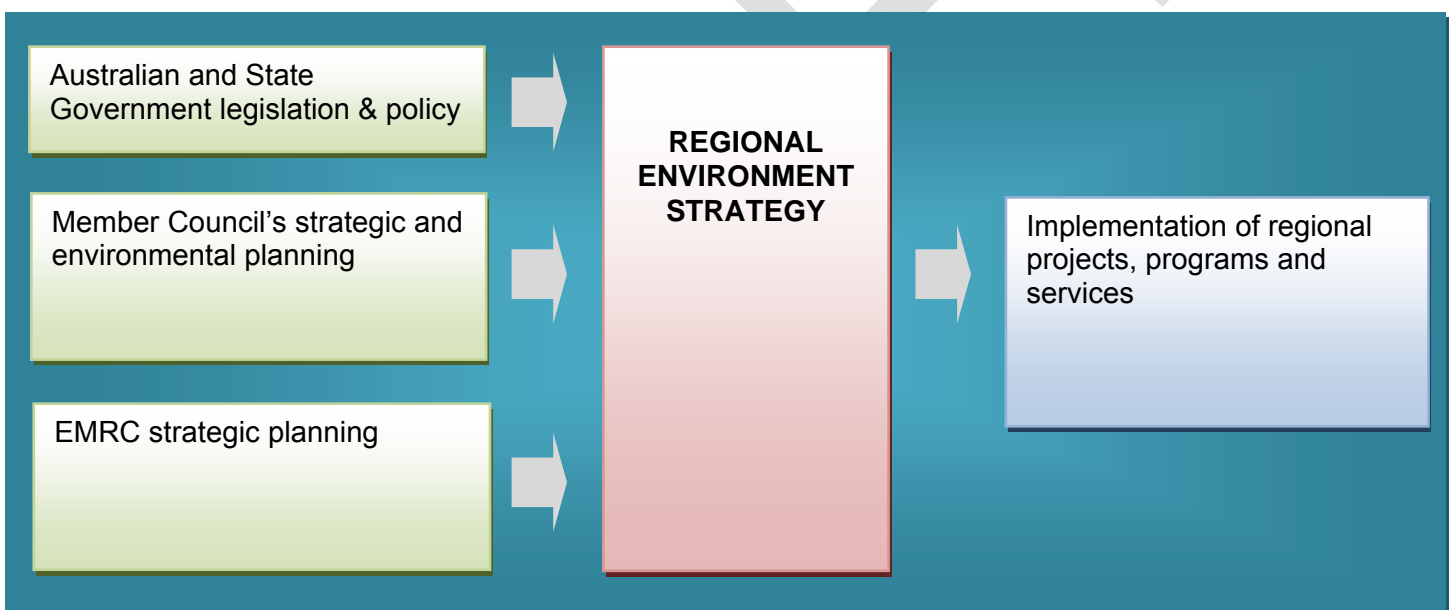


Figure 2: Regional Environment Strategy – Strategic Context

The EMRC's *Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14*, identifies Environmental Sustainability as Key Result Area 1, which aims to facilitate the sustainable use and development of resources. In particular, the RES links to:

- Objective 1.5 - To contribute towards regional biodiversity conservation and improved air, water and land quality, and
- Strategy 1.5.4 - Implement and participate in regional environmental issues and projects that affect the region.

The EMRC also has a number of strategic planning documents that target specific issues, see below. All of these strategies have relevance to the RES as together they support the broader goal of sustainability for the Region.

- The Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS) (2010 – 2015);
- The Regional Tourism Strategy (RTS) (2010 – 2015) ;
- The Regional Integrated Transport Strategy (RITS) Action Plan 2010 – 2013;
- The Regional Advocacy Strategy (RAS) (2010 – 2013);
- The Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (RCCAAP) 2009 – 2013;
- Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF) (2007), including a number of implementation strategies:
 - Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan (2009);
 - Best Management Practices for Foreshore Stabilisation – Approaches and Decision-support Framework (2009) (EMRC/Swan River Trust);
 - Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan (2011); and
 - Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines (2011).
- EMRC / Swan River Trust Local Government Natural Resource Management (NRM) Policy Manual (2008).

Each of the Region's six member Councils have also undertaken their own strategic environmental planning, a list of these plans is provided in Table 1 below. This Strategy does not seek to replace individual environmental strategies of member Councils, but rather to complement them by outlining a regional framework for the delivery of agreed environmental outcomes across the whole of Perth's Eastern Region.

Table 1: Member Council Environmental Planning Documents

Member Council	Strategies, Plans and Policies
Town of Bassendean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (2011) ▪ Collective Local Biodiversity Strategy (2008) (Bassendean, Bayswater & Belmont) ▪ Five Year Operational Plan for Natural Areas (2008) ▪ Water Action Plan (2006) ▪ Environment Plan (2004) ▪ Strategic Plan 2010-2011 ▪ Corporate Greenhouse Action Plan (2000)
City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Local Environment Strategy (currently in development)

Member Council	Strategies, Plans and Policies
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (currently in development) ▪ Collective Local Biodiversity Strategy (2008) (Bassendean, Bayswater & Belmont) ▪ Lighting Swamp Bushland Management Plan (2002) ▪ Corporate Greenhouse Action Plan (2000)
City of Belmont	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Environment Plan 2010-2015 ▪ Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (2010) ▪ Collective Local Biodiversity Strategy (2008) (Bassendean, Bayswater & Belmont) ▪ Water Action Plan (2007) ▪ Corporate Greenhouse Action Plan (2000)
Shire of Kalamunda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Draft Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (2011) ▪ District Conservation Strategy (1995) and review (2010) ▪ Local Biodiversity Strategy (2009) ▪ Water Action Plan (2009)
Shire of Mundaring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Draft Environmental Management Strategy (2011) ▪ Draft Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (2011) ▪ Local Biodiversity Strategy (2009) ▪ State of the Environment Report (2008) ▪ Private Land Conservation Strategy (2008) ▪ Water Action Plan (2006) ▪ Community Greenhouse Action Plan (2001) ▪ Community Education Strategy (Environment) (2002) ▪ Corporate Greenhouse Action Plan (2000) ▪ Wildlife Corridor Strategy (2000) ▪ Integrated Catchment Management Plan (2000) ▪ Environmental Management Strategy (1996)
City of Swan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainable Environment Strategy (currently in development) ▪ Biodiversity Strategy (2005) ▪ Corporate Greenhouse Action Plan (2000) ▪ Environmental Report (1996)
Perth Region NRM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strategic Plan Overview (2010) ▪ Integrating NRM into Local Government Core Business (2008)
South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Noongar Consultation Protocol Guidelines (2011)
State Government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Draft State NRM Strategy ▪ Directions 2031 and Beyond ▪ Liveable Neighbourhoods

Member Council	Strategies, Plans and Policies
Australian Government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Caring for Our Country ▪ Australia's Biodiversity Conservation Strategy ▪ Weeds of National Significance (WONS) framework ▪ Australian Weeds Strategy (2007) ▪ National Strategy for Ecologically Sustainable Development (1992) ▪ Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Water Quality (2000) ▪ National Framework for Energy Efficiency (2004 & 2007) ▪ National Climate Change Adaptation Framework (2007) ▪ National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting Act 2007 ▪ Renewable Energy Target (2010) ▪ National Strategy on Energy Efficiency Update 2010 (COAG) ▪ Securing a Clean Energy Future

For a full list of environmental planning documents, please refer to [Appendix 1 – Environmental Resources Index](#).

1.2 AIMS AND PRINCIPLES

The EMRC's *Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14* sets in place a vision for the organisation to “be a responsive and innovative leader in assisting Perth’s Eastern Region to be a great place to live, work, play and do business”. The EMRC’s vision for the RES for Perth’s Eastern Region builds upon this context and is defined as:

A region supporting healthy ecosystems and habitat for flora and fauna, where the air, land and waterways are clean, there is green space, highly efficient buildings and transport systems, renewable energy and minimal waste and emissions.

In order to reach this vision, the strategy aims to ensure a sustainable approach for the future development, protection and management of Perth’s Eastern Region.

The EMRC will seek to do this by following the guiding principles below:

- Facilitate the cooperative, regional implementation of environmental initiatives;
- Lead by innovation;
- Enhance and promote cost effective and sustainable environmental management programs and practices, through regional cooperation in research, capacity building and information exchange between the EMRC and its member Councils; and
- Attract funding and resources to Perth’s Eastern Region to research, design and deliver innovative best practice in environmental management policies and programs.

1.3 A PROJECT BASED APPROACH

The RES has been developed using a different approach than has previously been used by the EMRC in its strategic planning. The RES will still provide a strategic framework for delivery through the identification of an aim, guiding principles and objectives and a program for implementation and review. However, rather than using action planning to identify key focus areas and a series of associated actions for implementation, it will identify project themes and develop a framework of project delivery that includes existing and proposed projects.

By identifying both existing and proposed projects, the strategy ensures a comprehensive overview and plan for program delivery, reinforcing commitment to existing projects while addressing gaps in program delivery. New projects that have been identified build upon the

EMRC's existing programs and services and/or target areas that are not currently being addressed.

Using a project based approach will ensure that the strategy delivers on-ground benefits through specific projects targeting identified gaps in program delivery. In addition, it will enable specific projects to be costed, planned and approved by member Councils, as part of the strategy's adoption. This will facilitate the implementation of the RES and maximise the on-ground benefits to member Councils and the Region.

2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE STRATEGY

2.1 REVIEW OF EMRC ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

The EMRC has supported member Councils and stakeholders to achieve environmental outcomes since 1993. The EMRC's mission is to partner with member Councils and other stakeholders to facilitate strategies and actions for the benefit and sustainability of Perth's Eastern Region.

Over this time the EMRC has strengthened and broadened its capacity to deliver environmental benefits to the Region and the support it provides to member Councils. Similarly, member Councils have also broadened and strengthened their environmental programs. For some member Councils this has included an increase in environmental staff from one or none to a whole team.

The development of the new RES provided an opportunity to review the role of EMRC's Environmental Services team, the support it provides to member Councils in their environmental management activities, and the types of programs and services it delivers across the Region.

Member Council needs and expectations of the EMRC's Environmental Service have evolved, and in response EMRC has shifted from primarily providing consulting services to a greater focus on collaboration and delivery of regional projects and services. This ranges from large multi-partner projects such as the Perth Solar City project, through to projects that are tailored to each member Councils' individual needs, such as the Water Campaign™.

In addition to delivering projects for member Councils, the EMRC has also developed major regional strategies with member Councils, such as the recent Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region: Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013. The EMRC's regional environmental activities and achievements include:

- Perth Solar City Program;
- Future Proofing - Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013 and Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Planning;
- Development and implementation of Achieving Carbon Emissions Reduction (ACER) Program;

- Delivery of the International Council of Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) Water Campaign™ and previously Cities for Climate Protection (CCP) programs;
- Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP);
- Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF); and
- Environmental and sustainability consulting, advice, advocacy and policy development.

These activities illustrate the role of the EMRC in environmental management within Perth's Eastern Region, and can be broadly categorised into the following main activity areas:

- Land Use Planning;
- Biodiversity Conservation;
- Climate Change;
- Water;
- Advocacy; and
- Engagement.

In 2010, the EMRC established a Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) to bring together environmental officers from across all six member Councils to provide direction to EMRC environmental services. The group replaced a suite of existing steering groups that had been set up to provide guidance and direction on different environmental and sustainability projects.

2.2 CONSULTATION WITH MEMBER COUNCILS

During August 2010, a range of officers (predominantly environmental staff) from member Councils were interviewed to determine their Councils views on environmental issues, barriers and opportunities within the Region. Member Council Officers were also consulted on the potential content and structure of the RES.

Member Councils identified that they wanted the RES to:

- Complement member Councils' environmental strategies and policies;
- Recognise that issues on the Swan Coastal Plain are different to those in the hills;
- Have a long term focus;
- Have clear aims and objectives;
- Have clear implementable actions;
- Identify what EMRC environmental services will deliver;

- Identify a mechanism for accountability, review and monitoring;
- Outline clear roles and responsibilities; and
- Identify the necessary resources and costings for implementation.

Member Council officers also identified a range of environmental issues facing the Region. In general, they cover the areas of:

- Education and engagement of the community;
- Volunteer management and recruitment;
- Protection of bushland and biodiversity;
- Protection of waterways and management of foreshore erosion;
- Increasing pressures from urbanisation, development and land clearing; and
- Integrating environment with land use planning.

A workshop was held in July 2011 where projects within the draft Strategy were discussed and prioritised by the REAG.

2.3 CONSULTATION WITHIN EMRC ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

In 2010/11, the Environmental Services team explored the thinking tools of Dr Edward de Bono – a leading international authority on creative thinking. Undertaking a cognitive learning program, the team explored 21st century decision-making and problem solving tools, namely focusing on the *Power of Perception* tools. The overall objective of which has been to apply these tools and processes to the creation of a new RES.

3 PROJECT THEMES

3.1 LAND USE PLANNING

Perth's Eastern Region consists of urban residential areas, commercial and industrial areas, major transport hubs, peri-urban agricultural land, large amounts of bushland, as well as the Swan River and its tributaries and important foreshore areas. It is important that these diverse land uses are managed so that urbanisation and commercial development has minimal impact on the Region's environmental assets.

The development of changing and competing land uses such as residential areas, agriculture and industry, can impact on neighbouring natural areas through surface runoff, production of waste and pollutants entering the soil, waterways and atmosphere. Therefore the location and management of competing land uses is of critical importance. Effective and considered land use planning will help to protect and conserve the Region's valuable natural areas.

Planning decisions can have a major impact on the environment and other natural resources. Local government has significant opportunity to influence the impact of urban development on the environment through strategic land use planning and its development, and planning approval processes. By incorporating environmental considerations and natural resource management into the planning process, decisions can be made that will mitigate potential impacts on the environment. Similarly, it is also possible for more use to be made of the planning system to manage environmental issues.

Specifically, Local Governments can use their Local Planning Schemes, planning policies and development approvals to:

- Reserve and protect bushland areas and other natural areas of value;
- Avoid development that may result in unacceptable environmental impacts;
- Attach environmental conditions to development approvals that can enhance environmental benefits;
- Promote energy efficient development and urban design incorporating energy efficient building design, walkable neighbourhoods, transit orientated development and solar orientation of lots;
- Promote water conservation, management of stormwater and the use of water sensitive urban design; and

- Use appropriate zoning to manage environmental impacts and to reduce the likelihood of incompatible land uses to be located next to environmental assets.

In Local Government the responsibilities for environmental management and for planning often sit within different business units and the integration and coordination between the two is often not as effective as it could be. In addition, planning officers usually do not have extensive knowledge of environmental issues, while environmental officers likewise do not often have extensive planning knowledge. Better communication, understanding and coordination between planning and environmental staff within Local Governments could achieve significant environmental benefits.

One particular land management issue that is of importance to the Region and that has not been adequately addressed is Local Government owned contaminated sites. Contaminated sites are defined as:

"having a substance present in or on that land, water or site at above background concentrations that presents, or has the potential to present, a risk of harm to human health, the environment or any environmental value." (Contaminated Sites Act 2003 (WA)).

For Local Government, the key issue in relation to contaminated sites is its potential responsibility for the remediation of old landfill sites. Old landfill sites may be contaminated as they were created and operated at a time when there was minimal understanding of their potential impact on the environment and there were few or no controls on the dumping of waste and little or no rehabilitation of landfill sites.

The following objective has been identified for land use planning:

Objective 3.1	To ensure that environmental considerations and sustainability principles are integrated into land use planning.
----------------------	---

Key land use planning projects that provide a strong foundation for environmental planning throughout the Region are summarised in [Table 2](#), with proposed projects outlined in [Table 3](#).

Table 2: Overview of Environmental Planning Projects in Perth's Eastern Region

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
Healthy Rivers Local Government Land Use Planning Project - Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD)	<p>The project engaged planning officers at nine Local Governments in the north-east metropolitan corridor to identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> tools, guides, processes and/or protocols that would aid their implementation of Better Urban Water Management (Western Australian Planning Commission, 2008); and allow additional support and activities, beyond that provided in existing programs, required to facilitate Local Government commitment to implementation of WSUD within local planning processes. 	Completed 2009	N/A	Fully funded	1.0 FTE
Local Government Natural Resource Management Policy Manual	<p>The Local Government Natural Resource Management (NRM) Policy Manual is an easy to use reference guide designed to assist Local Governments to manage natural resources in their region, and reduce nutrient and other pollutants in priority catchment areas of the Swan-Canning river systems.</p> <p>The NRM Policy Manual includes best practice guidelines for areas such as: land use planning and development control; stormwater/drainage management; and provision of services such as recreational facilities.</p> <p>EMRC also developed Policy Development Guidelines to outline a process that can be used by Local Government to develop policies, using the format adopted within the Local Government NRM Policy Manual.</p>	Completed 2009	N/A	Fully funded	1.0 FTE
Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF)	<p>The SHRMF details strategic priorities for a co-ordinated approach to the management of the Swan and Helena Rivers in the areas of social benefits; environmental values; cultural and natural heritage; design and development; and planning and management. The framework provides a vision for the future protection and development of the Swan and Helena Rivers as regional assets - it identifies roles and responsibilities and allocates strategic actions to all stakeholders to guide the ongoing management and development of the eastern reaches of the Swan River and the Helena River.</p>	Strategy completed 2007 – ongoing implementation.	<p>Provision made in subsequent budgets to progress development of high priority strategies and actions.</p> <p>2011/2012 - \$114, 497</p>	Fully funded by EMRC	1.0 FTE

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
	<p>Current projects being implemented/developed include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regional Recreational Path Development Plan; • Best Management Practices for Foreshore Stabilisation; • Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan; and • Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines. 				
Eastern Catchment Management Plan (ECMP) - formerly Integrated Catchment Management Program (ICMP)	<p>The review process for the ECMP involves Perth Region NRM, EMRC, Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program member Councils, catchment groups and the community. The document is to be a living document that assists in driving the future direction of natural resource management in the eastern region. The review process will look at the existing ICMP recommendations and ascertain what was done well and not so well and will address gaps in the plan and identify future actions in the ECMP. The Plan is expected to be completed in 2012/2013.</p>	Current	\$2,000	<p>\$2,000 EMRC</p> <p>\$5,000 Swan River Trust</p> <p>\$3,000 Shire of Mundaring</p> <p>\$3,000 City of Swan</p>	In-Kind officer time

Table 3: Proposed Land Use Planning Projects

P3.1.1	Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Strategy
Summary	The Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Strategy will link the Swan and Helena River Management Framework (SHRMF) to the Regional Environmental Strategy to provide a framework for implementation of environmental works along the rivers. This will also inform and support the implementation of the environmental themes in the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan.
Background	The Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Strategy was identified under the environmental values guiding principle.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To identify regional conservation nodes for protection along the foreshore for areas of high habitat value; • To undertake flora and fauna surveys to identify corridors / areas to be rehabilitated to create sustainable habitats; • To identify linkage opportunities between conservation nodes; • To prepare an implementation plan based on conservation priority; • To develop consistent protocols for rehabilitation; • To develop a unified plan for weed control.
Costings	Fully funded by EMRC as part of SHRMF.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A regional plan for EMRC river member Councils (Bassendean, Bayswater, Belmont & Swan) to manage and prioritise foreshore conservation and restoration activities in a co-ordinated manner; and • Standardised protocols, guidelines and policy documents for conservation and restoration activities for river member Councils and EMRC.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.1.2	Regional Funding Strategy
Summary	The Regional Funding Strategy will inform ongoing advocacy and create an overview of funding sources, availability, partnerships, foreshore works and priorities. This will enable advanced planning for collaborative submissions; highlight regional needs and link with work done by Swan Canning Policy Forum as well as supporting other major projects in the SHRMF, such as the Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan and Regional Recreational Path Development Plan.
Background	The Regional Funding Strategy was identified under the planning and management guiding principle.
Objectives	<p>To prepare a funding strategy to obtain funds to undertake significant and co-ordinated works along the foreshore and river banks. The strategy should include funding sources from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Government Grants (including dollar-for-dollar funding); • EMRC and Member Councils; • Natural Heritage Trust; • LotteryWest; • Sponsorship; • Fundraising events;

P3.1.2	Regional Funding Strategy
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Australian Government funding opportunities; and • Funding from major corporations and industry etc.
Costings	Fully funded by EMRC as part of SHRMF.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A regional planning document of available funding sources to inform and guide funding activities in a co-ordinated and timely manner. • Leverage/obtain funding for Local Government for river management activities.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.1.3	Continue implementation of the Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan
Summary	As part of the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF) project the EMRC will continue to implement recommendations from the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan.
Background	The Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan was developed to identify and prioritise the missing links in the pathway network along both sides of the Swan River between the Windan Bridge and the Guildford Road Bridge. Directional and distance signage specifications were also included as part of the plan to provide a consistent approach and method to signposting the Swan River Trails network.
Objectives	To continue to implement the recommendations from the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan to facilitate continued access and enjoyment of the river foreshore that is compatible with the river environment.
Costings	EMRC, EMRC river member Councils and external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction and maintenance of recreational pathway around the rivers; • Directional and distance signage around the rivers.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.1.4	Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan
Summary	As part of the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF) project the EMRC will continue to investigate the development of the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan.
Background	The Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan project was initiated from recommendations in the SHRMF (2007) for the development of a regional recreation trail providing a continuous, accessible, interpreted and signed route along each side of the Swan and Helena Rivers' foreshore. Work completed includes Perth's Eastern Region Swan River Trails Project (2007); Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan (2009) and the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance Report (2009).
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To determine the theme(s) for the Swan and Helena Rivers foreshore using the "meta" themes identified in the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance; • To identify the sites to be interpreted; • To determine the message(s) to be communicated; • To determine the methods of interpretation; • To produce specifications for the physical interpretation infrastructure;

P3.1.4	Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Produce an action plan for the implementation of the interpretation plan; and Produce a detailed budget for implementation of the interpretation action plan.
Costings	EMRC, EMRC river member Councils and external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An interpretation plan for a multi-use trail along a section of the Swan and Helena Rivers' foreshore outlining the theme(s), sites, method(s), design and physical structure of the interpretation; and An interpretation infrastructure action plan that is fully costed and can be implemented by member Councils.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.1.5	Contaminated Sites – Desktop Assessment
Summary	A desktop assessment will be carried out to identify contaminated sites and establish member Council and State government responsibilities, remediation options and funding sources available.
Background	Contaminated sites within the region and where responsibility lies for remediation are an area of increasing concern for member Councils.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify contaminated sites within the region; To determine environmental impacts; To identify relevant legislation and potential liability; and To identify current approaches for remediation.
Costings	Funded by EMRC.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document the history of the site and likely contaminants; Increase existing knowledge about environmental impacts; Identify relevant legislation and potential liability; and Identify current approaches for remediation
Responsibility	Manager Environmental Services

P3.1.6	Contaminated Sites Auditing
Summary	Offer auditing of contaminated sites including a technical analysis of the site including testing for contaminants, management recommendations and proposals for remediation.
Background	Contaminated sites within the region are an area of increasing concern for member Councils.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide professional auditing of contaminated sites; To gain professional accreditation through Department of Environment and Conservation.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Assist member Councils and other clients in addressing contaminated sites.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.1.7	Environmental Planning
Summary	<p>Within Local Government the responsibilities for the environment and for planning often sit within different business units and the integration and coordination between the two is often not as effective as it could be. In addition planning officers usually do not have extensive knowledge of environmental issues, while environmental officers likewise do not often have extensive planning knowledge.</p> <p>Where environmental planning or associated positions are not held within Local Governments, the EMRC could provide such a service (e.g. assessment of strategic developments etc).</p>
Background	<p>Environmental planning concerns itself with the decision making processes required for managing relationships that exist within and between natural systems and human systems. Environmental planning endeavours to manage these processes in an effective, orderly, transparent and equitable manner for the benefit of the present and for the future. Present day environmental planning practices are the result of continuous refinement and expansion of the scope of such decision making processes. Some of the main elements of present day environmental planning are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social and economic development; • Urban development; • Regional development; • Natural resource management & integrated land use; • Infrastructure systems; and • Governance frameworks. <p>Environmental planning assessments encompass areas such as land use, socio-economics, transportation, economic and housing characteristics, air pollution, noise pollution, the wetlands, habitat of the endangered species, flood zones susceptibility, coastal erosion, and visual studies among others, and are referred to as integrated environmental planning assessments.</p>
Objectives	To ensure sustainable land use and planning in Perth's Eastern Region.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Achievement of better environmental outcomes in relation to land use planning.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.1.8	Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)
Summary	To provide Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) services.
Background	<p>Local Government is a key player in the conservation and management of biodiversity and threatened species in WA. As land use planners, Local Government is responsible for planning and regulating many activities which may impact on biodiversity and threatened species. Local Government also manage large areas of public land, much of which contains important biodiversity values.</p> <p>If a development proposal is lodged with a Local Government, and it appears that the proposal is likely to have a significant effect on the environment, the decision-making authority (e.g. Local Government) must refer the proposal to the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) for an environmental impact assessment.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To protect the environment; and

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To prevent, control and abate pollution and environmental harm.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transparency of the process and opportunities for public involvement in decision making process that enhances the credibility and reliability of the EIA process; and Rigorous assessment of the extent of environmental change, pollution and environmental harm.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.1.9	Environmental Management Systems
Summary	Environmental Management Systems (EMS) provide a set of management methods for achieving continual improvement in the environmental performance of organisations. EMS provide a means of ensuring environmental strategies, policies and initiatives are effectively implemented.
Background	<p>EMS provide a set of management methods for achieving continual improvement in the environmental performance of organisations. An EMS can be developed according to Australian and New Zealand standards ISO 14000 which provides guidance on the establishment, implementation, maintenance and improvement of an EMS and its co-ordination with other management systems.</p> <p>The process assists organisations in implementing environmental policies and provides the means for evaluating whether desired outcomes have been achieved and reviewing whether changes to policy direction are required. The EMS process assists organisations in managing their assets in an economically and environmentally responsible way. The process also enables organisations to manage risk and due diligence issues and to monitor and assess environmental impact within a systematic framework.</p>
Objectives	<p>To develop an EMS for Local Government to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Achieve continual improvement in environmental performance; Effectively implement environmental strategies, policies and initiatives; Manage their assets in an economically and environmentally responsible way; and Manage risk and due diligence issues and to monitor and assess environmental impact within a systematic framework.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduced cost of waste management; Savings in consumption of energy and materials; Lower distribution costs; Improved corporate image among regulators, customers and the public; Framework for continual improvement of environmental performance; and Sustainable management.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.1.10	Sustainable Landscaping
Summary	Sustainable landscaping encompasses obtaining an attractive environment that is in balance with the local climate and requires minimal resource inputs, such as fertiliser,

P3.1.10	Sustainable Landscaping
	<p>pesticides and water. Sustainable landscaping begins with an appropriate design that includes functional, cost efficient, visually pleasing, environmentally friendly and maintainable areas.</p> <p>The EMRC would assist Local Governments with creating sustainable landscapes, with research and collation of appropriate plant species for the various biophysical zones of the South-West, soil and light preferences, physical appearance, growth habits, attraction for native fauna and hydrozoning.</p>
Background	Lack of rainfall, water restrictions and the increasing costs of water are resulting in Local Governments looking for alternative landscape design that is sustainable. Local Government can provide leadership to the community by implementing sustainable landscaped gardens within their Local Government area.
Objectives	To assist Councils to achieve more sustainable landscapes through improved plant selections and landscape design.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced water use and cost; • Savings in energy consumption for irrigation; • Improved corporate image; and • Improved local biodiversity and urban habitat.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

P3.1.11	Local Government Natural Resource Management Policy Manual Review
Summary	Undertake a review and update of the EMRC NRM Policy Manual best practice policies and guidelines.
Background	<p>In 2008 the EMRC, in partnership with the Swan River Trust, developed a set of guidelines for Local Governments in priority catchment areas. The Local Government Natural Resource Management (NRM) Policy Manual is an easy to use reference guide designed to assist Local Governments to manage natural resources in their region, and reduce nutrient and other pollutants in priority catchment areas of the Swan-Canning river systems.</p> <p>The NRM Policy Manual includes best practice guidelines for areas such as: land use planning and development control; stormwater/drainage management; and provision of services such as recreational facilities.</p> <p>Since the NRM Policy Manual's publication, the EMRC recognises there have been a suite of new developments in legislation, State Government departments and in best practice management. The EMRC will review the NRM Policy Manual, ensuring it is up to date with such information.</p>
Objectives	To review and update the NRM Policy Manual to ensure it remains a current best practice resource for Local Government.
Costings	External funding will be sought.
Outcomes	A valuable, updated NRM environmental management and planning resource for Local Government that reflects current best practice, legislation and State and Federal Government initiatives.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1

P3.1.12	Development of Tailored Environmental Policy and Guidelines for Local Government
Summary	Building on the work undertaken through the Local Government Natural Resource Management Policy Development Project, the EMRC proposes to develop sets of best practice policies and associated implementation guidelines tailored specifically to the needs of individual Local Governments.
Background	<p>Policy development is a key function of Local Government. Policies and guidelines provide the framework within which an organisation operates. For Local Government, they define what the municipality does and how to do it.</p> <p>In recent years, the EMRC in partnership with the Swan River Trust developed the Local Government Natural Resource Management Policy Manual – a best practice manual containing a suite of policies and guidelines for Local Governments in priority catchment areas.</p> <p>Using this manual as a basis, the EMRC has developed tailored policies and guidance documents for the Town of Bassendean, City of Belmont and Shire of Mundaring.</p>
Objectives	To develop policies and guidelines for Local Government to ensure best practice environmental considerations are integrated into planning, operations and management.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Governments are equipped with required tailored best practice environmental policies and guidelines; and Best practice environmental considerations are integrated into planning, operations and management.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1

P3.1.13	Environmental Land Use Planning Training for Local Government Staff
Summary	<p>Land use planning and environmental management are different areas of expertise and it is not common for Local Government staff to have a thorough understanding of both areas. Generally speaking planning officers do not have extensive knowledge of environmental issues, while environmental officers likewise do not often have extensive planning knowledge.</p> <p>The EMRC / Swan River Trust (SRT) Local Government NRM Policy Manual provides best practice guidelines for areas such as land use planning and development control; stormwater/drainage management; and provision of services such as recreational facilities. Using this and other relevant sources, the EMRC proposes to provide training to Local Government officers.</p>
Background	<p>The guidelines and other material in the EMRC/SRT Local Government NRM Policy Manual was developed to help Local Government to better manage natural assets within their jurisdiction with the aim of maintaining or enhancing local and regional environmental quality.</p> <p>The best management practice (BMP) guidelines are designed to provide direction in the absence of a regulatory framework for natural resource management at the local level. The NRM Policy Manual is a best planning practice and best management practice led approach to assist Local Government to achieve the objectives of the Healthy Rivers Program.</p> <p>The main objective of the guidelines is to improve the water quality of the receiving</p>

	<p>waters of the Swan Canning river system.</p> <p>The guidelines are for use by Local Government officers in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land use planning - the strategic and statutory planning system; • Urban design and landscaping - the design of the public areas and infrastructure; • Land management - Council operations and development sites; • Stormwater treatment and flow management structural measures and non-structural measures; and • Community education and awareness - through media, education programs and participation.
Objectives	To train Local Government officers in the use of the Local Government NRM Policy Manual.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Officers who are familiar with, and engaged in the use of the Local Government NRM Policy Manual.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1

3.2 BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

Perth's Eastern Region has many local bushland areas and reserves managed by member Councils. These reserves support a variety of flora, fauna and ecological communities. In addition, the region has over ten national parks which have conservation, recreation and landscape values of national significance, several regional parks of regional significance and thousands of hectares of State forest. These areas are managed by the Department of Environment and Conservation and provide important ecological linkages with member Councils' local bushland areas.

The Environmental Services team currently undertake a number of projects in partnership with Local Governments and the community which aim to enhance and protect the bushland, biodiversity, wetlands, rivers and streams within Perth's Eastern Region. Key biodiversity assets include the extensive bushland areas of the Eastern Hills Precinct (Shires of Mundaring and Kalamunda and the City of Swan) and the Swan Coastal Plain Precinct (Cities of Bayswater and Belmont, and Town of Bassendean), as well as the Swan River and its tributaries and foreshore areas.

Since its inception, the EMRC has placed a strong emphasis on natural resource management which encompasses catchment and regional scale approaches to managing land, water and biodiversity resources. The Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP) has been the EMRC's keystone project for natural resource management and has been recognised for its success and innovation with a number of state and national awards. A key challenge for the EHCMP moving forward is the recruitment of new volunteers and community members. Other successful projects include the Dieback Best Management Practice Project and Communication Strategy, and the development of a Collective Biodiversity Strategy for the Cities of Bayswater and Belmont and the Town of Bassendean. Current biodiversity conservation projects are summarised in [Table 4](#) with proposed projects outlined in [Table 5](#).

The following objectives have been identified for biodiversity conservation:

Objective 3.2	To maintain and enhance the ecological integrity of Perth's Eastern Region.
Objective 3.3	To continue to support member Councils and community groups in their bushland management activities.

Table 4: Overview of Biodiversity Conservation Projects in Perth's Eastern Region

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP)	<p>EHCMP is a partnership between the Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring, City of Swan, EMRC, Perth Region NRM and Swan River Trust. The team includes a Natural Resource Management Co-ordinator and two Natural Resource Management Officers who work in partnership to support a large, active and diverse community network. The network comprises of over 130 friends of groups and four catchment groups</p> <p>Key activities include production of the Greenpage newsletter, Bush Skills for the Hills workshops and close liaison with Local Governments.</p>	Ongoing	2011/2012 \$259,940	Funded by Shires of Kalamunda, Mundaring & City of Swan, EMRC, Perth Region NRM & Swan River Trust.	3.0 FTE
Native Fish Fauna Monitoring	<p>The EHCMP team secured funding to conduct native fish monitoring along a 26 km section of the Helena River from the Upper Helena Catchment area to the Lower Helena Catchment area to the confluence of the Swan River. The survey assesses the diversity and abundance of fish species in the river reaches and tributaries of the Helena River between Spring/Summer 2010 and representative samples of permanent pools between Autumn/Winter 2011.</p> <p>The findings of this report will be used to make recommendations with regards to conservation of native freshwater fish species in the Eastern Hills and to develop strategies to increase fish habitat through restoration and protection.</p>	Commenced June 2010 Due for completion June 2012	2010/2011 State Natural Resource Management Office: \$34,458 2011/12 Swan River Trust \$53,702	Fully funded by State NRM Office & Swan River Trust	0.2 FTE
Dieback Best Management Practice Project	<p>The aim of this project is to increase the capacity, skills and knowledge of Local Government's community based environmental groups and private landholders with regard to effective management of Phytophthora dieback. The Phytophthora Dieback Best Practice Management Framework has been developed to help lead land managers through the process of assessing their current Phytophthora dieback management and to integrate operating procedures and policies which are applicable to their organisation, allowing these to be reviewed and updated on a regular basis. The framework is a</p>	Completed	\$25,000 p.a.	Fully funded by Dieback Working Group	0.5 FTE

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
	set of guidelines by which land managers can assess their compliance to best management practices thereby providing continuous quality development and leadership.				
Dieback Communication Strategy	<p>The project sought to raise awareness and change the behaviour of reserve visitors to minimise the spread of Phytophthora dieback. It was a partnership with EMRC, the Dieback Working Group, Perth Region NRM and the Shires of Kalamunda and Mundaring and the Cities of Swan, Armadale and Gosnells.</p> <p>The objectives of the project were to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increase the level of awareness of dieback; ▪ Identify the attitudes and behaviours of community members; and ▪ Develop communication tools that are effective in evoking measurable changes in behaviour for dieback containment in reserve management. 	Completed 2009	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 5: Proposed Biodiversity Projects

P3.2.2	Wildlife Corridor Planning
Summary	The EMRC proposes to develop tailored strategies for Local Governments to strengthen and maintain wildlife corridors.
Background	<p>A wildlife corridor or green corridor is an area of habitat connecting wildlife populations separated by human activities (such as roads, development, or logging). This allows an exchange of individuals between populations, which may help prevent the negative effects of inbreeding and reduced genetic diversity (via genetic drift) that often occur within isolated populations.</p> <p>Corridors may also help facilitate the re-establishment of populations that have been reduced or eliminated due to random events (such as fires or disease). This may potentially moderate some of the worst effects of habitat fragmentation.</p> <p>Where Shires have existing wildlife corridors identified, this project will support the implementation of measures to protect and enhance the ecological integrity of these corridors.</p>
Objectives	To develop tailored strategies that enables Local Governments to strengthen and maintain wildlife corridors, thus reducing habitat fragmentation.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	Increased wildlife corridors in the Eastern Hills.
Responsibility	NRM Officer

P3.2.3	Baseline Environmental Studies
Summary	The EMRC proposes to undertake baseline surveys/studies on behalf of its member Councils. This may include weed mapping, flora and fauna surveys, fungi surveys and salinity mapping.
Background	<p>Baseline environmental surveys and studies are critical to providing Local Government with a comprehensive understanding of the biodiversity, ecosystems and environmental threats that exist within their municipalities. In turn, it can provide a basis for future environmental planning, management and protection activities.</p> <p>A baseline study simply defines the conditions that will be used to assess improvements in an area as a result of NRM work or degradation of sites from lack of NRM activities or from other stress factors.</p> <p>Without baseline data to establish current conditions it is difficult to establish a measure of outcomes and impacts to an area.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To undertake baseline studies in reserves and public open spaces on behalf of Local Government; • To prepare baseline reports to define the condition of a study area in preparation for future projects, monitoring or assessment purposes; • To provide weed, flora, fauna and fungi surveys; • To identify areas for potential NRM projects; and • To develop research projects.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategic planning for future NRM activities; • Protection of Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) and threatened fauna; • Funding for protection and or enhancement of biodiversity areas; and • Improvements to ecological health as a consequence of research projects.

P3.2.3	Baseline Environmental Studies
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

P3.2.4	Best Practice Alternative Weed Management Manual
Summary	<p>EMRC has commenced investigating alternative weed management techniques. Following research and trials into the application of these techniques, the EMRC proposes to trial such mechanisms within its member Councils.</p> <p>The manual will provide best management practices and tools that are both effective and represent value for money for Local Governments and community groups to consider in relation to alternative weed management.</p>
Background	<p>There are a number of different weed control herbicides currently being used by Local Government and community groups, many that may be harmful to both environmental and human health. Increasing research is demonstrating the need for Local Governments and the community to re-evaluate the amount of herbicides being used in bush-care activities and in the maintenance of public open spaces.</p> <p>In some Local Governments, alternative methods to chemical weed control such as saturated steam are currently in place and working effectively. In other cases Local Governments rely on herbicides for weed control.</p> <p>Some community groups have developed their own alternative methods to chemical weed control such as manual hand weeding, solarisation and the development of specialised tools to suit specific weed species.</p> <p>With increased public concern regarding the use of herbicides, highlighted recently with the Swan River Dolphin deaths, it is anticipated that there will be increased pressure on Local Governments to utilise alternative methods.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To identify effectiveness of alternative weed management techniques; • To collaborate with universities/research institutions; • To showcase best management practices; • To reduce the environmental and human health impacts of herbicide; • To reduce the costs spent on weed management by Local Government and the community; and • To ensure compliance with all relevant legislation and policy.
Costings	Research project – seek external funding and university collaboration
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Practice Alternative Weed Management Manual; • A reference library of alternative weed management papers; • Document successful alternative weed management practices (including work by catchment groups – Blackadder Woodbridge, Joondalup Community Coast Care Forum); • A database of alternative weed management contractors and charge out rates; • A database of herbicides used both by Local Government and catchment/friends of groups and costs allocated to practices; • A suite of alternative weed management tools; • Collaborative partnerships with universities to develop peer reviewed scientific papers on alternative weed management; • Training on alternative weed management practices; and

P3.2.4	Best Practice Alternative Weed Management Manual
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotion of the manual and best practices.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator Manager Environmental Services

3.3 CLIMATE CHANGE

The Environmental Services team undertakes sustainability projects and initiatives in partnership with Local Governments and the community which aim to reduce carbon emissions; assist Local Governments and communities to assess and manage their energy resources; provide climate change risk assessment, management and adaptation planning, and to educate in the areas of energy and climate change.

Australian Local Governments have been leaders in reducing carbon emissions and energy use. Through participation in the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) Cities for Climate Protection (CCP) Program they have set targets for reducing their emissions (both from their own operations and from the community), developed and implemented action plans and undergone monitoring and review of their emissions. Since the withdrawal of the CCP Program in 2009, the EMRC has worked with the Western Australian Local Government Association (WALGA) to develop a new method for monitoring carbon emissions. Additionally, the EMRC with member Council support has developed a new carbon mitigation program called Achieving Carbon Emissions Reductions (ACER) to replace CCP.

The need to reduce and manage energy use is important not only for reducing carbon emissions and preventing climate change, but also for helping communities adapt to rising energy costs. The EMRC and its member Councils have worked with a number of consortium partners to bring the Perth Solar City Program to the communities of Perth's Eastern Region. The Perth Solar City Program is a suite of initiatives designed to bring together individuals, communities, governments and business to trial and showcase practical and creative ways to reduce energy use. As part of the program, 13 demonstration projects showcasing renewable energy have been delivered throughout the region and 6,000 residents have received the Living Smart behaviour change program.

The EMRC has assisted the region to prepare for expected climate change impacts by developing the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-2013. This was developed in partnership with member Councils by undertaking a comprehensive climate change risk assessment to identify impacts and the associated actions that will be needed to respond and adapt. The EMRC also facilitated each member Council developing their own Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans. The EMRC and some of member Councils are now implementing these Plans across the Region.

Continuing challenges for the EMRC and its member Councils over the coming years will include conserving and managing energy use in the face of rising costs and keeping abreast of changes in climate change policy and science. In particular, the proposed introduction of a carbon price via an emissions trading scheme could have significant implications for member Councils and their communities.

Current climate change projects are summarised in [Table 6](#) with proposed projects outlined in [Table 7](#).

The following objectives have been identified for climate change:

Objective 3.4	To factor climate change adaptation into member Councils' core business decision making.
Objective 3.5	To ensure Perth's Eastern Region is committed and prepared to address climate change.
Objective 3.6	To support member Councils to achieve their strategic climate change or carbon reduction targets.
Objective 3.7	To promote alternative and renewable energy and fuels to ensure that Perth's Eastern Region is prepared for future shifts in technology.

Table 6: Overview of Climate Change Projects

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
Achieving Carbon Emissions Reductions (ACER)	The ACER program is an initiative developed to encourage and support member Councils to monitor, reduce and report on their corporate carbon emissions and educate the community on energy and climate change related issues.	Ongoing	2011/2012 \$68,252	Participating member Councils contribute on an agreed basis per annum.	1.0 FTE
Perth Solar City	The Perth Solar City program is being delivered by a consortium of federal, state and Local Governments as well as business and industry partners. The program trials and demonstrates a range of solar technologies in Perth's Eastern Region. The program aims to increase the uptake of solar technologies through community engagement strategies and to decrease carbon pollution and energy use.	Due for completion 30 June 2013	2011/2012 \$	\$15,000 per year from each member Council until June 2013.	1.0 FTE
Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region	<p>Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region is a framework that has been developed to complement regional actions to reduce emissions by identifying the major risks of climate change relevant to the region and to assist in the development of a regional adaptation plan to address the risks.</p> <p>The EMRC and its member Councils undertook a comprehensive climate change risk assessment in 2009 to identify impacts and associated actions to better prepare the Region's community to adapt to the pressures climate change will bring. This resulted in the development of the Regional Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan 2009-13 and Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans for each member Council. These plans are now being implemented across the Region.</p>	Due for completion 30 June 2013	2011/2012 \$109,904	<p>\$15,000 per year from each participating member Council until June 2013</p> <p>\$40,000 per year contribution from EMRC</p>	1.0 FTE

Table 7: Proposed Climate Change Projects

P3.3.1	Sustainability Auditing - Events
Summary	EMRC will be offering a Sustainability Auditing service for events. The audit, conducted by the EMRC's accredited Environmental Consultant, will provide an on-site survey and assessment of water and energy-using equipment; management practices to determine the efficiency of energy and water use; and to develop recommendations for improving the sustainability of the event. It will also provide a range of practical and cost effective measures for reducing consumption.
Background	<p>Standards exist for the sustainability of events. As outlined in ISO 20121 - <i>Event sustainability management systems</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purchasing, Procurement, Sourcing, Supply Chain, Materials Use. <p>The materials, supplies and products used to produce an event all have the potential for negative environmental impacts. Through environmental preferred purchasing, reductions in these impacts can be achieved throughout the supply chain. Options to reduce environmental impacts of purchasing can be achieved through such things as using products which have an eco-label (including organic, fairtrade, FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) certified or other sustainable forestry products, VOC (variable organic compound) free, chemical free cleaning products, PVC free, eco-paints, sustainably produced meat/chicken/pork/seafood and/or vegetarian catering, products made from sustainable and recyclable materials, etc).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Energy <p>The energy used to produce an event can be provided directly through the mains/grid power or through mobile or portable power generators. Reducing the environmental impacts of event production can be achieved by reducing the amount of energy needed, by providing energy through renewable or zero emissions sources or by offsetting emissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste <p>Reducing the total amount of waste going to landfill is the aim. This can be done through preventing waste from being created in the first place, or through diverting waste from landfill through recycling, composting biodegradable waste and through salvage and re-purposing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water & Sanitation <p>The amount of water used at an event and focusing on its reduction is the key to sustainability in event management in this topic. Reducing the amount of sewage and grey water produced is also an aim.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport <p>The impact of the audience's travel to an event is often seen as one of the largest environmental impact. CO₂ emissions as a direct result of transport is the measure used to gauge this. To reduce the impact of audience transport to and from an event, public transport use, filling up all the seats in the car, car pooling and coming on foot or by bicycle where appropriate, can be encouraged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity <p>Protecting the natural environment, both flora and fauna and the ecosystems in which they live is an important aspect to the environmental management of event production.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Venue, Accommodation and Destination <p>Ensuring that the choice of destination, accommodation and venue is suitable for the requirements of the event and the attendee demographic can be key in reducing unnecessary travel and boosting the local economy. By sourcing local suppliers, the carbon footprint of the event will be reduced dramatically given the reduced need for suppliers to transport themselves, products or services to the event.</p>

P3.3.1	Sustainability Auditing - Events
Objectives	To encourage sustainable event management in Perth's Eastern Region.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils/clients would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A report outlining the event's sustainability impact (covering greenhouse gas emissions, water usage and waste management); a review of positive actions undertaken and recommendations for improving the sustainability of future events. • Other events will benefit through an increased understanding of sustainable events and through the leverage of recommendations.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer Environmental Consultant 1

P3.3.2	Energy Efficiency Audits for Local Governments
Summary	The EMRC currently provides water audits to Local Governments. Given the continuing need to increase energy efficiency and reduce energy use there is opportunity to also provide energy audits. Energy efficiency audits could include analysis of energy use, assessment of energy using appliances and equipment, recommendations for reducing energy use and estimates of reduced costs and payback periods.
Background	<p>With rising energy costs, an increased drive to reduce energy and greenhouse gas emissions, the introduction of a carbon price and the impacts of carbon pollution, there is a need for organisations to consider ways to better manage and reduce energy costs, consumption, and carbon tax across facilities. Such measures can be demonstrated through an energy efficiency audit.</p> <p>An energy efficiency audit is an inspection, survey and analysis of energy flows for energy conservation in a building, process or system to reduce the amount of energy input into the system without negatively affecting the output(s).</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable understanding of energy use patterns within the Local Government; • To determine where and how savings can be made in electricity and gas usage, whilst maintaining or improving the comfort and services that such energy provides; and • To develop an action plan to implement the activities and measures identified to increase energy efficiency.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<p>The Local Government shall receive a report that provides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An on-site assessment of energy use sectors and management practices; • Recommendations for improving energy-use efficiency; and • A range of practical and cost effective measures for reducing consumption, including cost-benefit analysis.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1

P3.3.3	Energy Efficiency Audits for Small Business
Summary	It has been proposed that the EMRC provide water audits for small business. This

P3.3.3	Energy Efficiency Audits for Small Business
	could be combined with energy efficiency audits so that a more comprehensive assessment of both energy and water use is provided. This will provide local business with information and advice they may not otherwise be able to access and assist them in reducing their energy and water use, environmental impact and operating costs, creating environmental and economic benefits for the Region.
Background	<p>With rising energy costs, an increased drive to reduce energy and greenhouse gas emissions, and the introduction of carbon price and the impacts of carbon pollution, there is a need for organisations to consider ways to better manage and reduce energy costs, consumption, and carbon tax across facilities. Such measures can be demonstrated through an energy efficiency audit.</p> <p>An energy efficiency audit is an inspection, survey and analysis of energy flows for energy conservation in a building, process or system to reduce the amount of energy input into the system without negatively affecting the output(s).</p> <p>Provision of energy audits to small business also aligns with the objectives of the Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS), namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Objective 6.1 Support industry with taking action to be environmentally conscious in their day to day activities; • Objective 6.2 Encourage innovation in environmental management, clean tech industries and sustainable business practices; and • Objective 6.4 Leverage the Perth Solar City Program to assist in raising awareness of energy management in small to medium enterprises.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable understanding of energy use patterns within the business; • To determine where and how savings can be made in electricity and gas usage, whilst maintaining or improving the comfort and services that such energy provides; and • To develop an action plan to implement the activities and measures identified to increase energy efficiency.
Costings	Local business would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<p>The business shall receive a report that provides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An on-site assessment of energy-use sectors and management practices; • Recommendations for improving energy-use efficiency; and • A range of practical and cost effective measures for reducing consumption, including cost-benefit analysis.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1

P3.3.4	Energy Efficient Capital Works Implementation and Management
Summary	Following an energy efficiency audit, the EMRC proposes to work with Councils to tackle climate change through facilitating the implementation of nominated energy efficiency projects. The EMRC would project manage upgrades of existing buildings to be more energy efficient, and facilitate more renewable energy products and services being introduced into Councils and/or their wider community. This would increase the energy efficiency of municipalities as a whole and reduce their environmental footprint.
Background	Member Councils have begun to tackle energy efficiency through the Perth Solar City and ACER programs. This project, with appropriate funding, would continue the journey towards energy efficiency and carbon reductions through identifying, planning

P3.3.4	Energy Efficient Capital Works Implementation and Management
	and implementing specific projects. Possible projects could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building retrofits to energy efficient lighting, shading and air conditioning; • Installation of PV systems; • Installation of wind turbine and/or other renewable energy systems; and • Installation of energy efficient hot water systems.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase energy efficiency within Councils and communities across Perth's Eastern Region.
Costings	Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Reduced energy costs; reduced environmental footprint; meeting strategic objectives.
Responsibility	Environmental Advisor Environmental Projects Officer

P3.3.5	Carbon Price, Emissions Trading and Climate Change Policy
Summary	Energy and climate change policy is an ever evolving field which is influenced by changes in State and Federal governments, community and industry opinion as well as climate change science. It is important that the EMRC keeps abreast of the changing policies, funding programs and services, and assesses the impact that they will have on member Council operations and their communities. This will ensure that member Councils are prepared to adapt to increased regulation or costs and can reduce the impact on their operations and their communities.
Background	<p>Various federal policies to address and respond to climate change have been proposed in the past 10 years - an Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS), the Carbon Pollution Reduction Scheme (CPRS) and now the Carbon Pricing Mechanism. It is inevitable that some form of price on carbon and emissions trading will occur in the next few years, however, there is a large degree of uncertainty regarding the form it will take and the likely impacts on Local Government.</p> <p>This project will provide support, research and recommendations to member Councils on the best approach to dealing with this uncertainty and planning for the future.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide analysis of impacts of changes to emissions trading and climate change policy to member Councils; and • To provide relevant recommendations to member Councils to reduce any negative impacts of changes to emissions trading and climate change policy.
Costings	EMRC funded.
Outcomes	Better understanding of current policy; ability to factor uncertainty into future planning; reduced impact over time of policy changes; future proofing.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.3.6	Incorporate NRM Plant Offsets (Research Program)
Summary	The amount of CO ₂ that is utilised by planted trees varies from species to species. The EMRC and its member Councils undertake extensive planting projects within Perth's Eastern Region. Collectively these plants would utilise significant CO ₂ tonnage offset. However, there is currently no accurate mechanism for determining just how much CO ₂ is utilised by each plant species, and therefore collectively offset for the Region. The EMRC proposes to facilitate research into this field, including quantification of CO ₂ offset and means by which this may be verified.

P3.3.6	Incorporate NRM Plant Offsets (Research Program)
Background	<p>Carbon offsets play an important role in a multi-dimensional solution to slowing climate change. Offsets provide a facility to mitigate the impact of emissions on our atmosphere. Carbon offsetting through native tree planting is an important means of removing CO₂ from the atmosphere. Planting trees as offsets can address other environmental issues such as salinity, erosion, loss of biodiversity and habitat and land degradation.</p> <p>This project will require the involvement of a university to be able to undertake studies on the potential CO₂ uptake of different vegetation endemic to Perth's Eastern Region.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ascertain CO₂ sequestration capabilities of plant species native to the Eastern Hills; • To seek partners interested in funding sequestration research; • To participate in research of sequestration trials; • To seek partners interested in offsetting carbon; and • To educate stakeholders regarding the carbon sequestration abilities of native vegetation.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research project developed to establish CO₂ sequestration capabilities of plant species native to the eastern hills; • Strategy to market the outcomes and promote the project to stakeholders needing to offset carbon; • Community and industry workshops on CO₂ reductions attributed to native vegetation; and • Revegetation projects funded by private investors obliged to offset carbon.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

P3.3.7	Co-generation Projects (Research)
Summary	Whilst Western Australia's infrastructure is not currently set up to receive large amounts of renewable energy into the grid, the EMRC proposes to undertake research and provide future planning advice to member Councils regarding the possible implementation of co-generation technologies which may assist in attracting future funding.
Background	Co-generation plants generate energy from a combination of sources (e.g. diesel and gas; wind and solar). Whilst these improve upon the energy efficiency of most power plants, the EMRC proposes to investigate renewable co-generation projects and technologies on behalf of member Councils. This will assist in the urban planning process and may assist in attracting funding for implementation as State and Federal governments are committed to investment in renewable technologies.
Objectives	To provide researched future planning advice regarding renewable co-generation technologies and their implantation.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	Improved understanding of co-generation technologies and their implementation for future planning and funding.
Responsibility	Environmental Advisor Environmental Projects Team

P3.3.8	Monitoring and Evaluation of Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans
Summary	<p>The EMRC has worked in partnership with its member Councils to develop Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans (LCCAAP's) to address impacts of climate change. These plans provide a strategic framework for actions that target a number of key areas and environmental threats.</p> <p>As the actions of the LCCAAP are implemented by Councils, the EMRC proposes to undertake monitoring and review effectiveness of actions, particularly as new developments in the climate change field emerge, in order to ensure Councils are adapting appropriately to environmental threats and impacts, thereby protecting and enhancing the environment as well as fostering economic prosperity within the Region.</p>
Background	<p>Councils within Perth's Eastern Region recognise the need to adapt to the new reality that climate change will bring. Adaptation is about taking action to avoid, manage or reduce the consequences that will be brought about from climate events. Adapting to climate change must be integrated into day to day planning and risk management activities of Local Government and this discipline must be transferred within local communities.</p> <p>Member Councils, in partnership with EMRC, have developed Local Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans (LCCAAP) to address impacts of climate change that will create challenges for Local Government, impacting not only on the environment but the Councils' business operations and its communities.</p> <p>The LCCAAP provides a strategic framework for actions that target a number of key environmental areas and environmental threats. The implementation of the LCCAAP protects and enhances the environment as well as fostering economic prosperity within the eastern region.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To monitor and review effectiveness of implemented LCCAAP actions, in ensuring Councils are adapting appropriately to environmental threats; and • To protect and enhance the environment as well as foster economic prosperity within Perth's Eastern Region.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	An annual progress report outlining progress against the LCCAAP actions, achievements and any changes to reflect current needs of the Council in the adaptation process.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.3.9	National Australian Built Environment Rating System (NABERS) Building Ratings
Summary	<p>The ability to "rate" a building for its environmental impact is a powerful tool for project management and efficiency change as well as promotion to stakeholders. Different "green" ratings systems for existing buildings were reviewed and the National Australian Built Environment Rating System (NABERS) was identified as being the most nationally applicable and recognisable of the ratings systems currently available.</p> <p>NABERS is a performance-based rating system for existing buildings which rates a building on the basis of its measured operational impacts on the environment, and provides a simple indication of how well these environmental impacts are being managed compared with other buildings.</p> <p>An accredited NABERS rating allows identification of how efficiently a building is operating compared to other buildings. It allows measurement of the impact of</p>

P3.3.9	National Australian Built Environment Rating System (NABERS) Building Ratings
	<p>projects, and can be used in communicating successes to stakeholders.</p> <p>Existing buildings can be assessed by an accredited NABERS assessor to determine areas of inefficiency. Retrofits can be assessed before and after the project to highlight improvements in energy and/or water efficiency.</p> <p>The EMRC's accredited NABERS assessor will be able to provide ratings for office buildings in the areas of NABERS Energy (previously the Australian Building Greenhouse Rating), NABERS Water, NABERS Waste and NABERS Indoor Environment.</p>
Background	<p>Commercial Building Disclosure (CBD) is a national program designed to improve the energy efficiency of Australia's large office buildings that is being managed by the Australian Government Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency.</p> <p>Under the Building Energy Efficiency Disclosure Act 2010 (the Act), there are mandatory obligations applicable to many commercial buildings. Most sellers or lessors of office space of 2,000 square metres or more will be required to obtain and disclose an up-to-date energy efficiency rating. From 1 November 2011 a full Building Energy Efficiency Certificate (BEEC) will need to be disclosed. BEECs are valid for 12 months, must be publicly accessible on the online Building Energy Efficiency Register, and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A NABERS Energy Star Rating for the building; • An assessment of tenancy lighting in the area of the building that is being sold or leased; and • General energy efficiency guidance. <p>NABERS now incorporates the Australian Building Greenhouse Rating (ABGR), which has been re-named 'NABERS Energy for offices'. ABGR was a world first initiative for rating the greenhouse and energy performance of commercial office buildings.</p> <p>The scheme encourages building owners and tenants to reduce energy use and costs and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. NABERS ratings for offices include NABERS Energy (previously ABGR), NABERS Water, NABERS Waste and NABERS Indoor Environment.</p>
Objectives	<p>A NABERS accredited rating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides a credible, independently verified means for benchmarking and monitoring actual improvements towards sustainability within offices; • Encourages best practice, by providing realistic aspirational benchmarks that encourage the owners and occupants of office premises to minimise their environmental impacts; • Assists Member Councils to evaluate how efficiently a building is operating compared to other buildings in the marketplace; • Provides a nationally recognised tool for assessing and communicating the outcomes and achievements of energy efficiency retrofits to existing buildings; • Equates to a more efficient building which will cost less to operate; and • Enables member Councils to stay ahead of future environmental regulation.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accredited NABERS Rating
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.3.10	Sustainable Street Lighting (Research)
Summary	<p>Street lighting is one of the largest sources of greenhouse gas emissions and energy costs for Local Government. Many advances in sustainable street lighting technologies have been made in recent years, however, many Member Councils simply do not have the officer time or expertise to investigate and evaluate available technologies.</p> <p>The EMRC proposes to undertake research and provide future planning advice to member Councils regarding the availability, compatibility and possible implementation of sustainable street lighting technologies which may assist in attracting future funding and will assist with capital works planning.</p>
Background	<p>Street lighting has been identified as a major cost to Local Government, as well as contributing to carbon emissions. Advances in street lighting technologies have been occurring across Australia, and many now meet local energy provider specifications.</p> <p>The EMRC has identified a need by Member Councils for expert advice to assist them in planning and implementation of street lighting upgrades for energy and cost efficiencies, and long term sustainability to meet strategic objectives.</p> <p>Funding for street lighting efficiency upgrades may also become available through the Federal Government's Low Carbon Communities program.</p>
Objectives	To provide researched Member Council specific advice regarding sustainable street lighting technologies and their implementation. This advice will include compatibility, estimated costs, energy efficiency information and emissions savings.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Current, relevant information on sustainable street lighting technologies and their implementation to facilitate future planning, funding and implementation.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

3.4 WATER

Below average rainfall in the south-west of Western Australia, together with a changing climate, have reduced the availability of freshwater in the Perth metropolitan area. This has resulted in a greater reliance in the groundwater of the Gnangara Mound. The overuse of this resource is likely to have significant environmental implications. The efficient and sustainable use of both freshwater and groundwater is important for reducing environmental impact, reducing costs and ensuring water resources are preserved for future generations.

Local governments have a responsibility to ensure that their own operations and activities conserve water as well as encouraging their local communities to conserve water. Member Councils have already taken significant steps to reduce their own water use through water efficiency and conservation measures. Key areas for member Councils to target include watering regimes of parks, gardens, recreation facilities, verges and medians. Community programs promoting water efficiency and conservation can target households, schools and businesses.

The Swan River is a natural icon and a major regional aquatic habitat as well as having recreational, aesthetic, cultural and social values. Management of the river and its foreshores to enable its biodiversity values to be maintained and enhanced whilst also meeting the range of human use values, requires constant attention to its changing needs and consistent application of best management practices. The EMRC has taken steps to protect this valuable asset through the development of the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework. The Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework was completed in 2007 with support from the Department of Planning (previously the Department of Planning and Infrastructure) and the Swan River Trust. Three high priority projects recommended in the framework were completed in 2009 and include:

- Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreation Path Development Plan;
- Swan and Helena Rivers Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance; and
- Best Management Practices for Foreshore Stabilisation Project.

Challenges for the EMRC and its member Councils are the sustainable use of the Swan River and the efficient and sustainable use of both freshwater and groundwater resources. Current water projects are summarised in [Table 8](#) with proposed projects outlined in [Table 9](#).

The following objectives have been identified for water:

Objective 3.8	To ensure sustainable use of water across Perth's Eastern Region.
----------------------	--

Objective 3.9	To improve the quality of water within Perth's Eastern Region.
----------------------	---

Table 8: Overview of Water Projects

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
ICLEI Water Campaign™	<p>The Water Campaign™ is a sustainability program developed by the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) and the Australian government, aimed at providing Local Governments with a framework and structured approach to actively assess and manage their water resources.</p> <p>EMRC is taking an active role in assisting member Councils to progress through their five milestones, by liaising with ICLEI, the Water Corporation, other external organisations and local councils</p>	Ongoing	2011/2012 \$91,026	Participating member Councils contribute on as agreed basis.	1.2 FTE
Water Auditing for member Councils	<p>EMRC offers a comprehensive water auditing service by its accredited Environmental Consultants. The water audit provides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An analysis of historical water use; • An on-site survey and assessment of water-using hardware, fixtures, equipment, landscaping, and management practices to determine the efficiency of water use; • An inspection for any leaks; • A range of practical and cost effective measures for reducing consumption; • Annual financial savings, payback periods and return on investment for the various water savings initiatives suggested; and • Further recommendations stemming from the audit. 	Ongoing	Part of Water Campaign	Participating member Councils are charged at consulting rates for officer time.	1.0 FTE (part of Water Campaign)
Shire of Kalamunda Water Quality Monitoring	<p>EMRC, through the Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program, undertakes water quality monitoring of various catchments of the Shire of Kalamunda. The purpose of the sampling is to determine the extent to which water quality is affected by industrial, urban, peri-urban, rural and other contaminant sources within the Shire of Kalamunda and to identify appropriate community actions to address water quality issues.</p>	Ongoing	N/A	Participating member Councils contribute on as agreed basis.	As needs basis.

Table 9: Proposed Water Projects

P3.4.1	Water Efficiency Audits for Small Business and Community
Summary	<p>The ICLEI Water Campaign™ sustainability program not only makes an active assessment of Local Government's own water resource use and management, but also that of their communities, including businesses.</p> <p>In addressing this community component of the program, it is proposed that the EMRC expand its water efficiency auditing services to small businesses within the region. This will provide local business with information and advice they may not otherwise be able to access and assist them in reducing their water use, environmental impact and operating costs, creating environmental and economic benefits for the Region.</p>
Background	<p>With the current water shortage in Perth, water conservation and water use efficiency is a high profile issue. There is a need for organisations to consider ways to better manage and reduce water consumption. Such measures can be demonstrated through a water efficiency audit.</p> <p>Providing a means to develop precision in schemes for water conservation, water use efficiency and water management, a water audit assesses water-using appliances and practices, both indoor and outdoor, and develops recommendations for improving water-use efficiency.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable understanding of water use patterns; • To determine where and how savings can be made in water usage, whilst maintaining or improving the comfort and services that such water provides; and • To develop an action plan to implement the activities and measures identified to increase water efficiency.
Costings	Local business would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<p>The business will receive a report that provides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An on-site assessment of water use sectors and management practices; • Recommendations for improving water-use efficiency; and • A range of practical and cost effective measures for reducing consumption, including cost-benefit analysis.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 1 and 2

P3.4.2	Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD)
Summary	Building upon the WSUD work undertaken through the Local Government Natural Resource Management Policy Manual and the Healthy Rivers Local Government Land Use Planning Project - Water Sensitive Urban Design, the EMRC proposes to assist Councils with support to facilitate implementation of WSUD within local planning processes.
Background	<p>Water cycle management is an important consideration for urban development that contributes to an ecologically sustainable city. Water cycle management covers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drinking water; • Stormwater run-off; • Waterway health; • Sewage treatment; and • Re-cycling. <p>There is concern about the quality of water discharging from drains into water bodies</p>

P3.4.2	Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD)
	<p>such as the Swan and Canning Rivers. Stormwater runoff from urban areas carries sediments and pollutants such as nutrients and heavy metals from impervious surfaces.</p> <p>A mechanism to address water quality of stormwater runoff from developed areas and ensure integration of water cycle management into urban planning and design is through Water Sensitive Urban Design. This design philosophy provides a framework for managing water-related issues in urban areas and incorporates sustainable management and integration of stormwater, wastewater and water supply into urban design.</p> <p>In recent years the previous Department of Planning and Infrastructure and partnership agencies have been involved in the development of guidance documents related to Water Sensitive Urban Design, such as Better Urban Water Management which is designed to facilitate better management and use of urban water resources.</p> <p>The Healthy Rivers Local Government Land Use Planning Project - Water Sensitive Urban Design was funded and established by the Swan River Trust (the Trust) Healthy Rivers Program and coordinated by EMRC, with the assistance of the Department of Planning and Infrastructure.</p> <p>The project aimed to engage planning officers at nine Local Governments in the north-east metropolitan corridor to identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools, guides, processes and/or protocols that will aid implementation of Better Urban Water Management (Western Australian Planning Commission, 2008); and • Additional support and activities, beyond that provided in existing programs, required to facilitate Local Government commitment to implementation of WSUD within local planning processes.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist member Councils in implementation of WSUD within their local planning processes; • To improve surface and ground water quality; • To reduce surface water runoff and associated water contamination from heavy metals, nutrients, chemicals and other pollutants; • To protect natural systems; and • To integrate stormwater treatment into landscape.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Protecting natural waterways, incorporating stormwater treatment into landscapes while increasing public amenities, and protecting infrastructure from flooding events.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 2

P3.4.3	Water Quality Monitoring
Summary	<p>Monitoring water quality provides a picture of catchment health, assists with the maintenance and rehabilitation of waterways and catchments and determines if the health of the waterway and catchment is improving, declining or being maintained.</p> <p>The EMRC has experience in water quality monitoring and proposes to undertake water quality monitoring for member Councils. Additionally, the EMRC may prepare Sampling and Analysis Plans for Councils.</p>
Background	Water quality results collected in Local Government areas and fed into Department of Water's Water INformation (WIN) database will contribute to the knowledge store available to aid in regional planning for improving waterway and catchment health.

Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To prepare Sampling and Analysis Plans as required for Councils; To undertake water quality sampling; and To analyse water quality results and provide reports and catchment snapshots to member Councils.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Enhanced capacity to monitor and manage the health of waterways and catchments in the Local Government areas.
Responsibility	NRM Officer

P3.4.4	Stormwater Quality Management
Summary	<p>A field biofiltration system utilises natural processes by establishing an ecosystem to remove pollutants from the runoff. The primary objective is to “filter”, to capture and retain nutrients, sediment, pesticides and water, which could be exported from the surrounding catchment and be transported through stormwater runoff to surface water systems.</p> <p>The EMRC proposes to investigate options for runoff treatment through field biofiltration, including funding opportunities (such as the Federal Government’s proposed Low Carbon Communities grant scheme) to improve use of ‘green spaces’.</p>
Background	Stormwater quality management is part of Water Sensitive Urban Design, however it is an issue of high importance and can be dealt with on its own.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist Councils with stormwater quality management; To provide information on appropriate stormwater treatment options; and To improve stormwater quality and integrate its management with green spaces.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Improving the quality of stormwater, protecting receiving waterways/environments, incorporating stormwater treatment into landscapes while increasing public amenities.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 2

P3.4.5	Stormwater Drainage Plans
Summary	Recognising the importance of this Local Government service and the potential for implementation of contemporary best practice in this area, the EMRC proposes to work with Councils to develop stormwater drainage and asset management plans. This encompasses responsive management of assets (and services provided from assets); compliance with regulatory requirements; and funding required to provide the required levels of service.
Background	Local governments provide stormwater drainage infrastructure asset networks across their respective municipalities to mitigate risks associated with flooding to protect private property and personal safety of its residents. Working in partnership with the Water Corporation, Local Government aims to facilitate an effective and, where possible, environmentally sensitive drainage system.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure responsive management of assets; To provide protection from flooding; and To incorporate best practice environmentally sensitive drainage system management.

P3.4.5	Stormwater Drainage Plans
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Developing comprehensive and sound stormwater management plans for Councils to ensure responsive management of assets, protection from flooding, and best practice environmentally sensitive stormwater drainage management.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 2

P3.4.6	Greywater Use
Summary	<p>Decreasing existing water supplies and increasing demand means that alternative water supplies need to be explored as well as exploring ways to reduce water consumption and reuse water for fit-for-purpose use.</p> <p>Recognising the importance of maintaining the water supply and meeting the water demand, EMRC proposes to investigate possible wastewater recycling projects including greywater, and keep member Councils informed and up to date with relevant technologies, legislation and funding available.</p>
Background	Decreasing rainfall resulting in decreasing water supply, and increasing population resulting in increasing water demand, means that efforts and actions to increase water use efficiency and water conservation are needed more than ever before. Greywater reuse and wastewater recycling are some of the actions that can aid in improving water efficiency and water conservation. Most Local Governments allow and encourage residents to use greywater re-use systems under the condition that they adhere to the Department of Health's 'Code of Practice for the Use of Greywater in WA 2010'. EMRC has investigated greywater reuse and created a discussion paper called 'Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia'. The discussion paper looked mainly at the greywater as the title suggests, however complete and integrated wastewater recycling on a localised scale has also been examined.
Objectives	To keep member Councils up to date with relevant technology, legislation and funding available in regards to wastewater recycling and fit-for-purpose water use.
Costings	EMRC funded.
Outcomes	Keeping member Councils up to date with the wastewater industry, technology and legislation, and identify available funding, so that Councils can make appropriate, informed and timely decisions when taking actions in regards to water supply and water/wastewater management.
Responsibility	Environmental Consultant 2

3.5 ADVOCACY

As a regional body the EMRC acts on behalf of its six member Councils and their communities for the benefit and sustainability of Perth's Eastern Region. As such it is important that the EMRC represents the environmental interests of the Region through effective advocacy and governance.

The importance placed on this advocacy role is reflected in the EMRC's Strategic Plan which identifies undertaking advocacy activities on issues affecting Perth's Eastern Region as an important strategy of good governance.

This advocacy role has been undertaken on a case by case or project by project basis with differing degrees of formal planning and most often occurring on an ad-hoc basis. In order to facilitate a more comprehensive and targeted regional advocacy program the EMRC Council approved the development of a Regional Advocacy Strategy (RAS) in April 2009.

The Strategy identified nine Key Regional Issues of Priority, of which four relate specifically to the environment:

- The health, protection and sustainable use of the Swan and Helena Rivers;
- An effective and integrated transport system;
- Continued improvement of regional waste management activities; and
- A natural environment that is protected, enhanced and maintained for future generations.

Effective advocacy can ensure that the EMRC and its member Councils:

- Have an early awareness of proposed legislative or policy changes that impact upon the environment of Perth's Eastern Region;
- Can more effectively attempt to influence policy and legislative changes;
- Are heard on matters that affect the environment of Perth's Eastern Region;
- Develop and maintain valuable contacts and networks that can be utilised to support the environmental goals and objectives of Perth's Eastern Region;
- Can rapidly mobilise an effective and targeted response to environmental opportunities and issues as they arise; and
- Can ensure relevant stakeholders and decision makers have a clear understanding of the environmental issues that are a priority for Perth's Eastern Region.

Key strengths throughout the Region with regard to advocacy and governance include:

- A history of co-ordination and collaboration through facilitating a suite of environmental projects steering groups including establishment of a Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG); and
- Development of a Regional Advocacy Strategy, which includes environmental issues and priorities.

Key areas to target for advocacy and governance in the Region are identified as:

- Carbon pricing, emissions trading and climate change policy;
- Energy costs and infrastructure changes;
- Swan River; and
- NRM funding.

Table 10: Overview of Advocacy Projects

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
Participation in reference groups	<p>Groups include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swan Canning Local Government Policy Forum (C21); • Perth Region NRM East Reference Group; • Perth Region NRM Local Government Reference Group; • WALGA Senior Climate Change Officers Group; • WALGA Emissions Reporting Platform Steering Committee; • Swan River Trust Sub Regional Co-ordinators and Chairs; • Swan Canning Iconic River Trails Project Advisory Group; • Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Master Plan Project Advisory Group; • Gateway WA Perth Airport and Freight Access Project – Environment Reference Group; and • Integrated Catchment Management Project. 	Ongoing	N/A	N/A	N/A
Submissions to State and Federal Government on relevant environmental issues	<p>Some of the submissions have included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caring for Our Country • Prime Minister's Task Group on Energy Efficiency - Issues Paper; • National Building Energy Standard-Setting, Assessment and Rating Framework - National Strategy on Energy Efficiency; • National Waste Policy - Managing Waste to 2020 Consultation Paper; • A Natural Resource Management Plan for Western Australia - Consultation Draft for Public Comment; 	Ongoing	N/A	N/A	N/A

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Australia's Biodiversity Conservation Strategy 2010-2030; • Energy 2031 - Strategic Energy Initiative Directions Paper; • Department of Climate Change and Energy Efficiency - Proposed Carbon Pricing Architecture and Implementation; • Swan River Trust Dinghy Management Along the Swan Canning Riverpark Shoreline Policy; • Swan River Trust Stormwater Management Policy SRT/D4; and • Swan Canning Local Government Policy Forum (C21) - Draft Priority Plan for Investment in the Swan Canning Catchment. 				

The following objectives have been identified for advocacy:

Objective 3.10 To advocate on behalf of Perth's Eastern Region on environmental and sustainability issues.

Objective 3.11 To provide leadership in relation to environmental and sustainability issues.

Table 11 identifies proposed advocacy topics related to the environment.

Table 11: Proposed Advocacy Projects

P3.5.1	Vegetation Clearing
Summary	Provide advice on vegetation clearing.
Background	<p>Extensive land clearing has taken place in Australia since the arrival of the European settlers. Australia ranks high in the world in terms of land clearing rates with an estimate of some 687,800 hectares of native vegetation being cleared annually in Australia. The clearing of native vegetation has contributed to a decline in biodiversity and an increase in problems such as salinity and soil erosion. In July 2004 the <i>Environmental Protection Act 1986</i> (WA) was amended to bring in more stringent and uniform controls for clearing native vegetation.</p> <p>Land clearing is regulated by the Environmental Protection Act and the Environmental Protection (Clearing of Native Vegetation) Regulations 2004.</p>
Objectives	To assist Local Government and community in reducing the loss of native vegetation
Costings	Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Reduced land clearing of quality native vegetation in Perth's Eastern Region.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

P3.5.2	Review Environmental Strategies
Summary	<p>Provide review services to member Councils for key strategic environmental documents to ensure they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider all relevant environmental issues; • Are appropriately aligned with stakeholder needs; • Are appropriately aligned with current legislation, state government requirements and guidance areas; and • Where necessary, provide appropriate strategic direction for environmental management activities.
Background	<p>Many Local Government authorities are active in environmental management with the majority of activities being undertaken by a range of staff from different business units. Environmental strategies provide strategic direction and a framework for future environmental management activities aimed at meeting statutory obligations and best management practices for the Local Government sector. It is vital for the Local Government to undertake a review process of its major environmental strategies to ensure that Council complies with current legislation, policy and guidance at Federal and State Government levels.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To keep Council strategic documents up-to-date with State and Federal requirements;

P3.5.2	Review Environmental Strategies
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To address Council environmental management needs; and To provide future environmental management direction.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Provision of environmentally sound strategies that comply with current legislation and address Councils' environmental management needs.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.5.3	Leverage Funding
Summary	Funding from the State and Federal government is critical for many Local Government and associated partnership environmental projects to be initiated, particularly given the limited resources available to many Councils.
Background	<p>The popularity of Perth's Eastern Region as a place to live, work and play has led to increased development and urbanisation, which in turn leads to increased pressures on biodiversity and natural habitats.</p> <p>Many Local Governments throughout Australia have introduced an environment levy to fund projects that would contribute to sustaining a healthy environment. In this way, council and the community are working together to protect the long-term health of the environment.</p> <p>Funding for environmental projects has decreased in recent years. EMRC will seek to identify a funding model to sustain environmental projects in Perth's Eastern Region such as the feasibility of an environmental levy.</p>
Objectives	<p>The EMRC proposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To undertake a desktop assessment of environmental funding models; To investigate other environmental levies; To continue to advocate for State and Federal government for environmental projects funding; To identify further funding opportunities (e.g. private enterprise); and To develop a funding model to support sustainable projects in environmental services to ensure continuity of staffing.
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Sustainable funding for environmental projects in Perth's Eastern Region.
Responsibility	Manager Environmental Services

P3.5.4	Grant Application Services
Summary	<p>Environmental grants help communities and individuals undertake projects which have environmental benefits. However, these can take significant officer resources to complete.</p> <p>In the interest of reducing member Council staff time spent on such applications, the EMRC proposes to provide a grant application and acquittal service to its member Councils.</p>
Background	Through consultation with member Councils it was identified that there is a lack of

	resources to seek funding opportunities and facilitate development and submission of grant applications. Therefore EMRC is proposing to assist member Councils in identifying funding opportunities and providing support with grant applications.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To satisfy member Council needs in the area of funding seeking; • To identify potential projects for funding; and • To provide high quality service to develop sound grant applications
Costings	Fee for service. Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	Increased external funding to support implementation of environmental projects.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

3.6 ENGAGEMENT

Environmental education and engagement is formal or informal learning that increases people's understanding of the natural environment and how it functions. It aims to:

- Increase community knowledge of the environment and environmental issues;
- Increase positive attitudes towards the environment;
- Demonstrate positive actions that can be taken to improve the environment;
- Encourage the reduction of negative environmental behaviours; and
- Encourage direct participation in, and experience of, environmental projects and programs to achieve positive environmental and social benefits.

Recently environmental education and engagement has focussed on how humans interact with, and impact on the environment in order to improve their awareness, attitudes and concern for the environment.

Environmental programs can target schools, households, businesses and the general community and can take the form of workshops, education materials, media and promotion, events and one-on-one communications.

Table 12 identifies key strengths throughout the region for environmental education and engagement.

Table 12: Key Strengths for Environmental Education and Engagement

Project Name	Summary	Status	Budget	Funding	Staffing
Perth Solar City local solar demonstration projects	A program designed to encourage the uptake of solar energy in the community.	Due for completion June 2013	Part of Perth Solar City	Funded as part of Perth Solar City. Member Council contribution of \$15,000 p.a. each until June 2013.	1.0 FTE (As part of Perth Solar City)
Living Smart	A community based behaviour change program focussed on sustainable living in the home.	Completed	Part of Perth Solar City	Funded as part of Perth Solar City	1.0 FTE (As part of Perth Solar City)
ACER Home Energy Audit Kit	A do-it-yourself home energy audit kit which is available for hire from selected member council libraries.	Ongoing	Part of ACER	Member Councils contribute on a negotiated basis.	1.0 FTE (As part of ACER)
Bush Skills for the Hills Workshops	Community based education which aims to increase bushland conservation in the community.	Ongoing	Part of Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program	Funded under Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program	In kind under Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program
Greenpage Newsletter	A newsletter for the volunteer bushland conservation community networks in the eastern hills natural resource management sub-region.	Ongoing	Part of Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program	Funded under Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program	In kind under Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program
Development of Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines for Local Government officers	Aims to assist in improving the current planning and consultation processes through Section 18 applications under the <i>Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972</i> and to enable more consultative and respectful engagement with the Indigenous community.	Completed	Part of Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework	Funded under the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework	1.0 FTE part of Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework

Green Jobs Corp Project	Engages a group of up to ten 17 to 24 year olds, with a qualified co-ordinator, to assist with NRM projects across the region	June 2012	Part of Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program	Funded by Australian Government	In kind under Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program
-------------------------	---	-----------	--	---------------------------------	--

DRAFT

Objectives for environmental education and engagement have been identified as:

Objective 3.12	Educating the younger generation (and future volunteers) about bushland management.
Objective 3.13	Assisting the community, small business and member Councils to reduce their resource use.
Objective 3.14	Increase Indigenous heritage and cultural awareness.

Table 13 outlines proposed engagement projects.

Table 13: Proposed Engagement Projects

P3.6.1	Bush Skills for our Kids/Youth
Summary	<p>The aim of Bush Skills for Kids is to run a skills-based, hands-on science and technology education program for upper primary school students in low socio-economic areas to foster an interest in, and responsibility for, local bushland conservation. It focuses on educating students to improve the natural bushland in an area which is often neglected and encourages civic pride and environmental concern in its future citizens.</p> <p>The upper primary school students involved in this project will be visited by a Community Education Officer (qualified teacher) on a regular basis. This teacher will provide classroom activities designed to develop the students' knowledge and appreciation of the bush and teach them basic science and technology skills necessary for conservation work. The program will be based on the Western Australia years K – 10 school curriculum for both Science and Technology.</p> <p>An NRM officer will take the students into bushland near their school on a weekly basis to make observations and collect data to plan bush conservation projects. Students then assist Catchment Groups and other community volunteers with weeding, rubbish collection and re-vegetation of these bushland reserves.</p>
Background	<p>Perth's Eastern Region contains a number of remnant bushland reserves which are suffering heavily from the impacts of urbanisation.</p> <p>Member Councils, Catchment and Friends of Groups, together with the support of Natural Resources Management Officers from the EMRC, have been attempting to conserve these bushland areas by removing rubbish and weeds and planting native species, however, their efforts are being thwarted by vandalism and a lack of community volunteers to complete the work.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To encourage and promote participation of upper primary students and their teachers from primary schools; • To teach the students simple scientific observation and data collection skills (i.e. basic biodiversity assessment, etc) to identify and inform future planning for bushland enhancement projects in their local area; • To teach the students to work respectfully and cooperatively with other project participants to achieve the preservation and beautification of their local bushland areas; • To teach the students about the significance of these bushland areas to themselves and others; • To prevent the vandalism of local bushland in the areas near these schools; and

P3.6.1	Bush Skills for our Kids/Youth
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To involve the students in 'advocacy activities' which will encourage support for this project from the wider community.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Program delivered to three local schools a year; Improved maintenance and management of bushland areas; and Improved knowledge and concern for local bushland areas amongst students and wider community.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

P3.6.2	Marri Canker Project (Kalamunda, Mundaring and Swan)
Summary	Marri Canker is a severe canker disease that has been causing decline in <i>Marri sp.</i> across their natural range in south-west Western Australia for some years now. The EMRC proposes to undertake a research project, in partnership with Local Government and catchment groups, into the cause of the disease and possible treatments.
Background	<p>Marri (<i>Corymbia calophylla</i>) and Red Flowering Gum (<i>Corymbia ficifolia</i>) are prominent woodland and urban trees found throughout the South West of WA. They are suffering from a decline syndrome. A destructive canker disease is thought to be the primary cause of tree death and it is poorly understood. In addition, a variety of other pests and environmental stresses are affecting the tree, suggesting marri is suffering from a complex tree decline syndrome</p> <p>Marri is considered a 'keystone species' and its loss will have dramatic impacts on the integrity of our ecosystems. Red flowering gum is a popular street tree important to local residents. The health of marri is of concern to community groups, farmers, small property owners, and other stakeholders.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To educate the community in the recognition and trial treatment of marri canker; To increase understanding of complex tree decline syndrome; To support marri canker research; To implement trial treatment program; To design monitoring/observation program of sites in the hills; and To develop partnership with tertiary institutions.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community workshops on marri canker identification and trial treatment; Marri canker research project involving the Eastern Hills; Trial treatment programs in place and monitoring program; Active participation of community groups in the research program; Data on marri canker its impacts and treatment; Trained NRM officers to continue with workshops, trial treatments and monitoring of sites; and Partnership with Murdoch University.

Responsibility	NRM Coordinator
-----------------------	-----------------

P3.6.3	Private Land Conservation Officer (0.5 FTE) (Kalamunda, Mundaring and Swan)
Summary	<p>Private land conservation aims to develop and encourage an integrated approach to private land management and planning that helps landowners fully benefit from the sustainable management of the natural diversity their property.</p> <p>It seeks to achieve high level recognition of the biodiversity values of natural systems and the need to appropriately protect them and to support individuals who voluntarily manage these systems for conservation outcomes.</p> <p>The EMRC proposes to provide a Private Land Conservation Officer service to member Councils.</p>
Background	<p>The Eastern Region's land uses include peri-urban agriculture, as well as people living on large semi-rural residential blocks. Agricultural and suburban chemical runoff from products such as pesticides and fertilisers can impact on the health of waterways. Conversely such activities as private landholder conservation can lead to environmental benefits such as increase in animal habitat and mitigation of erosion. For these reasons the influence of a Private Land Conservation Officer could be very beneficial to the environmental health of the Region.</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide training and educational workshops to private landholders; • To provide technical advice and assistance in the development of management plans to manage biodiversity; • To provide information on access to materials such as seedlings and DIY dieback kits and funding opportunities; • To foster community relationships in ways which encourage community groups and volunteers to attend meetings where residents can join together to discuss biodiversity issues; and • To develop a recognition system to show appreciation to the community for their support in private land conservation. e.g. local awards.
Costings	Seek external funding and contribution by participating member Councils.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Material support such as seedlings, DIY dieback kits and on-ground works through volunteers and groups such as Conservation Volunteers Australia (CVA) volunteers and Green Jobs Corps; • Landholders become more technical in their landcare and conservation knowledge through knowledge sharing with EMRC officers; • Landowners develop practical on-ground skills in landcare and conservation through workshops and accredited courses; and • Recognition of efforts through an awards system and networking with the greater community and catchment groups.
Responsibility	NRM Officer

P3.6.4	Continued Climate Change Adaptation Education
Summary	Building upon the work of the Future Proofing Project, the EMRC proposes to continue

	to provide education to member Councils on climate change science and policy, impacts (e.g. fire), implications for member Councils and adaptation measures.
Background	To address climate change issues and save money, the community is seeking experts to provide them with advice in the areas such as climate change adaptation, energy and water efficiency and carbon pricing.
Objectives	To keep the community abreast of climate change science and policy, impacts (e.g. fire), cost implications; and adaptation measures.
Costings	Seek external funding opportunities.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Putting in place sound climate change adaptation strategies for the Region; Money saving through proposed energy and water efficiency measures; and Educating the community to conserve energy and water.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.6.5	Energy and Climate Change Adaptation for Businesses
Summary	Building upon the work of the Perth Solar City Project, Achieving Carbon Emissions Reductions (ACER) and the Future Proofing Project, the EMRC proposes to extend these projects to engage businesses within Perth's Eastern Region. This would educate businesses on energy and climate change related issues; and trial practical and creative ways to be smarter about energy use.
Background	To address climate change issues and save money, more businesses are prepared to engage experts to provide them with an advice in the areas such as climate change adaptation, energy and water efficiency and carbon pricing.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To educate businesses on energy and climate change related issues; and To encourage businesses to integrate practical and creative energy efficiency measures.
Costings	Businesses would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Putting in place sound climate change adaptation strategies for businesses; Money saving through proposed energy and water efficiency measures; and Educating business owners and staff to conserve energy and water.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.6.6	Aboriginal Cultural Awareness Training
Summary	<p>Cultural awareness entails an understanding of Noongar culture, including values, beliefs and protocols. This understanding is essential for Local Government, particularly when consultation is desired.</p> <p>EMRC proposes to facilitate training for Local Government in the area of Noongar cultural awareness.</p>
Background	As part of the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework project Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines are being developed for Local Government officers to facilitate better engagement and consultation processes between Local Government and the Noongar community. At a workshop held in March 2011, a lack of cultural awareness was identified as a key issue for Local Government officers.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To develop a greater appreciation and understanding for Noongar culture; To remove the guesswork by appropriately observing, clarifying and demystifying Noongar matters;

P3.6.6	Aboriginal Cultural Awareness Training
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To acquire practical tools to confidently work with Noongar people with a view to building sound working partnerships; and To identify appropriate training providers, programmes and associated costs to deliver training.
Costings	EMRC, contribution from member Councils, and external funding and partnerships (e.g: Perth Region NRM)
Outcomes	To increase the cultural awareness of Local Government officers.
Responsibility	Environmental Projects Officer

P3.6.7	Environmental Education Package Development for Landowners (EHCMP)
Summary	<p>Landholders have many responsibilities and legal obligations to consider with respect to the environment. Additionally, the cumulative actions of landholders can have a significant impact on the natural assets that occur within and across municipalities.</p> <p>Significant issues for member Councils include (but are not limited to) foreshore erosion, development on watercourses and in bushland, ecosystem fracture and damage to/removal of street trees.</p> <p>Local government, as the first point of contact with their local community, can play a key role in educating and raising awareness. The EMRC proposes to work with member Councils to develop tailored environmental education packages for landholders that address what their obligations are with respect to the environment; current legislation; current environmental issues; best practice information and information resources relevant to them.</p>
Background	<p>Widespread clearing of native vegetation and agricultural and urban land uses have had a significant impact on the natural resources of the Swan Region. Removal of native vegetation has threatened the biodiversity and water quality of much of the Swan Coastal Plain. It wasn't until relatively recently that the cumulative impacts of historical land uses have been recognised.</p> <p>Evidence suggests that most residents within the Swan-Canning catchment accept that they have a role in maintaining the rivers and surrounding environment, however their knowledge of the issues is somewhat limited.</p> <p>There is a need to engage the general community, increase awareness of environmental issues and obligations, increase knowledge of environmentally friendly practices, and generate behavioural change.</p>
Objectives	To develop tailored environmental education packages for landholders that address their obligations with respect to the environment; current legislation; current environmental issues; best practice information and information resources relevant to them.
Costings	Seek external funding.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Landowners develop their own property management plans with technical assistance from EMRC. This will give landowners ownership over their projects; Voluntary agreements such as conservation covenants to protect bushland on private property for the long term or in perpetuity; and Financial support from funding opportunities.

Responsibility	NRM Officer
-----------------------	-------------

P3.6.8	Local Government Staff and Councillor Environmental Education (EMRC and Member Councils)
Summary	Most Local Governments have strategies and practical programs to involve their local communities in sustainability actions. However, not all Local Government Councillors and staff have the knowledge or expertise in education on sustainability approaches and, in turn, successful implementation of these plans. In addition, Councils may not have the capacity to model sustainability themselves. The EMRC aims to educate Councillors on environmental issues, and develop the capacity of staff to create internal sustainability change, which may in turn manifest in community sustainability change.
Background	<p>Environmental education refers to organised efforts to teach people about how natural environments function and, particularly, how human beings can manage their behavior and ecosystems in order to live sustainably. The term is sometimes used more broadly to include all efforts to educate the public and other audiences.</p> <p>Environmental education is a learning process that increases people's knowledge and awareness about the environment and associated challenges, develops the necessary skills and expertise to address the challenges, and fosters attitudes, motivations, and commitments to make informed decisions and take responsible action (UNESCO, Tbilisi Declaration, 1978).</p>
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase awareness and sensitivity about the environment and environmental challenges; • To enhance knowledge and understanding about the environment and environmental challenges; • To encourage an attitude concern for the environment and help to maintain environmental quality; • To teach skills to mitigate the environmental problems; and • To increase existing knowledge on environmental related programs.
Costings	Seek external funding/Member Councils would be charged at consulting rates for officer time.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To educate Local Government Councillors and staff members on environmental issues. • To develop the capacity of member Council staff to create internal sustainability change in order to achieve positive environmental outcomes.
Responsibility	Environment and Sustainability Coordinator

P3.6.9	Volunteer Retention Strategy (EHCMP)
Summary	The EMRC proposes to develop a strategy for volunteer retention and succession planning for volunteer/"friends of" groups and an associated education and engagement program. This aims to encourage more community membership of volunteer groups, thereby ensuring continuity of these groups and the valuable service they provide.
Background	<p>Retention and succession planning is about planning appropriate action when a person who currently holds a position within a volunteer group moves on or is no longer available. Succession planning is also about retaining current volunteers and engaging new participants.</p> <p>Volunteer groups are vitally important in initiating and co-ordinating environmental</p>

P3.6.9	Volunteer Retention Strategy (EHCMP)
	<p>projects and the EMRC is keen to encourage greater community involvement in these groups. Partnerships between volunteer groups and Local Government are mutually beneficial by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establishing individual and community pride in the Local Government's natural environment; • Increasing individual and community knowledge and appreciation for the wider environment; • Achieving a higher degree of care that is beyond Council resources; and • Providing greater opportunity for wider community enjoyment of natural bushlands and creating a more stable environmental future.
Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To encourage increased community membership of volunteer groups; • To maintain current membership of volunteer groups; • To inform the community of volunteering opportunities; • To encourage families to become involvement in volunteer work; and • To develop a new approach to increase volunteering network in the region
Costings	Seek external funding/Funded by EMRC/EHCMP.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide support to existing community groups; administration, onground and knowledge; • Ten environmental workshops and three movies held each year; • End of year celebration event for volunteers; • Submit award applications acknowledging individual and group achievements; • Attend promotional events at community forums; • Volunteer succession strategy; • Promote individual bushland sites and promote to local residents; and • Engage schools in NRM projects.
Responsibility	NRM Coordinator

4 IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW

The EMRC is responsible for ensuring that the Regional Environmental Strategy achieves its aim and that projects are implemented in a timely and effective manner. It will do this through:

- The Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG), which was established to guide the implementation of the strategy and to discuss emerging issues as they arise;
- The development of a communication strategy to member Councils and other stakeholders to deliver the RES to ensure effective implementation of the strategy;
- Developing project plans for each of the projects identified and approved within this strategy;
- Developing a monitoring and reporting process to ensure actions are being implemented and outcomes met.
- Quarterly progress reports provided to the EMRC Council and member Councils detailing progress on each of the projects;
- A minor review of the Strategy undertaken annually, including a workshop with REAG to review progress, and allowing the RES to be a living document; and
- A major review of the RES in 2013 and 2016 to identify new projects and update existing projects and review progress.

In addition, the EMRC needs to be able to respond to emerging issues or new opportunities and, as such, new projects should be added to the RES on an ongoing basis as needed.

4.1 BUDGET AND STAFFING

This strategy has identified a number of existing projects that have existing budget and staffing allocated to them. There are also a number of proposed projects for which budgets and staffing needs have been identified but are not yet fully scoped. The EMRC will develop costed project plans to present to member Councils for consideration in the 2012/2013 and subsequent budget development process and seek external funding opportunities to implement projects within the Strategy.

EXISTING PROJECTS	BUDGET 2011/12 (GST ex)	EXISTING STAFFING
Eastern Hills Catchment Management Program (EHCMP)	\$259,940	3.0 FTE
Achieving Carbon Emissions Reductions (ACEr)	\$68,252	1.0 FTE

EXISTING PROJECTS	BUDGET 2011/12 (GST ex)	EXISTING STAFFING
Perth Solar City	\$82,807	1.0 FTE
Future Proofing Perth's Eastern Region	\$109,904	1.0 FTE
ICLEI Water Campaign	\$91,026	1.0 FTE
Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF)	\$114,497	1.0 FTE
SUB TOTAL	\$726,426	

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 – Environmental Resources Index

The Environmental Resource Index may be found at the link below:

<http://emrcsql4/Documents/EMRC-131757>

DRAFT



9.3 EMRC SUBMISSION – DRAFT PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK PLAN: PUBLIC TRANSPORT FOR PERTH IN 2031

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13143

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To advise Council of the EMRC Submission to the Department of Transport in reference to the Draft Public Transport Network Plan, Public Transport for Perth in 2031.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- The EMRC Regional Integrated Transport Strategy (RITS) Action Plan 2010-2013 was adopted by Council in February 2010. The RITS is closely aligned with the WA Government's policy and planning directions including *Directions 2031 and Beyond* and identifies strategies and actions to address transport infrastructure and access issues in the Region.
- The EMRC and member Councils conducted eight public transport forums during October and November 2010. The final report "Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Regional Public Transport Aspirations" has been distributed to politicians, Ministers of Government, Government departments, member Councils and forum participants. The Report was formally presented to the Minister of Transport, the Hon. Troy Buswell at a meeting in May 2011.
- The State Government released a 20 year Public Transport Network Plan, Public Transport for Perth in 2031, Draft for Consultation document in July 2011. The Plan identifies the main public transport infrastructure needs and the links required between major activity centres and will play a vital role in addressing congestion and accessibility issues. Key initiatives include the introduction of light rail, the development of rapid transit corridors, expansion of the rail network and more buses and trains.
- EMRC will provide a submission to the State Government's 20 year Public Transport Network Plan, Public Transport for Perth in 2031, Draft for Consultation document. The EMRC submission is a regional position, highlighting the broader regional issues.
- It was requested at the Special East Zone meeting on 30 August 2011 that the EMRC provide a copy of its draft submission to WALGA for consideration at its Zone Meeting on 29th September 2011.

Recommendation(s)

That the EMRC submission to the Department of Transport – Draft Public Transport Network Plan: Public Transport for Perth in 2031 be noted.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Manager Regional Development

BACKGROUND

It has been recognised for some time that there has been a shortfall in the level of investment to upgrade and extend public transport infrastructure in Perth's Eastern Region. The 2010/11 Regional Advocacy Priorities states the EMRC will pursue increased public transport to the airport, Midland and Ellenbrook as priority regional destinations and metropolitan regional linkages to Fremantle and the north coastal line as were identified through the series of eight public transport planning forums in 2010.

The EMRC Regional Integrated Transport Strategy (RITS) Action Plan 2010-2013 was adopted by council in February 2010. The RITS is closely aligned with the WA Government's policy and planning directions including *Directions 2031 and Beyond* and identifies strategies and actions to address transport infrastructure and access issues in the Region.



Item 9.3 continued

Curtin University in partnership with EMRC and member Councils, conducted eight public transport forums during October and November 2010. Around 250 people attended the forums including a number of local, state and federal politicians. The final report "Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Regional Public Transport Aspirations" has been distributed to politicians, Ministers of Government, Government departments, member Councils and forum participants. The Report was formally presented to the Minister of Transport, the Hon. Troy Buswell at a meeting in May 2011.

The State Government released a 20 year Public Transport Network Plan, *Public Transport for Perth in 2031*, Draft for Consultation document in July 2011. The Plan identifies the main public transport infrastructure needs and the links required between major activity centres such as universities and Perth Airport and will play a vital role in addressing congestion and accessibility issues as Perth grows to an expected population of 2.5 million by 2031. Key initiatives include the introduction of light rail, the development of rapid transit corridors, expansion of the rail network and more buses and trains.

REPORT

It was noted in the Council Information Bulletin of 18 August 2011, the EMRC would provide a submission to the State Government's 20 year Public Transport Network Plan, *Public Transport for Perth in 2031*, Draft for Consultation document. The EMRC submission is intended to be a regional position highlighting the broad regional issues. It is acknowledged that individual member Councils may wish to provide their own submissions to the Department of Transport that deal with particular local issues, opportunities and concerns.

An information session by the Department of Transport was held on Monday 12 September 2011 at the EMRC offices to provide an opportunity for briefings on the Plan and to provide background information to assist Local Governments in the development of their individual submissions to the Draft Plan. These comments will be considered by the Department of Transport before a final plan is released.

As requested at the Special East Zone meeting on 30 August 2011 the EMRC provided a copy of its draft submission to WALGA for consideration at its Zone Meeting on 29th September 2011.

The EMRC submission includes:

- Feedback from Member Council CEO's as requested at the Special Eastern Zone Meeting on Tuesday 30 August 2011;
- Feedback from the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Implementation Advisory Group Meeting held on 31 August 2011;
- Feedback from the Economic Development Officers Group;
- Alignment with findings from the East Metropolitan Region Transport Planning Forums held in October and November 2011;
- Alignment with Directions 2031 and Beyond employment self sufficiency and activity centre's outcomes;
- Alignment with agreed outcomes and priorities of the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy; and
- Alignment with agreed outcomes and priorities of the Regional Economic Development Strategy.

The EMRC generally supports the Draft Public Network Plan and requests that the Department of Transport review the *Public Transport for Perth in 2031* Plan, taking into account the Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Region Public Transport Aspirations Report and the comments as outlined in the submission shown as Attachment 1.



Item 9.3 continued

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

This report relates to achievement of the EMRC's Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 – 2013/14 outlined as follows:

Strategy 3.1.1 Facilitate implementation of the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy 2010 -2015.

Key Result Area 3 – Economic Development

3.1 To facilitate increased investment in regional infrastructure

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Nil

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

This document underpins Perth's Eastern Region future sustainability. Along with *Directions 2031 and Beyond*, Public Transport for Perth in 2031 will be critical in shaping integrated transport and land use in the region. Furthermore it will aid in decreasing traffic congestion, facilitating social equality and safe-guarding against the impacts of peak oil production.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	} Nil
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
Shire of Kalamunda	
Shire of Mundaring	
City of Swan	

ATTACHMENT(S)

EMRC Submission to Department of Transport – Draft Public Transport Network Plan: Public Transport for Perth in 2031 (Ref: Committees-13172)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That the EMRC submission to the Department of Transport – Draft Public Transport Network Plan: Public Transport for Perth in 2031 be noted.

The Chief Executive Officer of the City of Bayswater handed the Chief Executive Officer of the EMRC a copy of their submission for his records. The Chief Executive of Officer of the City of Swan felt that the EMRC's submission would be a very high level document which addressed the Plan at a regional level; however it was felt that the member Councils should lodge their own submissions detailing issues directly relating to them.



Item 9.3 continued

CEOAC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED MR JARVIS

SECONDED MR COLE

That the EMRC submission to the Department of Transport – Draft Public Transport Network Plan: Public Transport for Perth in 2031 be noted.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT THE EMRC SUBMISSION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT – DRAFT PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK PLAN: PUBLIC TRANSPORT FOR PERTH IN 2031 BE NOTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

Submission to

Department of Transport

Draft Public Transport Network Plan:
Public Transport for Perth in 2031

October 2011

1. Introduction

Perth's Eastern Region is a major air, rail and road transport hub servicing the passenger and freight demands of the state. Perth Airport and the Kewdale Intermodal Freight Terminal are amongst the significant transport infrastructure located in the Region. Also situated in the Region are industrial centres that play a key role in servicing the state's construction and resources sector including Kewdale-Welshpool, Forrestfield, Malaga, Hazelmere and Bayswater-Bassendean.

It has been recognised for some time that there has been a shortfall in the level of investment to upgrade and extend public transport infrastructure in Perth's Eastern Region. The Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC) and its six member Councils are committed to working with government, community, institutions and commercial partners to create a transport network in Perth's Eastern Region that is efficient, safe and integrates all modes of transport with particular emphasis on increased public transport. This integrated network will meet the needs of the Eastern Region as a fast growing and strategic economic hub for the Perth metropolitan area.

The EMRC Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan 2010-2013 (RITS)¹ was adopted by Council in February 2010. It is closely aligned with the WA Government's policy and planning directions including *Directions 2031 and Beyond* and identifies strategies and actions to address transport infrastructure and access issues in the Region. One of the key goals is to increase the use of public transport by expanding and integrating the Region's public transport network through:

1. Improving transport services to, from and between activity centres in urban areas;
2. Increasing the number and frequency of public transport services; and
3. Improving connectivity between public transport services and other modes of transport.

In October and November 2010 the EMRC hosted eight community forums. These forums were held with the intention of identifying the community's aspirations for an effective public transport service in the Region. In early 2011 Curtin University's Department of Urban and Regional Planning completed the final report *Transport Planning Forums 2010* detailing the findings of these community forums and utilising the data gathered from the forums to assess the state of public transport as it exists. This information underpins the community's aspirations for the future direction for public transport in Perth's Eastern Region.²

2. Alignment with Perth's Eastern Region Integrated Transport Planning

The EMRC generally supports the Draft Public Network Plan and offers the following comments made in accordance with the Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan and the Transport Planning Forums 2010 Report. Feedback has also been sought from member Councils which has been incorporated into these comments.

¹ Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council 2010, Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan 2010 – 2013, report, provided as Attachment 1.

² Curtin University 2010, Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Region Public Transport Aspirations, report, provided as Attachment 2.

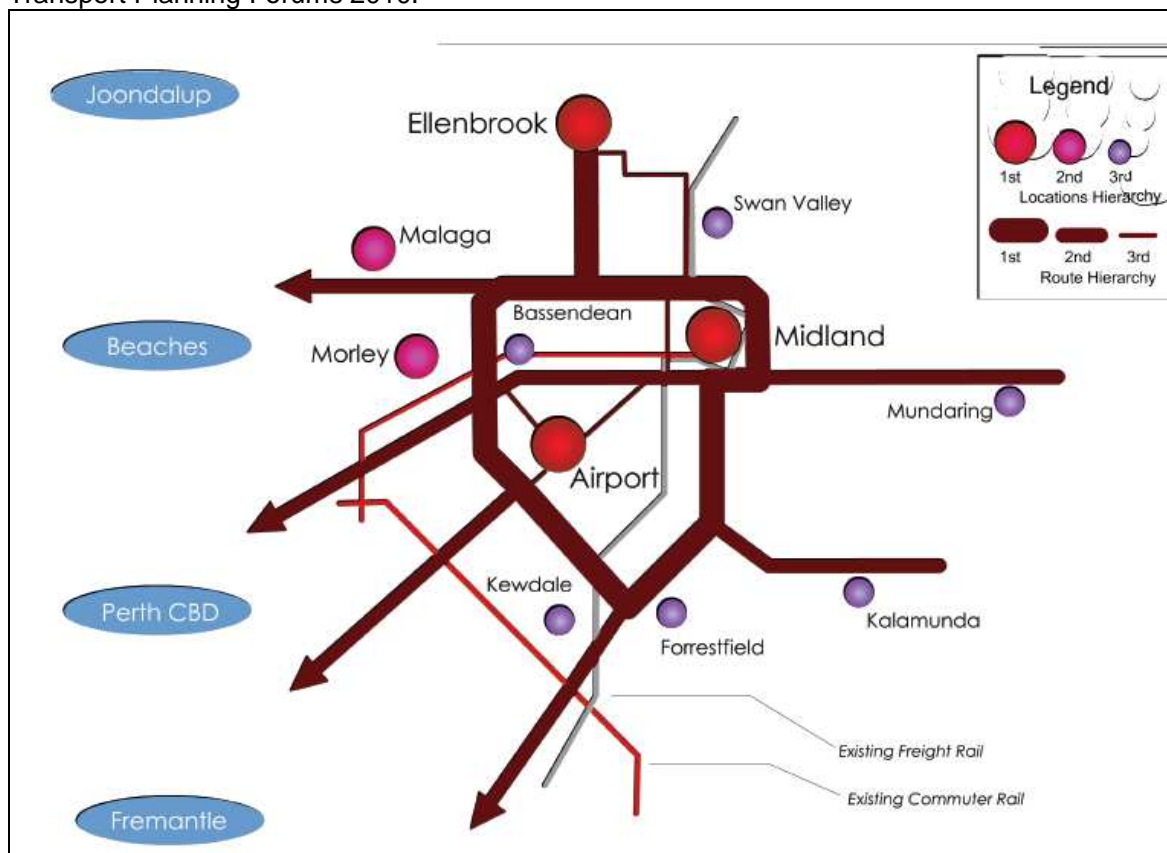
2.1 Activity and Employment Centres

The Outer Metropolitan Perth and Peel Sub-Regional Strategy identifies a number of key centres throughout Perth's Eastern Region (PER). These centres include: the Kewdale-Welshpool Strategic Industrial Centre; industrial centres at both Malaga and Kewdale; the priority industrial site at South Bullsbrook including the planned intermodal freight terminal; the Forrestfield Terminal; and the Kewdale Port Shuttle. These centres are integral to the economic sustainability of PER and form the key gateway for freight in the Perth metropolitan region.

As such, a key action included in the RITS is to gain increased public transport services to the Region's Activity and Employment Centres. This increase in services is not indicated in the Draft Public Transport Network Plan despite its integral importance for access to these key industrial and freight sites.

The importance of these Centres is further emphasised by the findings of the Transport Planning Forums 2010 undertaken by the EMRC. This initiative consisted of eight community forums held throughout PER. The aim of these forums was to capture the community's aspirations for public transport in the Region. As a result of the findings of these forums, a preferred public transport network was developed, as shown in Figure 1. This preferred network highlights the importance of the Malaga and Kewdale industrial centres as destinations requiring improved access to public transport.

Figure 1: Conceptual Configuration – An Emerging Public Transport Network³
Transport Planning Forums 2010.



2.2 Perth Airport Environs

³ Curtin University 2010, Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Region Public Transport Aspirations, report, provided as Attachment 2.

A key aspect of the Draft Public Transport Network Plan is the provision of a heavy rail line to the consolidated Perth Airport Terminal. Whilst the development of the future business park at the existing domestic terminal will not be completed before 2020, there will be significant expansion and development at the international terminal site. This includes the development of a hotel and the continued expansion of commercial activities among various other projects outlined in the Perth Airport Master Plan 2009. It is important to note that the Master Plan indicates that these projects will be completed prior to 2021.

In addition to the increased development and passenger activity forecasted for Perth Airport prior to 2021, the Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings also reflected the importance of the airport as a key destination. The community identified Perth Airport as a priority destination for public transport access via heavy rail.

Public Transport for Perth in 2031 has identified a number of routes and modes to be provided to the Perth Airport and Belmont activity centre. Priority bus lanes are proposed for Great Eastern Highway between the Victoria Park Bus Interchange and Kooyong Road; and 'queue jump lanes' at intersections from Kooyong Road to Tonkin Highway, both to be delivered prior to 2020. This will enable improved access between the Perth CBD and other Centres to the Airport for buses and will facilitate Rapid Bus Transit as the primary mode of public transport. Furthermore it will also result in significantly improved services to Belmont Forum.

2.3 Key Growth Areas.

The Outer Metropolitan Perth and Peel Sub-Regional Strategy identifies a number of key growth areas under the Draft Urban Expansion Plan. The areas identified for the North-east sub-region include: Bullsbrook and Upper Swan; Gidgegannup; and Forrestfield.

2.3.1 Bullsbrook and Upper Swan

As well as being identified as a priority industrial area, Bullsbrook and Upper Swan represent significant urban expansion in the short to medium term. Furthermore the North-East Sub-Regional Strategy identifies public transport provision as a major unresolved constraint to development. The Draft Public Transport Network Plan does not indicate any future upgrades to the services applicable to this area. If the objectives of Directions 2031 are to be realised for this area, improvement of public transport services to Bullsbrook and Upper Swan are required. It is recommended that the rapid bus transit service allocated for Ellenbrook is extended to Bullsbrook and Upper Swan post 2020. In terms of economic, social and environmental sustainability, improved access to public transport is integral for this area.

2.3.2 Gidgegannup and Mundaring

Gidgegannup has been identified as an urban investigation area on the draft urban expansion plan outlined in the North-East Sub-Regional Strategy. The Draft Local Planning Strategy also indicates significant development at North Parkerville and North Stoneville.

The Shire of Mundaring Draft Local Planning Strategy indicates numerous areas for incremental development as well as increases in density in the town-site. Similar to the Bullsbrook and Upper Swan area, a major constraint identified by the North-East Sub-Regional Strategy is the lack of public transport. This constraint significantly threatens the future social, environmental and economic sustainability of Gidgegannup and Mundaring due the distance to the nearest strategic centres.

2.3.3 Forrestfield

Forrestfield and the surrounding areas of High Wycombe, Helena Valley, Bushmead and Maida Vale have been identified as areas of high growth by the Shire of Kalamunda Draft Local Planning Strategy. Furthermore, Forrestfield has been identified as an urban investigation area under the Draft Urban Expansion Plan. There is also potential for Wattle Grove to be included as an urban investigation area due to its proximity to more intense urban development and employment opportunities.

Despite the relatively high degree of expansion and development planned for this area, the Draft Public Transport Network Plan does not include any future upgrades for services. If the potential of the Forrestfield area is to be realised, it is imperative that increased services are dedicated in the form of rapid bus transit or the extension of the future heavy rail line through the airport.

2.4 Ellenbrook

Public Transport for Perth in 2031 has identified Ellenbrook as a major destination and a priority connection via Rapid Bus Transit. The inclusion of this connection and preferred mode supports the findings of the EMRC's Transport Planning Forums 2010, which recognised Ellenbrook as a major destination in Perth's Eastern Region and included identifying Rapid Bus Transit as the preferred mode of transport by the Ellenbrook community.

2.5 Morley City Centre

Morley is a major centre for Perth's Eastern Region and the City of Bayswater is currently undertaking planning for the Morley City Centre to coordinate its growth. Public Transport for Perth in 2031 proposes two major connections to the Morley City Centre. The first to be delivered prior to 2020 is a Rapid Bus Transit link between the Centre and Bassendean Train Station. The second is a Rapid Bus Transit route from the Morley Centre to Perth CBD to be completed prior to 2031. In addition, two other Rapid Bus Transit Routes have been identified for future investigation/development. This includes a route to Warwick Train Station on the Joondalup line; and the Mount Lawley Campus for Edith Cowan University.

Whilst the EMRC's Transport Planning Forums 2010 reflect slightly different routes to these destinations, Public Transport for Perth in 2031 provides for a similar level of service both locally and on a regional scale as shown in Figure 2. The communities preferred mode of transport for these connections was light rail followed by Rapid Bus Transit, as shown in Figure 3.

3 Alignment with Perth's Eastern Region Economic Growth

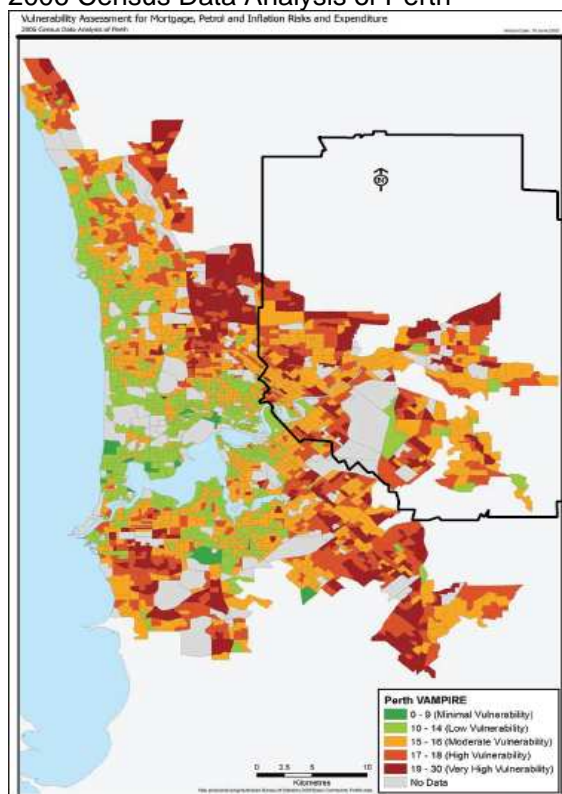
Directions 2031 and Beyond highlights a hierarchy and spatial distribution of activity centres which define Perth's Eastern Region as a significant transport and industry hub. The EMRC Regional Economic Development Strategy 2010-2015 aligns with the context set by *Directions 2031 and Beyond* and the Draft Industrial Land Strategy 2009. This identifies that a healthy, prosperous and resilient local economy requires the close alignment of local residents to local employment opportunities and the access to services. Not only does this help to maximise the economic output of the region but it also minimises the burden on transport infrastructure by commuting workers. Accessibility to public transport is essential to ensure workers can commute to employment locally as well as to major employment centres.

3.1 Access to Public Transport

The Draft Public Transport Network Plan justifies the priority areas for improved public transport based on congestion within areas in proximity to the Perth CBD, and efficiency in terms of the passengers per service. However there are a number of key implications that the Draft Public Transport Network Plan does not seem to address such as car dependence; vulnerability to increases in oil, mortgage rates and inflation, and index of disadvantage.

On average, car dependency in Perth's Eastern Region is over 2.4% higher than the Perth Statistical Division. Furthermore, in reference to the Vulnerability Assessment for Mortgage, Petrol and Inflation Risks and Expenditure undertaken by Griffith University, all six of the EMRC's member Councils include areas identified as having high and very high vulnerability as shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Vulnerability Assessment for Mortgage, Petrol and Inflation Risks and Expenditure, 2006 Census Data Analysis of Perth ⁶



⁶ Dodson, J & Sipe, N 2008, *Unsettling Suburbia: The New Landscape of Oil and Mortgage Vulnerability in Australian Cities*, report, Urban Research Program, Griffith University, Nathan, Queensland

In addition to the comparably higher levels of vulnerability in PER, the Socio-Economic Indices for Areas (SEIFA) developed by the Australian Bureau of Statistics, raises further issues regarding the equity of the Draft Public Transport Network Plan. The SEIFA indicates that four of the ten most disadvantaged local government areas in the Metropolitan Region are located in PER.

The findings illustrated above warrant significant consideration in regards to the location and frequency of public transport provision. The residents of PER will require better public transport in the future not out of convenience, but out of necessity. It is considered that the Draft Public Transport Network Plan does not adequately address these concerns due to the majority of focus being placed on areas with low levels of vulnerability and disadvantage, such as the CBD and adjacent suburbs.

The Draft Public Transport Network Plan lacks strategies to defray the “Park and Ride” demand on the Midland Commercial Centre, arising from the Eastern Hills / Foothills areas. The land consumed by ‘long stay’ parking is effectively quarantined, not only from development but also from being used by customers during business hours. The associated traffic congestion also negatively impacts on the amenity of the centre. It is not economically, socially and environmentally sustainable. The reference to investigations into “a separate park and ride facility for Hills transit users” on page 27 of the document should be elaborated upon to provide a more certain position for the Midland Commercial Centre.

3.2 Achieving Employment Self Sufficiency and Access to Services

Directions 2031 and Beyond identifies the importance of locally available employment to create self contained communities which reduce the need for long journeys to work and alleviates pressure on the transport system. The connected pattern of urban growth supported by *Directions 2031 and Beyond* relies on the integration of frequent and efficient public transport modes with strategic industrial and employment activity centres.

Feedback from member Councils in the outer metropolitan areas stress the importance of a public transport system that facilitates the movement of local people to access employment and community services locally as well as ease of movement to more strategic centres on an east west basis. It is considered that the Draft Public Transport Network Plan should take into account the importance of linkages between the major industrial estates of Malaga and Wangara with key interchanges of Midland, Morley and Joondalup. The focus of the Draft Public Transport Network Plan is primarily on the growth and servicing of the northern and southern corridors of the City, with little consideration given to existing strategic centres, employment centres and residential areas within the eastern corridor despite the anticipated significant residential and commercial infill for this area.

4. Conclusion

The EMRC member Councils request that the Department of Transport review the Public Transport for Perth in 2031 Plan taking into account the Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Region Public Transport Aspirations report and the comments as outlined in this submission.

Submission Contact

Marilynn Horgan
 Director Regional Services
 EMRC

Address

226 Great Eastern Highway
 Belmont WA 6104

Contact

08 9424 2208
 Marilynn.Horgan@emrc.org.au

Submission approved by

EMRC Council Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee Meeting
 11 October 2011

Attachments

Attachment 1	Regional Integrated Transport Strategy Action Plan 2010 - 2013
Attachment 2	Transport Planning Forums 2010 Findings: East Metropolitan Region Public Transport Aspirations.



9.4 SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK UPDATE

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-12945

PURPOSE OF REPORT

To update Council on progress in facilitating implementation of the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework.

To provide Council with the draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines and seek approval to forward the document to appropriate stakeholders for comment

To provide the completed Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan to Council.

KEY ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATION(S)

- Implementation of the management actions contained within the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework (SHRMF) has continued to occur during 2010/2011 and 2011/2012. Progress on the actions are outlined in this report.
- The Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines have been completed and the draft document has been distributed to the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) and is proposed to be distributed to key stakeholders, agencies and individuals as appropriate for feedback.
- Stage 1 of the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan has been completed. Feedback has been received from the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG), key stakeholders and agencies and incorporated into the document.
- A review of the priorities identified in the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan has been undertaken and funding sources will be sought as they arise.
- EMRC provides representation on a number of advisory groups; makes submissions and comments on stakeholder documents; undertakes marketing and promotion activities to advocate for the protection and long term sustainability of the Swan and Helena Rivers and implementation of the SHRMF.
- A review of all strategies listed in the SHRMF has been undertaken in consultation with the REAG to determine future priority areas and budgeting requirements and opportunities.
- A regional funding application was submitted under the Regional Development Australia Fund by the City of Belmont on behalf of the Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater and the EMRC for environmental protection infrastructure along the Swan River foreshore for a total value of \$3.6 million. The funding application was unsuccessful.

Recommendations

That:

1. Council receive the Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines shown as Attachment 1.
2. The Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines be forwarded to the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC), Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA), Swan River Trust (SRT), WA Planning Commission (WAPC) and other relevant stakeholders for comment.
3. Council receive the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan shown as Attachment 2.

SOURCE OF REPORT

Director Regional Services
Manager Environmental Services



Item 9.4 continued

BACKGROUND

The Swan and Helena River Management Framework (SHRMF) was initiated by the EMRC on behalf of member Councils with support of the Swan River Trust and the Western Australian Planning Commission. The project provides a strategic framework that identifies roles and responsibilities and allocates strategic actions to all stakeholders to guide the ongoing management and development of the eastern reaches of the Swan River and its major tributary, the Helena River.

The boundaries of the SHRMF study are defined by four precincts that extend from Windan Bridge near Perth City, east to Middle Swan Road and Swan River Bridge (formerly Whiteman Bridge), and south to Roe Highway. The majority of the study area is included within the boundaries of the Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont and the City of Swan.

The SHRMF provides a vision for the future protection and development of the Swan and Helena Rivers as regional assets and identifies nodes, forms of development and strategies to contribute to achieving the vision in the following areas:

- social benefits;
- environmental values;
- cultural and natural heritage;
- planning and management; and
- design and development.

The SHRMF was received by Council in June 2007 and provision made in subsequent budgets to progress development of high priority strategies and actions. High priority projects were identified through a number of SHRMF Steering and Officer Working Groups comprising of external stakeholders and member Councils' staff and to date the following high priority projects have been completed:

- Perth's Eastern Region Swan River Trails Project (2008);
- SHRMF Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance (2009);
- Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan (2009);
- Best Management Practices for Shore Stabilisation – Approaches and Decision Support Framework (2009); and
- Best Management Practices for Shore Stabilisation – Concept Designs for Shore; a Stabilisation at selected sites in the City of Bayswater (2009).

The Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance and the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan reports were completed and received by the EMRC Council in September 2009. The reports identified the need to conduct further consultation with the Aboriginal community to ensure that any future infrastructure including interpretation, trails and foreshore restoration works were sensitive to Aboriginal heritage and cultural issues.

The SHRMF Steering and Officer Working Group members prioritised the need for a regional Aboriginal consultation process to assist in improving the current planning and consultation processes through Section 18 applications under the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 and to enable more consultative and respectful engagement with the Indigenous community. A project was initiated in 2010 to develop Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines.

In 2010 a Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) was established (replacing the suite of former SHRMF steering and working groups) to progress the implementation of the SHRMF and other EMRC environmental projects and activities. Projects which are underway and that will be progressed in 2011/2012 include:



Item 9.4 continued

- Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines;
- Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan;
- Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan;
- Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Strategy; and
- Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Funding Strategy.

An update report on SHRMF projects (Ref: Committees-11746) was provided to Council at the Ordinary Meeting of Council held on 17 February 2011 Council (Ref: Committees-11660) where Council resolved as follows:

“THAT:

- 1. COUNCIL RECEIVES THE SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS FORESHORE TRAIL INTERPRETATION PLAN, FORMING THE ATTACHMENT TO THIS REPORT.*
- 2. COUNCIL AUTHORISE FORWARDING OF THE SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS FORESHORE TRAIL INTERPRETATION PLAN (DRAFT FINAL REPORT) TO THE SOUTH WEST ABORIGINAL LAND AND SEA COUNCIL (SWALSC), DEPARTMENT OF INDIGENOUS AFFAIRS (DIA), SWAN RIVER TRUST (SRT), WA PLANNING COMMISSION (WAPC) AND OTHER RELEVANT STAKEHOLDERS FOR COMMENT.”*

The following report informs Council of progress to date and proposed next steps with implementation of the SHRMF during 2011/2012.

REPORT

1 Regional Strategies

1.1 Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines

The EMRC is working in partnership with a range of key stakeholders, member Councils and relevant agencies and providers of Indigenous heritage advice and services to develop a deeper understanding of the issues and processes required for Indigenous consultation. The Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines document is a step-by-step process for member Council officers to better undertake Aboriginal consultation in order to meet legislative requirements and to identify who, how and what needs to be communicated within the local Aboriginal community, in a manner that is inclusive and respectful of Aboriginal heritage and culture.

In 2010 a desktop assessment and interviews with member Councils' officers and relevant stakeholders were conducted to determine current local government Aboriginal consultation processes and models and to identify issues with these processes. This information was collated into a report to provide an overview of current Aboriginal engagement and consultation processes and an Issues Paper was developed from interview responses to highlight stakeholder concerns related to current Aboriginal engagement and consultation processes.

From the information collected it appeared that there are a number of plans and model documents available on how to undertake general Aboriginal engagement and consultation, however there is a lack of guidance for local government officers and the Aboriginal community on matters such as standard payment fees, knowledge of Aboriginal cultural protocols and local government protocols. This information was used to form the basis of a regional stakeholder workshop held on 10 March 2011 facilitated by Ken Hayward of Kallip Pty. Ltd.



Item 9.4 continued

The workshop was conducted in two sessions. In session one a hypothetical exercise was undertaken by table groups in order to determine current practices in Aboriginal consultation and engagement. Session two was a facilitated discussion on the outcomes of the exercise and then presentations were given by the City of Swan on the Swan Indigenous Reference Group and the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council on Native Title functions and the current Native Title negotiations with the State government.

The workshop session identified a number of key issues that face local government officers including:

1. Lack of cultural awareness training.
2. The need to include the Noongar community throughout the whole process of programme and project development from the concept/ideas stage.
3. Knowing who to contact.
4. Timing – explanation to community; ongoing consultation; start the engagement as early as possible.

The information from the stakeholder workshop was used to inform the development of the draft guidelines which sought to address some of the issues and opportunities identified and discussed. The aim of the guidelines is to provide a practical set of tools to assist local government officers with Aboriginal engagement and consultation.

The draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines have been completed and distributed to REAG members for feedback. Council approval is now sought to distribute the Guidelines (shown as Attachment 1) to key stakeholders and agencies as appropriate for comment.

1.2 Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan

Following recommendations from the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance and the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan, a consultant was engaged in 2010 to develop an Interpretation Plan for a multi-use trail along the Swan and Helena Rivers foreshore. The objective of the plan was to determine themes, sites, methods, messages, design and physical structure of the interpretation.

Stage one of the plan was completed in consultation with member Councils. Themes for interpretation, sites, methods and messages to be communicated have been identified. A draft report was distributed to member Councils through the REAG for feedback and member Council comments were incorporated.

In November 2010 a presentation was delivered to the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) Metropolitan Working Party (native title holders over the Perth metropolitan region) outlining the draft plan. The Group advised that they would provide formal feedback to the EMRC on the Plan. Formal feedback was received in August 2011 stating that the group was satisfied with the Stage 1 Report.

The central suggestion in the first draft of the Interpretation Plan was to develop two trails at the same time using the same infrastructure. The trail heading East from Windan Bridge would be the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail and would focus on the European story and the environmental story from a European perspective. The trail heading West from Kings Meadow and Roe Highway would tell the Aboriginal stories related to the trail. It would use Aboriginal names and would provide recognition of Aboriginal uses. This trail would also tell the environmental story from an Aboriginal perspective.

This would allow people to compare and contrast the way that all Western Australians view the river. It would show the collaboration that is being undertaken in the care of the river and the focus on ensuring sustainability. The trails would create a cultural corridor from the sources of the Swan and Helena Rivers through the Perth City and out to Rottnest Island. Although the EMRC project and delivery will concentrate on the areas contained within their member Council jurisdictions, this methodology will provide an opportunity to create a landscape scale cultural experience and providing visitors with a seamless journey along the rivers.



Item 9.4 continued

Rather than building a static interpretation centre that will be costly to develop and operate, it is recommended that four major interpretation nodes be developed along the trail, one in each of the precincts. It is envisaged that some kind of shelter and seating would be provided at these nodes. They would also provide a venue for written interpretation panels, storytelling and a place where people could meet. Traditional methods of signage, way markers, art and providing venues for face-to-face experiences will be the main focus for interpretation. In addition to this it is suggested that more high tech methods be investigated such as smart phone applications and podcasts to provide interpretation in places that are prone to flooding, difficult or too expensive to access and maintain.

The Interpretation Plan recommends the following:

- Four major interpretation nodes to be identified and developed;
- A range of interpretation methods to be investigated and developed;
- Consultation to be undertaken with the community to identify stories. This consultation will include the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) with a view to linking to the Swan Canning Iconic River Trails Project (SCIRTP);
- Additional funding to be sourced for the delivery of the interpretation; and
- Liaise with stakeholders outside the EMRC region to encourage the adoption of the same messages and a similar or complementary approach to interpreting the river.

After the Ordinary Meeting of Council held on 17 February 2011 the Draft Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan was distributed to key stakeholders and agencies for comment. Feedback was received from the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council; Perth Region NRM; Swan River Trust; Department of Indigenous Affairs and Kallip Pty Ltd (Consultant).

Recommendations from the feedback received included:

- To undertake further consultation with the Noongar community to inform the development and selection of sites, themes and stories for interpretation; and
- The trail should be one trail which interweaves all the Noongar and European heritage values and environmental values rather than two separate trails, which is divisive.

These recommendations have been incorporated into the document (see Attachment 2). Funding will be pursued for Stage 2 of the project to undertake community consultation as per the stakeholder recommendations.

1.3 Swan and Helena Rivers Regional Recreational Path Development Plan

A review of the priorities identified in the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan, capital works budgets and other barriers to implementation was undertaken in early 2011 in consultation with the REAG and relevant member Council staff. Due to path priorities changing and funding constraints meeting in kind requirements no funding bid was made under the Lotterywest and Department of Sport and Recreation (DSR) Trails funding programme in 2010/2011.



Item 9.4 continued

Member Council path priorities have been identified in the table below.

Member Council	Priority Project/s
Town of Bassendean	Path construction - Sandy Beach Reserve to Ashfield Flats (connecting with existing path)
City of Bayswater	Path construction - Claughton Reserve
City of Belmont	Path upgrades - Garvey Park
City of Swan	Path construction - Max Hunt Reserve

It is proposed that a funding bid be made under the Department of Transport (WA) Perth Bicycle Network Local Government Grants Programme which is due to open in October 2011. The programme provides funds to local governments for cycling infrastructure and for the development or updating of Local Bicycle Plans.

A meeting was held in September 2011 with Lotterywest to discuss funding opportunities under the Lotterywest/Department of Sport and Recreation Trails funding programme. Lotterywest advised they will be reviewing the scope and future direction of the trails funding programme. A metropolitan trails forum and discussion session has been proposed by Department of Sport and Recreation for early November.

1.4 Foreshore Stabilisation

The Best Management Practices (BMP) for Foreshore Stabilisation Report was a collaborative project between the Swan River Trust and EMRC. The project aimed to improve foreshore stabilisation management along the Swan and Canning rivers through:

- Improved knowledge on foreshore stabilisation best management practices for local government officers and natural resource managers; and
- Increased understanding of management responses for foreshore stabilisation to help strategic allocation of future Riverbank grants scheme funding.

The foreshore stabilisation techniques presented in the report have been grouped into eight approaches that stabilise the banks directly or indirectly.

In 2011 the Swan River Trust commenced a review of Part C – Indirect Techniques of the BMP document. The EMRC has reviewed the document and provided comments. The document undergoes regular updating by the Trust to reflect current best management practices.

The EMRC attended training provided by the Trust in February 2011 on the use and installation of coir logs as a foreshore stabilisation technique and a field trip in July 2011 looking at foreshore stabilisation projects on the Swan River in the Town of Bassendean and the Cities of Bayswater and Swan.

2 Regional Advocacy

The SHRMF is a key project within the EMRC's Regional Advocacy Strategy which identifies the health, protection and sustainable use of the Swan and Helena Rivers as a priority issue. The EMRC has participated in advocacy activities through representation on advisory groups; making submissions and comments on stakeholder documents; marketing and promotion and attending conferences.

The EMRC Council sent a delegation to Canberra from 14 – 15 September 2011 comprised of the EMRC Chairman (Cr Graham Pittaway, OAM), EMRC Chief Executive Officer (Mr Peter Schneider) and EMRC Director Regional Services (Ms Marilyn Horgan) to advocate inter alia for the Swan and Helena Rivers to address the associated environmental, recreational, infrastructure, resource and funding issues. Presentations were made to relevant Ministers, ministerial advisors and Shadow Ministers in relation to the



Item 9.4 continued

SHRMF. A particular area of advocacy focus was the ineligibility of EMRC to apply for particular funding and the need for funding bodies to accept applications from local governments as defined under the Local Government Act.

2.1 Advisory Groups

EMRC officers are members of the following advisory groups:

- WALGA - Swan Canning Local Government Policy Forum (C21) - Representation on the Swan Canning Local Government Policy Forum has focussed advocacy efforts on obtaining resources for local government authorities for the care of the Swan and Canning Rivers in a co-ordinated manner. Participation on the advisory groups has ensured EMRC and stakeholder projects are complementing each other through information and resource sharing.
- Swan River Trust – Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Master Plan Project Advisory Group. The Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Master Plan Project aims to develop a plan to guide the development of a linked trails network throughout the Riverpark. The EMRC represents three member Councils on the advisory group which is made up of land managers and relevant agencies with responsibilities within the Riverpark. The group has established a terms of reference and has provided trails mapping information to the Swan River Trust who are currently collating and mapping the existing trails network data. The Trust has advised that they will be using the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan and Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance as a blueprint for their planning documents for the Riverpark.

2.2 Submissions and Articles

EMRC Officers have developed the following submissions in relation to draft federal and state policy documents and reports including:

Regional Development Australia

- Regional Development Australia Perth Committee – Draft Regional Plan

The Regional Plan for the Regional Development Australia Perth Committee provides a vision and identifies among other priorities the Swan and Canning River Systems; Transport and Education and Training as its key focus areas. RDA Perth recognises that the health of our city is closely linked with the health of the Swan and Canning Rivers.

Swan River Trust

- Swan River Trust Aquatic User Management Framework User Survey

The following articles have been produced:

- Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines workshop article for the May 2011 edition of the EMRC newsletter. The newsletter is distributed to EMRC stakeholders.
- Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines workshop article for the June 2011 edition of the WALGA Eco-News.

3 Funding

In May 2011 the City of Belmont on behalf of the Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater and the EMRC submitted a funding bid to the Federal Governments Regional Development Australia Fund (RDAF) programme for river infrastructure and restoration works within the SHRMF project area. Unfortunately the submission was not successful. The City of Belmont is currently awaiting feedback on the submission. It was noted that the majority of successful projects were located within rural/regional areas rather than metropolitan/urban areas. Feedback and suggestions have been provided to RDAF on the funding process and again highlighting EMRC's ineligibility to apply.



Item 9.4 continued

In 2011 funding opportunities will continue to be sourced and applied for where relevant to progress implementation of the SHRMF. The following grant opportunities will be pursued in 2011. As information becomes available, grant suitability will be scoped and submissions made in collaboration with member Councils where applicable.

- Department of Transport Perth Bicycle Network Local Government Grants Programme;
- Lotterywest/Department of Sport and Recreation Trails Grants Programme;
- Lotterywest Grants – Valuing Our State's Heritage; and
- Tourism Quality (TQUAL).

4 Member Council Consultation

The Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) first convened in August 2010. The group is made up of one officer from each of the six member Councils and meets regularly to provide ongoing input into the implementation of the SHRMF strategies and other environmental services and activities undertaken by the EMRC.

5. Next Priorities - Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework

A review of all strategies listed in the SHRMF has commenced and will be undertaken in consultation with the REAG to determine future priority areas, budgeting requirements and opportunities.

At this stage it is proposed in 2011/2012 to focus on the Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Implementation Strategy and the Foreshore Funding Strategy.

The Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Implementation Strategy will link the SHRMF to the Regional Environmental Strategy to provide a framework for implementation of environmental works along the rivers. This will also inform and support the implementation of the environmental themes in the Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan.

The Foreshore Funding Strategy will inform ongoing advocacy and create an overview of funding sources, availability, partnerships, works and priorities. This will enable advance planning for collaborative submissions; highlight regional needs and link with work done by Swan Canning Policy Forum as well as supporting other major projects in the SHRMF, such as the Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan and Regional Recreational Path Development Plan. Lead agencies have been identified as including EMRC, Swan River Trust, WA Planning Commission, and local government.

STRATEGIC/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

Continued implementation of the SHRMF will align with the following objectives in the EMRC Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14:

Key Result Area 1 – Environmental Sustainability

- 1.5 To contribute towards improved regional air, water & land quality and regional biodiversity conservation.

Key Result Area 2 – Social Opportunities

- 2.1 To facilitate regional tourism development.
 - 2.2 To facilitate regional cultural and recreational activities.
-



Item 9.4 continued

Key Result Area 3 – Economic Development

- 3.1 To facilitate increased investment in regional infrastructure.
- 3.3 To facilitate regional economic development activities.

Key Result Area 4 – Good Governance

- 4.2 To provide advice and advocacy on issues affecting Perth's Eastern Region.
- 4.4 To manage partnerships and relationships with stakeholders.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The 2011/2012 budget to continue implementation of the SHRMF is \$114,497. The budget includes officer time and funds to complete the Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines, Stage 2 of the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan and to develop the Regional Conservation and Habitat Restoration Strategy.

SUSTAINABILITY IMPLICATIONS

Social:

- Improved community engagement in Swan River foreshore management activities in the Cities of Bayswater, Belmont and Swan, and Town of Bassendean;
- Inclusive and meaningful Noongar consultation;
- Increased public safety and amenity along the Swan River foreshore; and
- Increased tourism and recreational opportunities at key sites along the Swan River.

Economic:

- Opportunities to value add to current individual local government river projects; and
- Provision of employment opportunities.

Environmental:

- Conservation and protection of biodiversity along the Swan and Helena Rivers.
- Improved fauna habitat along the Swan and Helena rivers foreshore.

MEMBER COUNCIL IMPLICATIONS

Member Council	Implication Details
Town of Bassendean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocation of budgets in future and existing budgets and capital works programmes for implementation of SHRMF strategies. • Participation in the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) and provision of guidance on priority actions and strategies.
City of Bayswater	
City of Belmont	
City of Swan	
Shire of Kalamunda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in the Regional Environmental Advisory Group REAG.
Shire of Mundaring	



Item 9.4 continued

ATTACHMENT(S)

1. Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines (Ref: Committees-13173)
2. Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan (Ref: Committees-13174)

VOTING REQUIREMENT

Simple Majority

RECOMMENDATION(S)

That:

1. Council receive the Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines shown as Attachment 1.
2. The Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines be forwarded to the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC), Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA), Swan River Trust (SRT), WA Planning Commission (WAPC) and other relevant stakeholders for comment.
3. Council receive the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan shown as Attachment 2.

The CEOs questioned if the report was trying to engage a blanket understanding of the whole regions needs in this area or whether it was intended to provide guidelines to deal with only projects under the Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework. It was requested that the draft guidelines be forwarded to member Council Chief Executive Officers for review and comment prior to being finalised.

The Chief Executive Officer of the City of Bayswater moved an amended resolution to that effect.

CEOAC RECOMMENDATION(S)

MOVED MS LEFANTE

SECONDED MR JARVIS

That:

1. That the Draft Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines be referred to member Council Chief Executive Officers for comment before being referred back to the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee for endorsement.
2. Council receive the Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan shown as Attachment 2.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



Item 9.4 continued

COUNCIL RESOLUTION(S)

MOVED CR ZANNINO

SECONDED CR POWELL

THAT:

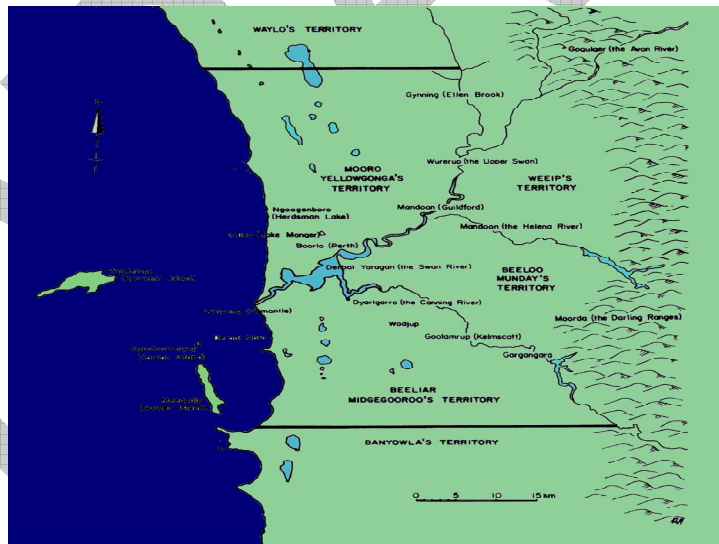
1. THAT THE DRAFT REGIONAL ABORIGINAL CONSULTATION GUIDELINES BE REFERRED TO MEMBER COUNCIL CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS FOR COMMENT BEFORE BEING REFERRED BACK TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ENDORSEMENT.
2. COUNCIL RECEIVE THE SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS FORESHORE TRAIL INTERPRETATION PLAN SHOWN AS ATTACHMENT 2.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY



REGIONAL ABORIGINAL CONSULTATION GUIDELINES

Acknowledge and respect Noongar Culture and Heritage



Copyright

© Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC) and Kallip Pty Ltd 2011.

This work is copyright. It may be reproduced in whole or in part for study, work or training related purposes if an acknowledgment of the source is included. It may not be used for the purpose of sale or commercial use.

Any use other than for the above purposes is not permitted without written permission and subject to the *Copyright Act 1968* (Cmth). The material may contain third-party copyright materials such as photos, diagrams, quotations etc. which are subject to the Copyright Act and may not be used without written permission.

Disclaimers

The term Noongar (alternative spellings include Nyungar, Nyoongar, Nyoongah, Nyungah, Nyugah, Yunga) is inclusive of all Aboriginal people in the South West region of Western Australia. Throughout this document the term Noongar has been used in accordance with the way in which the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council refer to the Aboriginal people of the south west region.

An Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander is a person of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander descent who identifies as an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander and is accepted as such by the community in which he [or she] lives.

(Department of Aboriginal Affairs, *Report on a Review of the Administration of the Working Definition of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders* (1981), Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra, cited in J Gardiner-Garden, *The Definition of Aboriginality: Research Note 18, 2000–01* (2000) Parliament of Australia, 2) (<http://www.aph.gov.au/library/pubs/rn/2000-01/01rn18.htm>)

First published in X X 2011.

Cover page images:

Figure 1 Derbarl Yerrigan Swan River with Perth City to the west

Figure 2 Traditional Whadjuk Custodial Boundaries

Informant Yagan: Extract from Robert Lyons Diary 1830s in 'Nyungar People' Neville Green (1984)

CONTENTS

CONTENTS.....	iii
INTRODUCTION.....	- 1 -
Swan and Helena River Management Framework	- 1 -
Developing the Guidelines	- 3 -
Overview of the Guidelines	- 3 -
WHY ENGAGE?.....	- 4 -
Improving Project Outcomes.....	- 4 -
Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (WA)	- 4 -
WHEN TO ENGAGE?	- 7 -
Level of Engagement	- 7 -
Level of Discussion	- 9 -
Level of Risk	- 10 -
Heritage site.....	- 10 -
WHO TO ENGAGE?	- 11 -
Aboriginal People and Communities	- 11 -
Stakeholders.....	- 13 -
HOW TO ENGAGE?	- 15 -
Principles for Engagement.....	- 15 -
Protocols.....	- 16 -
Process for Consultation	- 16 -
Timeframes.....	- 18 -
Respecting Cultural Differences.....	- 21 -
GLOSSARY.....	- 23 -
APPENDIX A – TOOLKIT AND RESOURCES	- 25 -

INTRODUCTION

The health and management of the Swan and Helena Rivers and foreshore areas is of high importance to the EMRC and its member Councils. An important part of managing and maintaining the health and quality of these areas is ensuring appropriate and meaningful engagement with traditional owners and local Noongar communities.

Member Councils have identified difficulties in undertaking meaningful engagement and applying the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* to achieve the required outcomes in implementing works programmes along the river foreshore. Costs of consultation are high and breaches of the Act can result in severe penalties.

These Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines have been developed to assist EMRC member Councils in dealing respectfully, efficiently and effectively with river management, project planning, and approvals relating to Aboriginal heritage, whilst also ensuring compliance with legal requirements including the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*.

The EMRC and its member Councils wish to support Noongar people in their desire to care for their country. Partnerships between member Councils and Noongar people will provide a means for the passing on of Elders' knowledge and skills about country to younger Noongar people. It will build capacity for the next generation of Noongar people to continue managing country with traditional and western environmental management skills and facilitate stronger relationships between Noongars (in particular the Whadjuk people) and member Councils.

These Guidelines build on previous work undertaken by the EMRC and its member Councils and more recently the Swan and Canning Rivers Iconic Trails project with the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC), Perth Region Natural Resource Management and Swan River Trust.

SWAN AND HELENA RIVER MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The Swan and Helena River Management Framework (SHRMF) was initiated by the EMRC on behalf of its member Councils with the support of the Swan River Trust and WA Planning Commission. The major output was a strategic framework that identified roles and responsibilities and allocated strategic actions to all stakeholders to guide the ongoing sustainable management and development of the eastern reaches of the Swan River and its major tributary, the Helena River.

To date five key documents have emerged from the framework:

- Perth's Eastern Region Swan River Trails Project
- Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance
- Regional Recreational Path Development Plan
- Best Management Practices for Foreshore Stabilisation – Swan River Trust and EMRC

- Best Management Practices for Shore Stabilisation - Concept Designs for City of Bayswater – Swan River Trust and EMRC

The Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance and the Regional Recreational Path Development Plan reports identified the need to conduct further consultation with the Noongar community to ensure that any future infrastructure including interpretation, trails and foreshore restoration works were sensitive to Aboriginal heritage and cultural issues.

Relevant recommendations in the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance included:

- Consultation with representatives of the Noongar community should be ongoing to ensure that the large numbers of closed and open sites in the study area are respected and protected;
- Preparation of interpretation should reflect the contrasting long history of the Noongar occupation and the continuing history interlinked with recent settlers along the rivers;
- Preparation for interpretation of historic heritage places should include consultation with relevant community groups and the local authority. Interpretive material should be prepared and checked by an interpretation professional to ensure that it is historically accurate and culturally appropriate;
- Trails involving any form of infrastructure (e.g. signage, pathways) must be environmentally friendly and sensitive to Aboriginal cultural issues understood through consultation and research; and
- Any infrastructure or physical works for trails and other interpretation proposed should be subject to Section 18 applications under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* in order to minimise risk of cultural conflict or legal action during or after construction.

Recommendations in the Regional Recreation Path Development Plan of relevance included to:

- Refer this report to key Aboriginal groups and engage with key Aboriginal stakeholders in the ongoing implementation of the proposed riverside path network and ongoing development of the interpretation plan; and
- Consider the recommendations of the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance when implementing this report in relation to Aboriginal consultation and the development of an interpretation plan.

The SHRMF Steering and Officer Working Group members prioritised the need for Regional Aboriginal Consultation Guidelines to assist in improving the current planning and consultation processes through section 18 applications under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*. This would enable more consultative and respectful engagement whilst also streamlining current processes.

DEVELOPING THE GUIDELINES

Information was collated from a desktop assessment and stakeholder consultations to identify the key issues in Indigenous consultation and processes.

Desktop assessment

Current information, research and resources were identified and reviewed through online search engines and searching of international, national and state government agency and stakeholder websites. Other local government approaches and experiences were also reviewed.

Stakeholder consultation

Interviews were conducted with member Council officers from the Regional Environmental Advisory Group (REAG) and other relevant member Council staff to outline the project and obtain information regarding current activities, guiding documents, consultation processes, and issues experienced. In addition, external stakeholder groups were interviewed to provide their points of view and to seek clarification on current Aboriginal consultation processes and practices. This included regulatory and administrative agencies involved with Aboriginal matters (the Department of Indigenous Affairs, South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council and Perth Region NRM) and other local government agencies (City of South Perth, City of Fremantle and City of Armadale).

A stakeholder workshop was held with representatives from local government authorities, regulatory and administrative agencies and private companies. The workshop provided information on current Aboriginal engagement and consultation practices, issues faced by local governments, the current regulatory framework and the role of the native title representative bodies. This information was then explored through a facilitated discussion and used in the development of the guidelines.

OVERVIEW OF THE GUIDELINES

These guidelines have been developed to support member Council Officers to undertake appropriate and meaningful engagement with local Noongar people and communities. To ensure the guidelines are a useful and effective document, they have been structured under four headings:

- Why Engage?
- When to Engage?
- Who to Engage?
- How to Engage?

WHY ENGAGE?

There are two key reasons why local government should engage with Noongar people and communities:

1. To improve project outcomes; and
2. To ensure legal requirements for consultation are met.

IMPROVING PROJECT OUTCOMES

Engagement is a process that involves people and communities in problem solving and decision-making to build trust and relationships. The input of Noongar people in project planning can improve project outcomes and ensure that projects are developed that respect Noongar culture and heritage. Early engagement of Noongar people in the initial planning process will help identify relevant heritage protocols and any social, cultural or environmental needs. Early engagement can also assist with the identification of community needs and the development of relevant projects, programmes and policies.

ABORIGINAL HERITAGE ACT 1972 (WA)

The purpose of the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* (the AH Act) is the preservation of places and objects customarily used by or traditional to the original inhabitants of Australia on behalf of the community. This is achieved by making it an offence under Section 17 of the AH Act to excavate, damage or destroy Aboriginal sites. Where an owner of the land may want to use their land in a way that might damage or destroy an Aboriginal site/s, consent to use the land in a particular way may be applied for under Section 18 of the AH Act through the Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA). Authorisation can also be obtained to use land under Regulation 10 of the *Aboriginal Heritage Regulations 1974* if the use is considered non-deleterious.

In Western Australia Aboriginal consultation is not a statutory requirement, however, it is required as part of applications made under section 18 of the AH Act and under regulation 10 of the *Aboriginal Heritage Regulations 1974*. Whilst there is a legal obligation upon owners of land to obtain authorisation to use land that may be significant, there is a lack of guidelines and standards to assist land owners make decisions about appropriate consultation levels, payments and the scale of works needed to be undertaken.

In cases where there is little or no recorded information relating to the site/s that may be impacted upon, a full heritage survey is highly likely to be requested to allow the application to be appropriately assessed. This process can become both costly and time consuming and as such needs to be considered early on in the planning stages of activities and projects. Early engagement with the Noongar community can assist with identifying and assessing the importance of sites to the community.

Section 18

Under Section 18 the proponent must lodge a completed Section 18 notice to the Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA) where it will undergo initial assessment by DIA Officers. When the application is complete and all requests for further information by the DIA have been satisfied, an assessment by the Aboriginal Cultural and Material Committee (ACMC) is conducted. If the works are deemed acceptable, then a recommendation is made to the Minister for Indigenous Affairs who provides approval in writing.

A process flow chart of the Section 18 approval process can be downloaded from the Department of Indigenous Affairs at: <http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Section-18-Applications/Application-process/>

Key details regarding the Section 18 authorisation process¹ are as follows:

- Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee - meets the first Wednesday of every month except January². Deadlines for Section 18 application submissions to Registrar to be forwarded to committee for meeting;
- Have to provide a Heritage Consultant's details for:
 - Ethnographic survey
 - Archaeological survey
 - Aboriginal Consultation;
- Informant - a person who provides information about his or her culture to an anthropologist, archaeologist or other heritage consultant;
- Length of time valid - can be for the "proposed lifetime of a project" e.g. including future maintenance requirements if known such as that required for infrastructure upkeep;
- Section 18 remains open as long as there are no changes in landowner (otherwise new landowner must reapply) or changes in the type of works to be undertaken as part of a project; and
- Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance (2009) can be used as supplementary information for a Section 18 application.

The most common issue identified with the Section 18 notice application process was the amount of time they can take to be approved and the costs involved in order to meet the consultation requirements and undertake Aboriginal Heritage Surveys.

Regulation 10

A Regulation 10 authorisation is referred to the Registrar of Aboriginal Sites for approval of activities that may be considered non-deleterious rather than the Section 18 notice application process of going through the Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee (ACMC)

¹Information on Section 18 approval process and forms are available from the DIA website at: <http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Section-18-Applications/Application-process/>

<http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Heritage-and-Culture/Resources/Forms-and-publications/>

² The ACMC meeting schedule is available on the DIA website at:

<http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Boards-And-Committees/ACMC/Meeting-Schedule/>

and the Minister of Indigenous Affairs for approval. Approval time for a Regulation 10 authorisation is usually shorter than applying for a Section 18 notice approval. It is not clear when a Regulation 10 authorisation may be obtained instead of a Section 18 approval being applied for without seeking advice from the DIA.

Key details regarding the Regulation 10 authorisation process are as follows:

- The Registrar has the discretion to issue approvals for work that is non-deleterious and aimed at enhancing the heritage values of the site. The Registrar will still need details of the site, the nature of the activity and a clear outline of Aboriginal community views. However the Regulation 10 application does not have to be considered by the Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee. If all the necessary information is provided and is clearly not detrimental to the site, approval will usually be issued within a few weeks of being submitted. It is still recommended that this, like any other approval, is sought well in advance of the planned commencement of works.
- Examples of non-deleterious activities may include:
 - Maintenance
 - Restoration
 - Interpretation
 - Removal of material (non-preferred option)
 - NRM work - revegetation, interpretation
- Form for a non-deleterious purpose³:
 - need to show consultation
 - send to Registrar of Heritage Places
 - officers process - can request more or less time
 - usually shorter turnaround time (few weeks or months).

Section 18 and Regulation 10 applications require:

- Communication between the party proposing the works and the Aboriginal people who have connection to the significant site(s);
- Investigating and recording the level of significance of the site, the impacts of the works and any agreement reached by both parties;
- Providing the records, along with a completed application form, to the Department of Indigenous Affairs.

³ A Regulation 10 form can be obtained by contacting the Department of Indigenous Affairs.

WHEN TO ENGAGE?

Engagement should occur as early as possible in any consultation process and any project planning activities to ensure relevant engagement and to increase opportunities for good outcomes to be achieved for everyone involved⁴.

Generally speaking there are a number of situations when consultation should occur including:

- pursuing general engagement of the Noongar community (Ask First Consultation Framework);
- for project specific activities that occur on or near Aboriginal cultural and heritage sites that may require legislative compliance (Section 18 or regulation 10 approval under the AH Act); and
- when undertaking cultural and heritage management activities.

LEVEL OF ENGAGEMENT

The level of consultation required will depend on the type of activity to be undertaken and whether the location of the activity is listed or not listed as an Aboriginal heritage site on the DIA site register or if it is unknown whether it may be a heritage site or not. The consultation matrix provides a decision-making tool in regard to actions required; risk assessment and the initial level of consultation. Activities that may be undertaken by local governments have been summarised in **Table 1**.

Table 1 Consultation Matrix for assessing required level of engagement

Type of Activity	Level of Discussion (see below)					
	Non site specific	Not Listed as a Heritage Site (see Level of Risk below)		Heritage Site – Listed (see Heritage Site below)		
		Low Risk	High Risk	Information Assessed (IA) (Insufficient Information, Lodged Data)	Registered Site (R)	Stored Data
Planning and Development						

⁴ Refer to *Consulting Citizens: A Resource Guide*, Government of Western Australia, 2002, for detailed consultation information. The document can be downloaded from:

http://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/icele/site/scripts/download_info.php?fileID=948

Type of Activity	Level of Discussion (see below)					
	Non site specific	Not Listed as a Heritage Site (see Level of Risk below)		Heritage Site – Listed (see Heritage Site below)		
		Low Risk	High Risk	Information Assessed (IA) (Insufficient Information, Lodged Data)	Registered Site (R)	Stored Data
New concepts and ideas	Engage	Engage	Engage	Support	Support	No action
Programme development and planning	Engage	Engage	Engage	Support	Support	No action
Project planning and development	Engage	Engage	Engage	Consult	Consult	No action
Building and Construction						No action
Excavation	No action	Feedback	Support	Consult	Consult	No action
Demolition	No action	Feedback	Support	Consult	Consult	No action
Hard engineering (eg: foreshore stabilisation techniques)	No action	Feedback	Consult	Consult	Consult	No action
Soft engineering (eg: survey and enhancement works))	No action	No action	Feedback	Support	Support	No action
Earthworks	No action	Feedback	Consult	Consult	Consult	No action
Enhancement and Maintenance						No action
Revegetation	No action	No action	Inform	Inform	Support	No action
Weed control	No action	No action	Inform	Inform	Support	No action
Ripping (mechanical)	No action	Feedback	Support	Support	Consult	No action
Interpretation	No action	Feedback	Support	Feedback	Support	No action
Removal of material (non-preferred)	No action	Feedback	Support	Support	Consult	No action
Monitoring (eg water monitoring or plant survey)	No action	No action	Feedback	Support	Support	No action

**Adapted from Department of Water - Aboriginal Heritage and Native Title Guidelines for On-Ground Works, Pilot Document, March 2008.*

LEVEL OF DISCUSSION

The matrix should be used to determine the initial level of discussion that may be required. It may become necessary to progress through the different levels after the initial discussion depending on the situation and outcomes of the initial discussion.

Engage	Initiate and establish contact and communication channels with the Aboriginal community to determine if any Aboriginal cultural and heritage matters should be considered/included/developed. Ask first.
No Action	No discussion required as no Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites identified and no implications for Aboriginal heritage matters.
Inform	A heritage site may exist, however, there will be no disturbance of the site from the activity. The activity may enhance the cultural, environmental and ecological values of the site. Advise the appropriate Aboriginal people in writing of the activity to be undertaken. No feedback is requested. Seek advice from DIA as to whether a regulation 10 approval will be required. If approval is required the level of discussion will progress.
Feedback	A heritage site may exist and there may be limited disturbance of the site from the activity. The activity may enhance the cultural, environmental and ecological values of the site. Advise the appropriate Aboriginal people of the activity to be undertaken in writing and through the Metro Claim Working Party Group and request feedback. Seek advice from DIA as to whether a regulation 10 approval will be required. If approval is required the level of discussion will progress.
Support	A heritage site is likely to/does exist and there will be limited disturbance of the site from the activity. The activity may enhance the cultural, environmental and ecological values of the site. Advise the appropriate Aboriginal people of the activity to be undertaken in writing and through the Metro Claim Working Party Group and obtain written support. Seek advice from DIA as to whether a section 18 or regulation 10 approval will be required. If approval is required the level of discussion will progress.
Consult	A heritage site is likely to/does exist and there will be disturbance of the site from the activity. The activity may enhance the cultural, environmental and ecological values of the site. Involve the appropriate Aboriginal people throughout the planning, development and implementation of the proposed activity, project or programme through the Metro Claim Working Party and/or by writing to the appropriate people. Invite the appropriate Aboriginal people to provide professional advice throughout the planning, development and implementation of the

proposed activity, project or programme which may include on and off site meetings. The aim is to allow opportunities for involvement, collaboration and empowerment to achieve consensus on the proposed activity, project or programme. Document involvement and obtain written support on what is agreed to. This level of discussion may necessitate a Section 18 application under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*.

Heritage Survey	A heritage site exists, there is no previous heritage information or there is insufficient information in previous heritage surveys and the activity will disturb the site. The activity may enhance the cultural, environmental and ecological values of the site. A heritage consultant (anthropologist/archaeologist) should be contracted to undertake a full heritage survey ⁵ (anthropological and ethnographic research and Aboriginal community consultation) to fulfil the requirements of a Section 18 application under the AH Act.
-----------------	---

LEVEL OF RISK

Risk level should be assessed in terms of the type of activity to be undertaken in areas where there are no listed heritage sites or the heritage and cultural value is unknown or there is limited information available about the site.

Low risk	Artificial drains, dams (off-stream), sumps, developed land.
High risk	Natural waterways (river, creek, stream, brook), swamps, lakes, estuaries, springs, dams (in-stream), uncleared/undisturbed land, sites that have limited aboriginal cultural and heritage information available that may be considered significant by local Noongar community.

HERITAGE SITE

The DIA Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System (AHIS) can provide information on the status of a site and access to survey reports. The AHIS site definitions can be found on the Department of Indigenous Affairs website⁶:

⁵ Information on heritage surveys is available on the DIA website at: <http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Section-18-Applications/Heritage-management/Aboriginal-heritage-surveys/>

⁶ Site definitions are available at: <http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Heritage-and-Culture/Resources/Policies-and-procedures/Site-Assessment-Policy/>

WHO TO ENGAGE?

ABORIGINAL PEOPLE AND COMMUNITIES

It can be difficult to ensure that all the appropriate individuals and family groups are engaged in the consultation process. Local government officers are advised to check with SWALSC and the DIA as to having the correct people and that these people are representative of the correct family groups with heritage connections to the project area. Getting this right is very important as it maintains integrity. It is also important to demonstrate as wide as possible consultation with the Noongar community. There are existing databases of information held at SWALSC and the Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA)⁷. Local government officers are advised to contact these organisations for the most current information.

Identify Who Speaks For Country

A respectful protocol is firmly entrenched in the lived experience of Aboriginal people throughout Australia. In establishing and maintaining good relations with traditional owner groups, it is imperative to speak to the correct people who have heritage connections to certain areas in Perth's Eastern Region.

Noongar are made up of fourteen different language groups which correspond to different geographical areas with ecological distinctions. Language groups within Perth's Eastern Region include the Yued, Whadjuk, Binjareb/Pinjarup and Wardandi associated with the Swan Coastal Plain and the Whadjuk, Binjareb/Pinjarup, Balardong, Wilman, Ganeang/Goreng associated with the Jarrah Forest (SWALSC, 2011).

The majority of Noongar people and in particular other Aboriginal people living in Noongar Country acknowledge when an area is not their country to talk about. Ask the following questions to help determine who speaks for country;

Are your people from Perth?

Is this your country?

Do you have heritage connections to this area?

Are you from this Country?

Are you Whadjuk?

Consultation Fees

There are no obligations under Western Australian legislation for payment to be made to Aboriginal people for consultation, however, it is standard practice that when Aboriginal consultation is undertaken payments will be made to the representatives at an agreed

⁷ City of Swan officers should also contact the Swan Indigenous Reference Group

rate and/or per representative. Payments may be made for services including but not limited to:

- Welcome to Country expenses
- Consultation fees
- Meeting expenses (on and off-site meetings)
- Site monitoring
- Administration support
- Catering
- Travel reimbursement costs
- Special events

It is recommended that local government authorities include Aboriginal engagement and consultation activities into their daily operations and as such should allow for any associated costs in their financial planning processes. This may include budgeting in capital works programmes, environmental management and community development areas.

Table 2 outlines a recommended payment fee for different types of consultation/services which may be provided*.

Table 2 Consultation Payment Schedule

Subject	Service Provided	Hourly	Daily	Flat Rate or one off payment
Metro Claim Working Group Party Meeting	Feedback and input into project/development proposals.	No payment required as a function of the Native Title Representative Body under the <i>Native Title Act 19 (Cmth)</i> .		
Elders and/or community members	Welcome To Country or Special Events			\$400.00-\$500.00
Dance Group	National Aborigines and Islanders Day Observance Committee (NAIDOC) event			\$500-\$1,000

**Disclaimer – Whilst all care has been taken in the compilation of this information, these prices are a guide only and may vary between different organisations and Aboriginal people and groups. Payment is based on an Elder consulting. Where a senior or junior community member is consulted prices may be subject to negotiation. Prices may be subject to negotiation between parties dependent on financial resources and service/s to be provided.*

STAKEHOLDERS

South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council – Metro Claim Working Party Group

The Metro Claim Working Party Group is representative of family groups who have traditional and custodial rights to the Perth metropolitan region.

Government, government agencies, developers, archaeologists, anthropologists, Aboriginal people and non-Aboriginal people have an opportunity to present information and seek input into project development, planning and preparation. Presentations should provide precise information on what they would like advice/input on and, where relevant, on project location including maps, land tenure, scope of works and include heritage site information.

In following protocol, all local governments should present all projects for approval to the Metro Claim Working Party Group.

The Metro Claim Working Party Group meet every eight weeks⁸ and require notification at least two weeks prior to the scheduled meeting for any agenda items. Meetings are co-ordinated by the SWALSC Regional Development Manager who should be contacted with any requests.

There are a number of traditional owner groups who do not attend these meetings. In preparation stage of consultation and planning contact should be made with SWALSC and DIA for a list of the relevant people who should be consulted.

The Department of Indigenous Affairs (DIA)

The DIA can provide guidance and advice in the following areas:

- Register of significant sites;
- Access to site survey information;
- Informants list;
- Section 18 requirements;
- Regulation 10 requirements;
- Heritage consultants;
- Site visits;
- Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee.

The DIA Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System (AHIS) can provide information on the status of a site in relation to whether it is a significant site and access to survey reports. The AHIS can be accessed from: <http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/AHIS/>.

⁸ The Metro Working Party meeting schedule can be downloaded from the SWALSC website at: <http://www.noongar.org.au/meetings.php>

Heritage Consultants

Consultants such as anthropologists, archaeologists and historians may be required to provide assistance where site survey reports are required and to liaise between different organisations and the community.

Local government officers should use internal processes such as tender and contract specifications to ensure that requested services can be delivered in a timely and appropriate manner that will benefit everyone and comply with regulatory requirements.

Contact the DIA for a consultant list or use the link below to access professional bodies:
<http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/en/Section-18-Applications/Heritage-management/Aboriginal-heritage-surveys/Archaeological-surveys/>

Other Groups/Organisations

There may be other mechanisms in place to assist with the process of consultation through reference groups and advisory groups within your local government area.

HOW TO ENGAGE?

Best practice in regard to engagement of the Noongar community is to ensure Noongar interests are being addressed through the active involvement of local Noongar people with heritage connections to the region where activities may be undertaken and early engagement. Where possible include a Noongar person in your project planning and implementation. This may require working with an Aboriginal member or a staff member from another organisation linked to the project via a partnership with your local government. Partnerships with Aboriginal organisations, reference groups and committees can facilitate achieving the desired outcomes.

Having Aboriginal people seeing the benefits of being involved in a programme or project is subject to believing and knowing they are helping drive the concept. Motivation of people is a prerequisite to any programme or project development.

PRINCIPLES FOR ENGAGEMENT

These guidelines are based on fundamental principles developed by the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) that ensure Noongar people's participation in decision making⁹ and support an acceptance and understanding that Noongar culture lives through the people who are descendants of the original inhabitants. Principles for engagement include:

1. Prior informed consent
2. Mutual Respect
3. Nation Building/Relationship Building
4. Equal partnerships between Noongar and non-Noongar communities
5. Acknowledgement of Noongar Country
6. Acknowledgement of Noongar Culture
7. Acknowledgement of Noongar Knowledge and Expertise
8. Understanding that Noongars live their culture
9. Women/Mens Business

⁹ See SWALSC "*Final Report Swan and Canning Rivers Iconic Trails Project*" available on the SWALSC website at: <http://www.noongar.org.au/news.php>

PROTOCOLS

Protocols can be classified as a set of rules, regulations, processes, procedures, strategies or guidelines. Protocols are the ways in which you work with people, and communicate and collaborate with them appropriately. Principles for developing protocols between parties include:

- Relationships built on respect and trust
- Information
- Education
- Legislation and regulations
- The need to negotiate decisions/agreements
- Acknowledging different cultural values

The SWALSC protocols document “Living Culture – Living Land and its people”¹⁰ has been developed by SWALSC under the direction of and in collaboration with Noongar Elders and the Traditional Owners of the Perth Metropolitan Region and encompass:

- Early Engagement
- Realistic Timeframes
- Cultural Protocols
- Resources
- Welcome to Country/Acknowledgement of Country
- Intellectual Property Rights
- Confidentiality
- Showing Results

These protocols should be used by local governments to engage with the Noongar community and in relation to activities involving Aboriginal culture and heritage matters.

PROCESS FOR CONSULTATION

Engagement and consultation is an ongoing process from the planning phase to implementation to monitoring and feedback. Consultation should involve all relevant parties/organisations and allow input to be sought, information to be provided and shared throughout the stages and the processes involved with a project including feedback from traditional owners and representatives members from family groups. A consultation process is outlined below.

1. Planning and development should consider all factors involved with the proposed idea, programme, activity or project including research, location, scope of any works, approvals required for works, benefits, potential issues or impacts and any other relevant information to assist with the consultation process. Be clear on why you are consulting; the aim of the consultation and what needs to be achieved by the consultation. Other factors to consider include:
 - Co-ordination and management of the consultation;

¹⁰ The document can be downloaded from the SWALSC website: <http://www.noongar.org.au/news.php>

- Identifying resources required to undertake the consultation such as timing, people and budget;
 - Choosing a method of consultation;
 - Analysis;
 - Feedback;
 - Response to Recommendations; and
 - Monitoring and Evaluation.
2. Identify the relevant stakeholders by contacting SWALSC and the DIA and any other relevant groups that may have an interest in the proposed activity. Once the relevant people have been identified, arrange an initial meeting to outline the scope of the proposed activity and/or works. Information should be clearly set out and include maps, data, technical information, benefits, issues, impacts and any other relevant facts related to the proposed activity.
 3. Ensure that Noongar groups are allowed enough time to consider the information. You may also need to allow for further consultation. Noongar governance and time processes may differ from local government processes and schedules so flexibility may be required.
 4. At the initial meeting establish an ongoing communication process/method for consultation and level of involvement of the Noongar community for the proposed activity/project. This may include establishing a specific working group or more broad consultation. Consider any employment opportunities for local Noongar people.
 5. Ensure ongoing involvement of interested Noongars in the project (establish a communication method/process). It is critical to actively illustrate that Noongar comments, concerns and suggestions have been taken into consideration.
 6. Where Section 18 approval is required for the proposed activity, this may require Noongar involvement in monitoring, management and rehabilitation activities. Ensure that appropriate processes are undertaken to identify appropriate people to carry out these activities, recognising that time may be needed to reach a consensus on both appropriate methods to be used and the individuals to carry them out (consider during step 2 and 3).
 7. Where a Regulation 10 approval is required for the proposed activity, this may require Noongar involvement in planning the activity and site visit/s. Ensure that appropriate processes are undertaken to identify appropriate people to carry out these activities, recognising that time may be needed to reach a consensus on both appropriate methods to be used and the individuals to carry them out (consider during step 2 and 3).
 8. Ensure ongoing feedback and review of the activity/project with relevant Noongars. This is particularly important if there is a significant impact on culturally sensitive/significant areas (establish as part of communication method/process).
 9. Undertake and document/record consultation process in line with cultural protocols (see Protocols section of guidelines).

Table 3 Consultation checklist for local government officers.

Have we...	
Undertaken research into Aboriginal heritage and cultural matters and/or the Aboriginal community to be engaged?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Identified a need to engage/consult with the Aboriginal community? Have a clear purpose?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Undertaken planning and development of proposed activity (considering all factors)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Allocated resources to undertake consultation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Allowed adequate time for consultation to be built into project timelines (including local government, statutory approvals processes, meeting schedules, Noongar governance processes)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Identified who needs to be involved in the consultation (all stakeholders)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Identified a method of consultation?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Identified a communication process/method to allow input and feedback between participants?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Identified potential risks in the consultation and appropriate strategies to minimise the risks?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Provided the community with information about the level of involvement expected of them throughout the consultation process and any future actions that may be required?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Developed mechanisms to monitor the consultation process that allow for flexibility to make changes if required?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Developed an evaluation of the consultation process built into project timelines?	<input type="checkbox"/>

TIMEFRAMES

Local governments, State government agencies, regulatory processes, and peak organisations are procedurally governed by deadlines and meeting schedules. Local government officers should be aware of time differences as Aboriginal people are not as guided by deadlines. This situation is not easily managed however consideration and flexibility should be allowed for in preparation and planning to ensure that time considerations will be manageable.

Be open and clear that the proposed activity has got a beginning and end. Always revisit this important point during feedback sessions as part of your consultation.

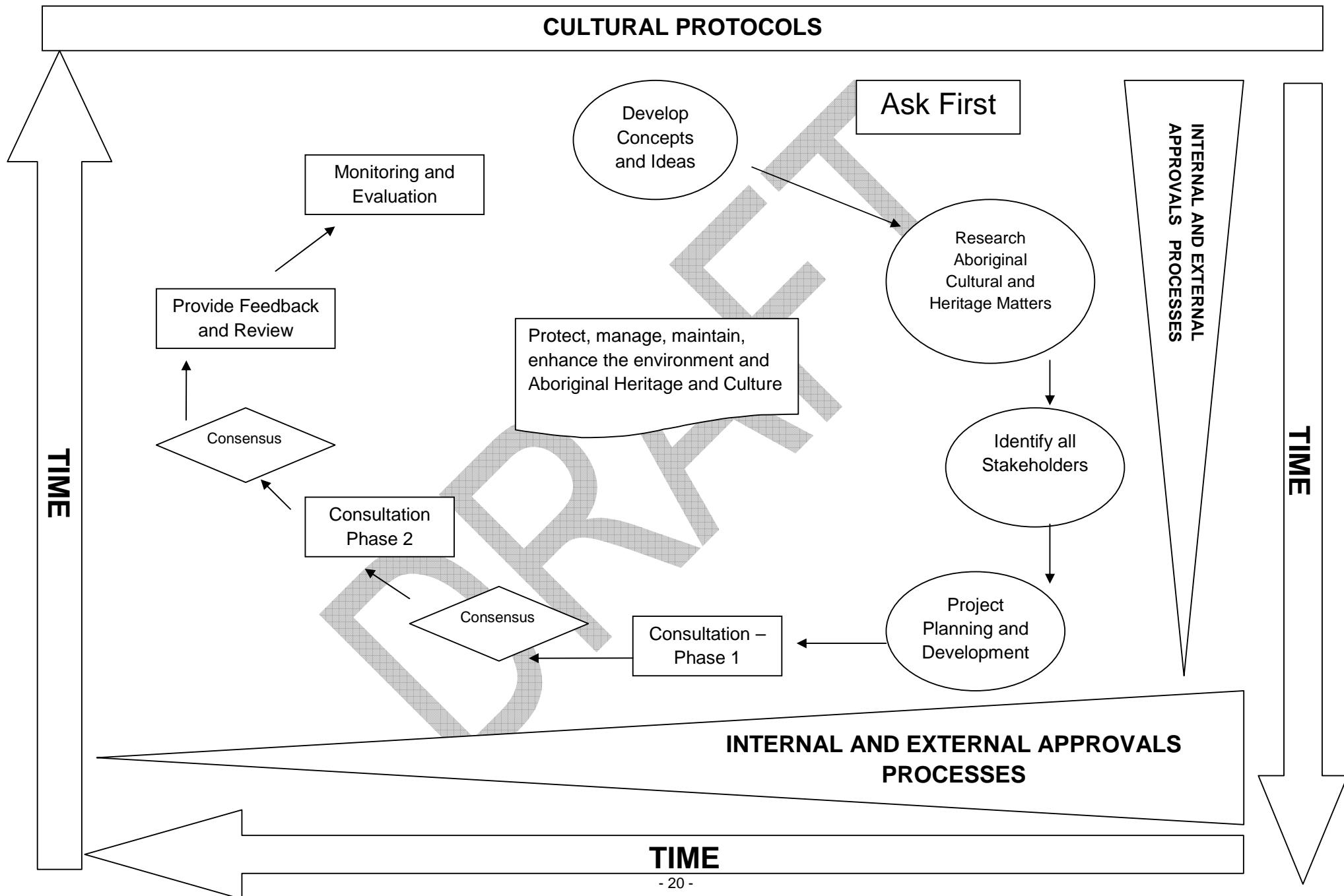
Be aware that a 'no show' at appointments does not necessarily mean a lack of commitment to a project or programme. Aboriginal people may have unavoidable family commitments or harsh economic circumstances. These may include:

- Transport – not readily available or difficulty using public transport;
- Telephone – no access to a telephone to cancel and change appointments;
- Family responsibilities – these can take priority;
- Housing – homeless or highly mobile;
- Death – funerals take precedence over everything else in an Aboriginal community and relatives will travel a great distance to be with grieving family;
- Births – families and relatives gather together for births and care of the baby; and
- Finances – if finances are low, money will go towards food for the family rather than transport to an appointment.

Timeframes should allow for internal local government processes (budgeting, tender and contract requirements, works programme schedules); consultation activities that may need to be undertaken; liaison and feedback from the Metro Claim Working Party Group; liaison with the DIA; research, preparation and planning for Section 18 applications and the Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee meeting schedule.

Figure 1 illustrates the components of engagement and consultation.

Figure 1 – Components of Engagement and Consultation



RESPECTING CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

Aboriginal people live within a different world view to non-Aboriginal people and these differences may not be immediately apparent. Take your time to observe, listen and learn. Some important points include:

- When meeting someone and establishing a rapport, ask about who their family is – not are you Aboriginal or where they work;
- Be who you are. Maintain your integrity and remain firm in your intent to include Aboriginal people and foster good relations. This will be one of the first things Aboriginal people perceive; and
- Do not get involved in community politics.

Touching	Touching is used as an expression of acceptance, welcoming or direct communication
Discipline	Adult members of the family have rights to discipline the children
Eye Contact	Aboriginal people may avoid eye contact. It is not polite to gaze into another's eyes
Plain Talk	Plain talk is the best way to communicate. Too many explanations may confuse the issue
Yes	Yes, does not always mean 'yes' as a direct answer to a question
Quiet Time	A pause in the conversation does not reflect avoidance – just thinking time
Family Business	Family business means all the family including children and elders

Communicating with people from another culture is often difficult. While it is not necessary to be an expert on a culture or linguistics to communicate effectively with others, it is essential to be aware that these differences may exist.

A number of communication difficulties are commonly encountered when dealing with Aboriginal people. Several are outlined below. Keep in mind, however, that there is huge diversity in the Aboriginal community.

“Are we speaking the same language?”

- Aboriginal people seek information by hinting at an issue rather than discussing it directly. A common example is Aboriginal people make a statement then wait for you to either confirm or refute it.
- Time to think is essential for Aboriginal people, especially when important decisions are to be made. Don't always expect immediate answers, you may have to wait until another time.

- Nodding does not always mean 'yes'. Nodding is a cultural norm which encourages smooth social relationships. So an Aboriginal person may nod but may not agree with you or understand what you have said.
- 'I don't know' may have more to do with your inappropriate communication rather than the Aboriginal person's lack of knowledge. It may also be due to a lack of an appropriately developed relationship.

DRAFT

GLOSSARY

Consensus	A group decision (which some members may not feel is the best decision, but which they can all live with, support and commit themselves not to undermine), arrived at without voting, through a process whereby the issues are fully aired; all members feel they have been adequately heard, in which everyone has equal power and responsibility, and where different degrees of influence by virtue or individual stubbornness or charisma are avoided so that all are satisfied with the process. (M Scott Peck, <i>The Road Less Travelled</i> , 1978)
Consultation	A tool of engagement used to gather and provide information and obtain feedback from people and communities through clearly defined channels.
Elder	The person or persons designated as the keepers of cultural knowledge in family and community. They are usually elder people but the responsibilities may be given to a younger person by some families. Family groups determine who the elder/s will be within their family group (SWALSC 2011).
Engagement	A process that involves people and communities in problem solving and decision-making to build trust and relationships. The level of engagement can range from the provision of information, to involvement through consultation, collaboration, decision-making and implementation.
Informant	A person who provides information about his or her culture to an anthropologist, archaeologist or other heritage consultant.
Non-deleterious	Refers to types of activities which may be carried out on land that may require approval under Regulation 10 of the <i>Aboriginal Heritage Regulations 1974</i> .
Noongar	Refers to and is inclusive of all Aboriginal people in the South West region of Western Australia. Alternative spellings include Nyungar, Nyoongar, Nyoongah, Nyungah, Nyugah, Yunga (SWALSC, 2011).
South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC, 2011).	The native title representative body of the Noongar people who are the traditional owners of the South West of Australia (SWALSC, 2011).

Traditional Owners	Aboriginal representatives of the traditional language group that inhabited an area prior to European settlement and are recognised as traditional owners by local Aboriginal communities (SWALSC, 2011).
Whadjuk	One of the fourteen Noongar language groups associated with the Swan Coastal Plain and Jarrah Forest geographic areas. Alternative spelling Wadjuk (SWALSC, 2010).

DRAFT

APPENDIX A – TOOLKIT AND RESOURCES

Tools for Engagement

There are a number of different engagement strategies and activities that local government can undertake to strengthen relationships with the Noongar and Aboriginal community.

1. Cultural Awareness

Local government will benefit from providing staff with Cultural Awareness Training. Training in this field will allow local government officers to gain a greater understanding of interaction between non-aboriginal and aboriginal Australian individuals, families and groups. Staff will also learn about Australian society from Aboriginal perspectives within the history of Australia.

Benefits of cultural awareness training include being able to recognise cultural differences and to see where these differences may cause conflict or difficulty in communication; recognising the similarities that makes us all human and to help in identifying ways to communicate and be inclusive.

2. Significant Dates

Getting to know your community also includes attending, participating in and supporting Indigenous events. These events can be included in local government community event calendars.

DATE	EVENT	SIGNIFICANCE
26 January	Australia Day Day of Mourning Invasion Day Survival Day	A day to remember and celebrate. What made our nation what it is today – the landing of the first fleet at Sydney Cove and the loss of sovereign rights for Indigenous Australians.
21 March	Harmony Day	To create and promote harmony within communities that embraces cultural diversity and addresses racism. Opportunity to support and encourage Noongar and other Aboriginal people's participation.
25 April	ANZAC Day	Aboriginal men and women fought alongside other Australian heroes. Fighting for a free world.
26 May	National Sorry Day	<i>I am Sorry you were taken away from your family. I feel sorry that this happened.</i> Established a year after the "Bringing them Home Report" was tabled in Federal parliament (19997)

DATE	EVENT	SIGNIFICANCE
		<p>after the inquiry into the separation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children from their families.</p> <p>A National Sorry Day Committee maintains a web-site with an events calendar at: A National Committee maintains a web-site with an events calendar at: http://www.nsd.org.au/</p>
27 May to 3 June annually	National Reconciliation Week	<p>To acknowledge and celebrate the culture and history of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders and to discuss reconciliation and consider ways to address disadvantage faced by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders.</p> <p>The Reconciliation WA website http://www.reconciliationwa.org/</p>
27 May	1967 Australian Referendum anniversary	90% of eligible voters supported changes to the constitution related to Section 51 giving the Commonwealth parliament the power to make laws for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and Section 127 to ensure that Aboriginal people and Torres Strait Islanders would be counted in the census.
3 June	Mabo Day	This day marks the anniversary of the 1992 High Court of Australia's decision in the Mabo case. The decision recognised the Native Title rights of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples by legally dismissing the doctrine of "Terra Nullius".
1 July	Coming of the Light Festival	Let the light begin. Celebrates the day that the London Missionary Society first arrived in Torres Strait. The missionaries landed at Erub Island on 1 July 1871, introducing Christianity to the region.
First Week of July Each Year	NAIDOC Week	National Aborigines and Islanders Day Observance Committee. NAIDOC week is a way of celebrating and promoting a greater understanding of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and our culture. Visit the following website for details: http://www.naidoc.org.au/
4 August	National Aboriginal and Islander Children's Day	A day for the Kulungars (the children) observed since 1988. http://www.snaicc.asn.au/
9 August	International Day of the World's Indigenous People	Recognises the first United Nations (UN) Working Group on Indigenous Populations meeting in Geneva in 1982. A celebration of culture and diversity and to promote and protect the rights of the world's indigenous peoples.
10 December	Human Rights Day	Celebrates the anniversary of the adoption and proclamation of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights by the United Nations General Assembly in 1948. The declaration can be

DATE	EVENT	SIGNIFICANCE
		viewed at: http://www.un.org/en/documents/udhr/index.shtml

3. Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management

Aboriginal cultural heritage management can encompass the protection and enhancement of Aboriginal heritage; the assessment of threats to Aboriginal heritage and to help fulfil heritage survey requirements under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*.

Aboriginal cultural heritage management plans can be used to guide activities for the protection and enhancement of Aboriginal cultural heritage and to engage Aboriginal people and incorporate their traditional knowledge as part of the planning, implementation and operational processes when developing projects and management plans¹¹.

Heritage management is also used to assess the threats to a heritage site(s). Threats can include natural processes such as erosion, present-day practices such as road building or mining and the risk that people will pilfer artefacts if they find out about the site. The protection of a site can be supported by demonstrating how significant a site is through significance assessment. Significance assessment is carried out by heritage professionals who can carry out detailed field research, but it is often done because of the work of other people in the community.

A heritage assessment is a process by which Aboriginal heritage values within a local government area may be identified. These values may be tangible, that is associated with particular objects—or intangible, including places where no physical evidence remains but that have particular meaning for the Aboriginal community.

Heritage assessments are a strategic and proactive way for a local government to improve its planning and service delivery to include the Aboriginal community. They provide an opportunity to involve Aboriginal people early in the planning process to identify any cultural issues or important places which can reduce the chances of lengthy project delays due to discovering Aboriginal cultural heritage values late within the project planning process. Through heritage assessments, a better understanding can be gained of the important Aboriginal heritage places within a local government area that it may wish to protect and maintain culture. Heritage assessments can also assist with decision-making on development and location of services and infrastructure.

Cultural mapping is inclusive of family groups who have heritage connections to areas and regions. Importantly this process is inclusive of other Aboriginal people living in the municipality.

¹¹ An Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan Template has been developed by Perth Region NRM for local government. The document can be downloaded at: <http://www.perthregionnrm.com/pr-nrm-programs/indigenous-cultural-heritage-program/resources.aspx>

4. Reconciliation Action Plan

A Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP trademark pending) is a tool developed by Reconciliation Australia that organisations can use to build relationships between Indigenous and non-Indigenous people. The purpose of a RAP is to develop actions for organisations to engage within their sphere of influence in the national effort to close the 17-year gap in life expectancy between Indigenous and other Australians (Reconciliation Australia, 2006). Reconciliation Australia provides access to a toolkit and resources where organisations choose to sign up to develop a RAP.

Local governments are in an excellent position to champion racial harmony between all groups in their respective regional boundaries and in particular to celebrate Noongar and Aboriginal culture.

5. The Aboriginal Flag – A Symbol of Recognition

Flying the Aboriginal Flag on commemorative days is a strong symbol of recognition. The Australian Aboriginal Flag was designed by artist Harold Thomas, an Elder from the Northern Territory, in 1971 to be a recognisable symbol of unity and identity for Aboriginals.

The flag was first raised in Adelaide's Victoria Square on National Aborigines Day, 12 July 1971. It was recognised nationally by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities after it was flown above the "Tent Embassy" outside Parliament House in Canberra in 1972 when Aboriginal people were seeking national justice, including land rights, education, legal rights and health. On 14 July 1995 the flag gained official recognition 'as the flag of the Aboriginal peoples of Australia and a flag of significance to the Australian nation generally' under the *Flags Act 1953 (Cmth)*.

*The **black** is often said to represent the Aboriginal people of Australia*

*The **red** to depict the earth, ochre and the spiritual relationship to the land*

*The **yellow** to represent the sun, the constant giver of life*

The Aboriginal flag should be flown or displayed with the black at the top and the red at the bottom.

In 1997 the Federal Court recognised Harold Thomas as the author of the flag and as a result the Australian Aboriginal flag is protected under copyright and may be reproduced only in accordance with the provisions of the *Copyright Act 1968 (Cmth)* or with the permission of Harold Thomas. Mr Thomas has awarded a licence for the manufacture and marketing of the Australian Aboriginal Flag to Carroll and Richardson Flags where flags can be purchased.

Permission is not required to fly the Australian Aboriginal Flag.

More information on flag protocols can be found on the Australian Government website It's An Honour (See Resources List Section 9).

6. Noongar Languages/Dual Naming - Noongar Place names

Local government can play an important role in the promotion of Aboriginal languages. This role in creating broader community awareness of Aboriginal languages is recognised in other regions and States.

Local governments are encouraged to consider the appropriate use of Noongar names for newly proclaimed public places and roads or if upgrading. In new land developments it is important that the use of Noongar names is carefully negotiated with the Noongar community.

Local governments are also encouraged to consider dual-naming already European named geographical features such as rivers, creeks, waterfalls, islands, hills and caves. This is especially important for those cultural and environmental features of significance to the local Aboriginal community.

Local governments place-naming policies should include procedures for identifying and selecting the names of local places and features in the local Aboriginal language and consultative mechanisms to verify the appropriateness of suggested names.

7. Local Government Council Policy and Processes

Local governments can recognise and acknowledge the Aboriginal community through Council policy and processes which can be incorporated in operational activities. This may include :

- Conducting ceremonies such as Traditional Welcome to Country and Acknowledgment of Country¹²;
- Developing Statements of Commitment and Memoranda of Understanding;
- Setting Indigenous employment targets; and
- Providing cultural awareness training for staff.

Local government policy that acknowledges, respects and promotes Noongar and Aboriginal culture can create racial harmony in the community and provide guidelines and raise awareness for local government officers and elected members.

¹² Refer to SWALSC protocols document "Living Culture – Living Land and its people" available at: <http://www.noongar.org.au/news.php>

8. Resource List

Organisation	Resource Name	Source
Australian Heritage Commission	Ask First - A Guide to Respecting Indigenous Heritage Places and Values (2002)	http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/ahc/publications/commission/books/ask-first.html
Department of Indigenous Affairs (WA) ATSIS (Aust Govt)	Consulting Citizens - Engaging with Aboriginal Western Australians	http://www.dia.wa.gov.au/Documents/ReportsPublications/ConsultingCitizensSept2005.pdf
Department of Premier and Cabinet (WA)	Consulting Citizens: A Resource Guide	http://www.lichfielddc.gov.uk/icele/site/scripts/download_info.php?fileID=948
Perth Region NRM	Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Template	http://www.perthregionnrm.com/pr-nrm-programs/indigenous-cultural-heritage-program/resources.aspx
Local Government Association of NSW	Engaging with local Aboriginal communities: A Resource Kit for Local Government in NSW document (2007) Examples of a Memorandum of Understanding and Statement of Commitment	http://www.dlg.nsw.gov.au/dlg/dlghome/dlg_DocumentsIndex.asp?documenttype=10&sectionid=1&actionid=1&next=y&irecx=4&mi=31
Reconciliation Australia	Promote and build reconciliation between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians for the wellbeing of the nation. Administer Reconciliation Action Plans	www.reconciliation.org.au
Victorian Local Governance Association (VLGA) - Local Government Consultation and Engagement	Consultation and engagement with Indigenous and Aboriginal People	http://www.vlga.org.au/Resources/Consultation_and_Engagement/Engaging_Hard_to_Reach_Groups/Indigenous_and_Aboriginal_People.aspx
South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council	Final Report, Executive Summary Report and Consultation Protocol Guidelines - Swan and Canning Rivers Iconic Trails Project – Living Culture – Living Land and its people.	http://www.noongar.org.au/news.php
Australian Government. Department of Families,	Engagement with Indigenous Australians (2010).	http://www.fahcsia.gov.au/sa/indigenous/progserv/engagement/engagement/Pages/default.aspx

Housing, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs		
It's An Honour Website	Federal Government Recognition and Awards website Information on flags, Australian symbols, coat of arms, national anthem, protocols for using, flying symbols and flags etc.	http://www.itsanhonour.gov.au/symbols/otherflag.cfm

9. Contact List

Organisation Name	Contact	Information/Services	Telephone/Fax	Email	Address	Web
South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council	Regional Development Manager (Metro Working Group Co-ordinator)	www.noongar.org.au	(08) 9358 7400 Fax: (08) 9358 7499	reception1@noongar.org.au	HomeTown Centre 1490 Albany Highway Cannington WA 6107	www.noongar.org.au
Department of the Premier and Cabinet - Land Approvals and Native Title Unit		Native title	(08) 9222 9613 Fax: (08) 9222 9877		Native Title Level 2, Governor Stirling Tower, 197 St Georges Terrace, PERTH WA 6000 Postal address Locked Bag 10 Cloisters Square PERTH WA 6850	http://www.native.title.wa.gov.au/Pages/Default.aspx http://www.native.title.wa.gov.au/Pages/Links.aspx

Organisation Name	Contact	Information/Services	Telephone/Fax	Email	Address	Web
Department of Indigenous Affairs	Heritage Officer (Southern) Heritage and Culture Branch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access, advice and information on Heritage sites in Southern region • DIA Informants List • <i>Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972</i> compliance 			Street address: Level 1, 197 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia Postal address: PO Box 7770, Cloister's Square Perth, Western Australia 6850	www.dia.wa.gov.au
Department of Indigenous Affairs	Executive Officer: Camille Kirby	Aboriginal Cultural Material Committee (ACMC)	(08) 9235 8059 Fax: (08) 9235 8088	acmc@dia.wa.gov.au	As above	As above
Department of Indigenous Affairs	Dr. Kathryn Przywolnik	Registrar of Aboriginal Sites	(08) 9235 8000	registrar@dia.wa.gov.au	As above	As above

Organisation Name	Contact	Information/Services	Telephone/Fax	Email	Address	Web
Department of Indigenous Affairs Regional Office Metro / Wheatbelt	Project Officer	Provide advice and information on Heritage sites in Southern region	(08) 9374 8900	n/a	Ground Floor, South Node, LANDGATE Building Old Gt Northern Hwy PO Box 1696 Midland 6936	As above
Landgate		Native title services (Native Title Project Management and Native Title Plan and Mapping)	(08) 9273 7373 Fax: (08) 9273 7666	customerservice@landgate.wa.gov.au	Head Office Old Gt Northern Hwy PO Box 1696 Midland 6936	www.landgate.wa.gov.au



SWAN AND HELENA RIVERS FORESHORE TRAIL INTERPRETATION PLAN

Final Report

**Prepared For Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council
August 2011**

By Savagely Creative
Perth Office
PO Box 207, GREENWOOD WA 6824

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	1
Table of Contents	2
Executive Summary	4
Introduction.....	4
Background	4
Themes.....	5
Sub Themes.....	5
Interpretation Methods.....	6
Recommendations.....	6
Introduction	7
Scope of Work	8
Site Description	9
Interpretation Approach	10
What is Interpretation?	10
Thematic Interpretation	10
Themed, Organised, Relevant, Entertaining (TORE)	11
• <i>Themed</i>	11
• <i>Organised</i>	11
• <i>Relevant</i>	11
• <i>Entertaining</i>	11
Methodology	12
Research and Concept Design	12
Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework	12
Themes.....	14
Topics.....	14
Central Theme Statement.....	14
Sub Themes.....	15
Interpretive Methods	17
<i>Media Descriptions</i>	18
<i>Funding</i>	18
Site Recommendations.....	21
Market Analysis	28
<i>Intrastate</i>	28
<i>Interstate</i>	28
<i>International</i>	28
<i>Visiting Friends and Relatives (VFR)</i>	28
<i>Fully Independent Travellers (FIT)</i>	28
Potential User Markets	29
Targeting the Markets.....	30
Tourism Linkages.....	31
Regional Tourism Opportunities	31
Phasing Recommendations and Cost Estimates	34
Phasing Recommendations and Cost Estimates	34
Bibliography	35

Acknowledgments..... 36

Appendix One 37

Existing Interpretation 37

Note: All images in this report are copyright of Claire Savage at Savagely Creative unless stated otherwise.

Cover Image: Swan on Swan © Savagely Creative



Jetty at Hinds Reserve and Garratt Road Bridge, Bayswater © 2010 Savagely Creative

“Sit by a river. Find peace and meaning in the rhythm of the lifeblood of the earth”

Anon

Executive Summary

Introduction

Rivers have always been vital to human beings. They are a guiding factor when choosing a place to live. They provide a food source, vital watering for livestock and an important resource for the development of industry. Rivers are vital to all cultures and in many cultures they are sacred places.

The Swan and Helena Rivers were key factors in the decision to develop the Swan River Colony. Along the length of the foreshore trail there are remnants of early pioneering heritage as well as more recent development. The importance of the rivers, however, stretches back long before the time of settlement. For thousands of years Noongar people have camped along the banks, performed ceremonies and told tales linked to its creation by the Waugal.

The Swan Helena Rivers Foreshore Interpretation Plan provides guidance on the development of interpretation along the proposed foreshore trail. It links the strands of Aboriginal heritage, European heritage and natural heritage and weaves them into the stories of the river.

Background

The Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC) is a regional local government authority that works on behalf of six member Councils to achieve outcomes for Perth's Eastern Region. The member Councils cover approximately one third of the Perth metropolitan area and include the Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont, Shire of Kalamunda, Shire of Mundaring and City of Swan.

The EMRC has supported member Councils and industry stakeholders to achieve tourism outcomes since 1998. Tourism is identified as a priority area in the EMRC's Strategic Plan for the Future 2010/11 to 2013/14.

The EMRC's regional tourism initiatives have ranged from investigating the feasibility of developing a sector (e.g. Cycle Tourism); co-ordinating implementation of a regional event promotion campaign (e.g. Avon Descent Family Fun Days) through to production of marketing collateral (e.g. PerthTourism.com.au).

Themes

The central theme answers the question, "What is the one thing that the visitors must know by the time they finish this experience?" Whilst facts are important, research shows that visitors do not retain many (if any) of the facts presented to them. If this is true it is important to be clear about what message you want your visitors to engage with and how you will present that in your interpretation. This central message will often not be stated outright but is implied in the sub themes and incorporated into the written and verbal communications along the proposed trail

The research undertaken into this project has identified a huge number of stories along the length of the proposed trail. It became increasingly clear that the Noongar, European and environmental stories are all so closely linked that they cannot now be separated. It was also evident that linking these elements and creating a single response that incorporated Noongar, European and environmental messages would create a much stronger experience for the visitor. In addition the large number of stakeholders and interested parties linked to the rivers meant that there was potential for a number of interpretation approaches to be undertaken in isolation and potential duplication of effort.

With this in mind the suggested central theme identified for this project focuses on the importance of working together and understanding each others stories to ensure the survival of river and the growth of Western Australia. This has been condensed into a shorter statement that embodies this message:

"Together we are stronger"

This central theme is the one message that we want our visitors to gain from their experience of the proposed trail, whether they are looking at a European or Noongar heritage site or a site of environmental importance. The central theme is the underlying message in all of the interpretation media that is proposed in this project.

Sub Themes

Under this theme there are number of sub themes that reinforce the message whilst conveying additional messages. Considerable work was undertaken through previous consultancies so the recommendation is that the original meta themes are taken and built on.

1. River of Life – Lifeblood of the People

The river forms the vital artery that keeps communities alive and connected. The rivers define Perth and its character is influenced by their location. The Noongar and settler communities both see the river as a sacred place to be protected and nurtured. Weaving together the stories of Noongar, European and environmental heritage shows how they view the river differently depending on perspective but all see the river as vital to Perth's survival.

2. Power of Landscape - Listening to Nature

The rivers have created the landscape and dictate the activities and uses that can happen on their banks. Listening to nature has been important to Noongar and settler communities for food, industry and ultimately for survival. The river, viewed individually from a Noongar, European or environmental viewpoint, tells a strong story but when you

combine, compare and contrast these perspectives you get a stronger story and a more complete understanding.

3. Sustainability – Living in Harmony

We are interconnected with nature and our actions have an impact on us all. Noongar and European peoples live with the river differently but communities are working together to ensure the long-term sustainability of the rivers. Through this co-operative approach the environment has a greater chance of being improved and protected.

Interpretation Methods

The central proposal for the trail is to develop one trail focussing on Noongar and European stories, weaving in their environmental perspectives and using the same infrastructure. The trail would encompass the Swan and Helena Rivers, use Noongar and European names and provide recognition of Noongar and European uses.

By looking at the trail in this way it is possible to allow people to compare and contrast the way that all Western Australians view the river. It will also show the collaboration that is being undertaken in the care of the river and the focus on ensuring sustainability.

Rather than building a static interpretation centre that will be costly to develop and operate, it is recommended that four major interpretation nodes be developed along the trail one in each of the precincts. It is envisaged that some kind of shelter and seating would be provided at these nodes. They would also provide a venue for written interpretation panels, storytelling and a place where people could meet.

Traditional methods of signage, waymarkers, art and providing venues for face-to-face experiences will be the main focus for interpretation. In addition to this it is suggested that more high tech methods be investigated such as smart phone applications and podcasts to provide interpretation in places that are prone to flooding, difficult or too expensive to access and maintain.

Recommendations

- Four major interpretation nodes to be identified and developed.
- A range of interpretation methods to be investigated and developed.
- Consultation to be undertaken with the community to identify stories. This consultation will include the South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) with a view to linking into the Swan Canning Iconic River Trails Project (SCIRTP).
- Additional funding to be sourced for the delivery of the interpretation.
- Liaison with stakeholders outside Perth's Eastern Region to encourage the adoption of the same messages and a similar or complementary approach to interpreting the rivers through the Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Master Plan Project Steering Group.



Swan River looking west from Garvey Park, Belmont © City of Belmont and EMRC

*“When we try and pick out anything
by itself we find it hitched to
everything else in the universe.”*

John Muir

Introduction

The Swan Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail Interpretation Plan provides guidance on the development of interpretation along the proposed foreshore trail. It links the strands of Aboriginal heritage, European heritage and natural heritage and weaves them into the stories of the river.

In 2007 the EMRC commissioned a report by Hassell Ltd – the Swan and Helena River Management Framework¹. This report identified a framework for the development of a Regional Recreation Trail, which would provide continuous, accessible, interpreted and signed access along each side of the river.

The project area has been divided into four precincts each with a range of points of interest and sites of significance.

1. **Precinct One:** Windan Bridge (East Perth) to Black Swan Island (Ascot);

¹ Hassell Ltd (2007) Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework for the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council.

2. **Precinct Two:** Black Swan Island (Ascot) to the Helena River Confluence (South Guildford);
3. **Precinct Three:** The Helena River Confluence (South Guildford) to Whiteman Bridge (now Swan River Bridge) (Middle Swan); and
4. **Precinct Four:** Kings Meadow (Guildford) to Roe Highway (Bellevue).

A second report was undertaken by the EMRC in 2009, which provided a Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance for the four precincts along the rivers. Latitude Creative Services, Heritage and Conservation Professionals and the National Trust of Australia (WA) undertook this report. In addition to identifying sites of significance to the natural heritage, European settlement and Noongar heritage the report also identified three meta themes that have been used throughout this planning process to guide interpretation theme development:

1. River of Life;
2. Power of Landscape; and
3. Sustainability.

Linked to these themes are the three broad topic areas of Noongar heritage, European heritage and natural heritage. This plan has taken the original reports and built on this work to identify themes, methods of delivery and proposed stories.

“The Rivers define the landscape, in which we live, take us physically from the scarp to the ocean and spiritually from the beginning of time to the present. The significance of the rivers includes values associated with spirituality, geology and biodiversity as well as individual and shared histories of Indigenous and Non-Indigenous people.”²

Scope of Work

This report constitutes Stage One of this project and considered the following actions:

- Review of the research already undertaken;
- Review of sites identified;
- Identification of messages, themes, experiences;
- Consultation with the SWALSC project team and development of linkages where appropriate;
- Consultation with stakeholders;
- Mapping the project using the Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework (HATIF) to identify linkages between tourism and interpretation across Perth’s Eastern Region;
- Identification of potential tourism experiences at and between the four precincts in the study area;
- Identification of challenges to delivery;
- Identification of potential funding sources.

The outputs of stage one are:

1. Determine the themes for the Swan and Helena Rivers foreshore trail interpretation;

² Latitude Creative Services, Heritage Conservation Professionals, National Trust of Australia (WA) (2009). Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework - Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance for Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council.

2. Identify the sites to be interpreted;
3. Determine the messages to be communicated; and
4. Determine the methods of interpretation.

Site Description

This has been a very complex project to undertake due to the extensive area covered and the variety of the sites identified along the river foreshore. Many of the locations identified already have significant amounts of infrastructure and there is a need to complement rather than duplicate what is already in place. There are also significant environmental issues in many of the locations including acid sulphate soils, locations being in floodplains and private ownership of land.

Each of the four precincts has been investigated for stories and sites that will engage visitors and create a cohesive story linking the proposed trail from Windan Bridge all the way to the Swan Valley. This area covers four member Council jurisdictions: Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont and City of Swan.

Another challenge has been the identification of Noongar sites that could be developed. Much of the river is considered closed³ so a great deal of sensitivity is required in the identification and development of sites. Closed sites may be considered to be of particular significance due to cultural reasons, gender restrictions, physical danger of site and the site condition; information regarding these sites, including location is restricted in recognition of their culturally sensitive nature.

More work is required in this area and it is proposed that sites are developed in conjunction with the Swan Canning Iconic River Trails project (SCIRTP) currently being undertaken by the Perth Region Natural Resource Management (PRNRM), the South West Land and Sea Council (SWALSC) and the Swan River Trust (SRT). EMRC is a member of the SCIRTP advisory group. Site development can also be identified through the Swan River Trust's Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Master Plan Project Steering Group of which the EMRC is also a member.

It is proposed that once broad agreement has been obtained for the interpretation direction, consultation will be undertaken with the SCIRTP group and the community to agree on sites for the interpretation nodes. This report provides recommendations based on available information and initial discussions.

³ The term "closed" refers to level of access allowed to information on an Aboriginal site as defined in Section 4 of the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*. Aboriginal site information is located in the Department of Indigenous Affairs Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System.

Interpretation Approach

What is Interpretation?

Interpretation can be defined in many ways but for the purposes of this project the definition from Freeman Tilden, the modern day founder of interpretation is used. Tilden first published his seminal work on interpretation in 1957, the fact that it is still a central text in many interpretation courses stands testament to its continued relevance. Tilden defines interpretation as:

“An education activity, which aims to reveal meanings and relationships through the use of original objects, by firsthand experience, and by illustrative media, rather than simply to communicate factual information.”⁴

Tilden identified six principles relating to effective interpretation:

1. Any interpretation that does not somehow relate what is being displayed or described to something within the personality or experience of the visitor will be sterile.
2. Information, as such, is not interpretation. Interpretation is revelation based upon information. But they are entirely different things. However, all interpretation includes information.
3. Interpretation is an art, which combines many arts, whether the materials presented are scientific, historical or architectural. Any art is in some degree teachable.
4. The chief aim of interpretation is not instruction, but provocation.
5. Interpretation should aim to present a whole rather than a part, and must address itself to the whole man rather than any phase.
6. Interpretation addressed to children (say up to the age of twelve) should not be a dilution of the presentation to adults but should follow a fundamentally different approach. To be at its best it will require a separate program.

Interpretation had its origins in the United States National Parks system with ranger talks, park signage and guided tours. The concept has been developed over the years to provide a means of relaying information to visitors to encourage them to stay longer, spend more and create an ongoing connection with places.

By creating this ongoing connection with visitors it is possible to create long-term relationships and advocates for the conservation and management of an areas most important natural and cultural heritage assets.

Good interpretation also creates a strong sense of place for visitors and the local community. It provides a context for visitors to identify with and also creates points of reference for them when discovering the location's significance.

All too often however, our attempts at interpretation aim more at educating and less at inspiring connection. The result is prolific signs and panels, packed with text that merely overload the reader with facts rather than engaging them in the story and significance of the place.

Thematic Interpretation

This project has used a thematic approach to interpretation. Professor Sam Ham of the University of Idaho⁵ is responsible for making thematic interpretation popular. This approach

⁴ Tilden, Freeman (1957) *Interpreting Our Heritage*.

⁵ Ham, Sam (1992) *Environmental Interpretation – A Practical Guide for People with Big Ideas and Small Budgets*

sees interpretation as a means of creating an experience for the visitor. The main idea behind thematic interpretation is that visitors are unlikely to remember a stream of facts and figures but will be able to remember a central theme or message.

The theme answers the question – “What is it that the visitor must know when they leave here?” It is the answer to “so what?” Once this message has been identified and expressed as a sentence the rest of the interpretation is developed to support this message. The theme itself is often not expressed outright in the interpretation but is implied by the stories told and the interpretive media used.

Themed, Organised, Relevant, Entertaining (TORE)

Professor Ham’s model (TORE) states that for interpretation to be effective in its goal of engaging the visitor and affecting behavior it needs to meet the following criteria:

- **Themed** – it makes a strong point that the visitor can take away that will influence their behaviour in the future. A theme should not be confused with a topic, which is a subject area.
- **Organised** – it must be presented in a way that is logical and easy to follow. In most instances the audience for interpretation is non-captive, i.e. they have a choice about being there. If your interpretation is hard to follow, too wordy or uninteresting they will simply not pay any attention to it.
- **Relevant** – interpretation that is relevant has two qualities: it is meaningful and it is personal. If the audience cannot relate to the information, they will not engage with it.
- **Entertaining** – All good interpretation is entertaining, that is it can hold the audience’s attention. This may not necessarily be the prime objective but without it the interpretation will fail to convey its message.

This model is the basis of this interpretation plan and presents a central theme, which conveys the main message, and a series of sub themes that support this central theme.

Methodology

Research and Concept Design

A great deal of research had already been undertaken for this project and rather than undertake more research the framework developed by the EMRC consultants, Hassell Ltd, and the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance from Latitude Creative et al were taken as the basis for this project. In addition a number of site visits were undertaken along the proposed trail to identify what experiences already existed and what other experiences could be developed to complement these.

The magnitude of this site presented its own issues and also provided a significant number of opportunities to develop a range of experiences. The overarching thought with the proposed trail was the possibility of providing an insight into a number of stories from a range of different perspectives. The rivers are significant to both Noongar and European cultures and more recently environmental issues have become of key importance. All of these issues have been used to guide the development of themes and the identification of stories linked to the proposed trail. Design concepts will be developed as part of stage two.

Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework

Savagely Creative has developed a framework for assessing heritage themes and tourism linkages based on the Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework. This framework was originally developed in response to the "Going Places" Strategy developed by what was the Federal Department of Environment and Heritage in 2004⁶.

Since its original development the model has been further developed and tested by Professor Jane James from Flinders University in South Australia. Savagely Creative has added to the framework to make it more comprehensive and include a number of additional variables that create a broad picture of where a project sits in a national context and the issues relating to tourism linkages and the management of the interpretation.

The information is presented in a Table One below and the headings are defined as follows:

Table One: Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework Explained

Heading	Definition
MESSAGE Framework Levels and Interpretation Themes	Identifies themes at a National, State, Regional, Local and Site level. The National Themes relate to the National Historic Themes and the State themes refer to the heritage themes as produced by the Heritage Council of Western Australia.
STAKEHOLDERS Potential Partners & Stakeholders	Identifies those organisations and people that have an interest in the project or could be approached to form partnerships for the delivery of the project. These people and organisations may be able to provide funding, assistance, support or patronage.
MEDIA Interpretation Processes and Outcomes	Identifies methods that could be used to deliver the interpretation at a range of levels. This provides suggested options for interpretation delivery but it is by

⁶ NTHT [National Tourism and Heritage Taskforce] 2003, *Going Places: Developing Natural and Cultural Heritage Tourism in Australia*, Environment Protection and Heritage Council, Adelaide, <http://www.ephc.gov.au/taxonomy/term/65>

Heading	Definition
	no means an exhaustive list.
STORIES Potential Stories	Identifies stories that could be developed for delivery through a range of interpretive media. What finally gets delivered will depend on what the community views as being the most important stories to tell as well as how the stories illustrate the central message or theme.
MARKETS Markets	This identifies the markets at the various levels of interpretation. By identifying the markets it is easier to target the messages and modes of interpretation delivery.
TOURISM Tourism Linkages	One of the main differences with this model from other interpretation planning tools is that it actively looks for linkages between heritage, interpretation and tourism. This section identifies other tourism attractions and activities that could be leveraged or linked to the site in some way. This is particularly useful when planning marketing and promotional activities.
MANAGEMENT Mission, Goals, Objectives of the Managing Organisation	Whilst it is easy to generate interpretation ideas it is important to ensure that an analysis has been made of the management issues that will be faced by the interpretation owner. There is also a need to ensure that the planned interpretation meets organisational goals and objectives.
MECHANICS Physical Practicalities – Design, Space, Accessibility etc	Having identified what interpretation will be delivered both in terms of content and form, practical issues will then need to be addressed. These cover everything from health and safety concerns to flooding, drainage and maintenance issues.

The full and completed framework is provided as a separate document to this report.



Fishmarket Reserve, Guildford © 2010 Savagely Creative

Themes

Topics

The three main topics, identified in the Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance⁷, provide an excellent framework for the development of an interpretive experience along the proposed trail. They are:

- Noongar heritage
- European heritage
- Environmental heritage

Central Theme Statement

The central theme answers the question: “What is the one thing that the visitors must know by the time they finish this experience?” Whilst facts are important research shows that visitors do not retain many (if any) of the facts presented to them. If this is true it is important to be clear about what message you want your visitors to engage with and how you will present that in your interpretation. This central message will often not be stated outright but is implied in the sub themes and incorporated into the written and verbal communications along the proposed trail.

The research undertaken into this project has identified a huge number of stories along the length of the proposed trail. It became increasingly clear that the Noongar, European and environmental stories are all so closely linked that they cannot now be separated. It was also evident that linking these elements and creating a single response that incorporated Noongar, European and environmental messages would create a much stronger experience for the visitor. In addition the large number of stakeholders and interested parties linked to the rivers meant that there was a potential for a number of interpretation approaches to be undertaken in isolation and potential duplication of effort.

⁷ Latitude Creative Services, Heritage and Conservation Professionals, National Trust (WA) (2009). Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework – Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance for Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC).

With this in mind the suggested central theme identified for this project focuses on the importance of working together and understanding each others stories to ensure the survival of the river and the growth of Western Australia. This has been condensed into a shorter statement that embodies this message:

“Together we are stronger”

This central theme is the one message that we want our visitors to gain from their experience of the proposed trail, whether they are looking at a European or Noongar heritage site or a site of environmental importance. The central theme is the underlying message in all of the interpretation media that is proposed in this project.

Sub Themes

Under this central theme there are a number of sub themes that reinforce the message whilst conveying additional messages. Considerable work was undertaken through previous consultancies so the recommendation is that the original Meta themes are taken and built on.

1. River of Life – Lifeblood of the People

The river forms the vital artery that keeps communities alive and connected. The rivers define Perth and its character is influenced by their location. The Noongar and settler communities both see the river as a sacred place to be protected and nurtured. Weaving together the stories of Noongar, European and environmental heritage will show how they view the river differently depending on perspective but all see the river as vital to Perth’s survival .

2. Power of landscape - Listening to Nature

The rivers have created the landscape and dictate the activities and uses that can be carried out on their banks. Listening to nature has been important to Noongar and settler communities for food, industry and ultimately for survival. The river, viewed individually from a Noongar, European or environmental viewpoint, tells a strong story but when you combine, compare and contrast these perspectives you get a stronger story and more complete understanding.

3. Sustainability – Living in Harmony

We are interconnected with nature and our actions have an impact on us all. Noongar and European people live with the river differently but communities are working together to ensure the long-term sustainability of the rivers. Through this co-operative approach the environment has a greater chance of being improved and protected.

Along with the central theme these messages will be woven through the interpretation. Figure One shows the relationship between the central and sub themes.

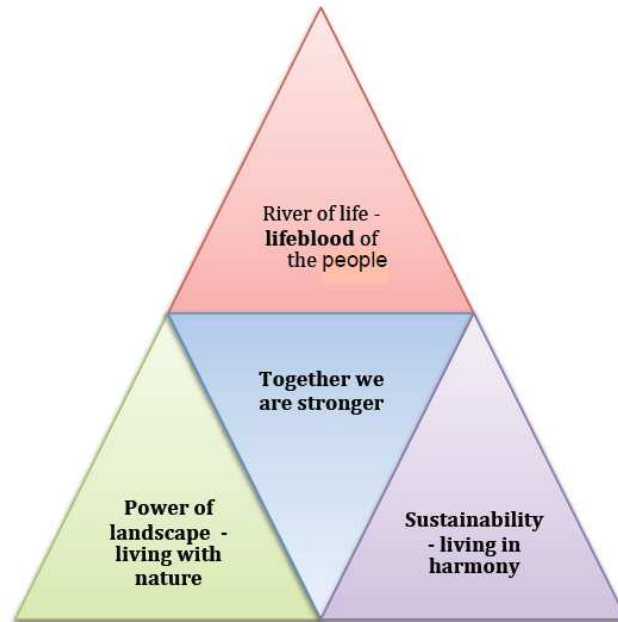


Figure One: Central and Sub Themes

Interpretive Methods

The central idea for the proposed trail is to develop a trail which focuses on European and Noongar stories, weaving the environmental them throughout from the Noongar and European perspectives and using the same infrastructure. The trail will incorporate traditional Noongar names and would provide recognition of Noongar uses and European uses of the river and foreshore. The naming and development of the proposed trail would be done in conjunction with SWALSC, Perth Region Natural Resource Management and the Swan River Trust as part of the Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Project (SCRITP).

By looking at the proposed trail in this way it is possible to allow people to compare and contrast the way that all Western Australians view the river. It will also show the collaboration that is being undertaken in the care of the river and the focus on ensuring sustainability.

The proposed trail would create a cultural corridor encompassing the Swan and Helena Rivers. It is understood that the EMRC project will concentrate on the areas contained within their member Council jurisdictions, however, the opportunity exists to create a landscape scale cultural experience providing a seamless journey along the rivers to visitors.

Rather than building a static interpretation centre that will be costly to develop and operate, it is recommended that four major interpretation nodes be developed along the proposed trail, one in each of the precincts. It is envisaged that some kind of shelter and seating would be provided at these nodes. They would also provide a location for written interpretation panels, storytelling and a place where people could meet.

Traditional methods of signage, waymarkers, art and providing venues for face-to-face experiences will be the main focus for interpretation. In addition to this it is suggested that more high tech methods be investigated such as smart phone applications and podcasts to provide interpretation in places that are prone to flooding, difficult or too expensive to access and maintain. By creating these high tech responses it is also possible to create promotional activities along the proposed trail as well as a means of changing and refreshing the interpretation at a relatively low cost.

One of the growing trends is the development of user-generated content. In line with the Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails Project that is currently being undertaken on the river there is an opportunity to gather additional stories from Perth residents that could be included either in the high tech interpretation forms or through a trail website. Local residents of Perth's Eastern Region could be encouraged to send in their stories and images to complement the on ground interpretation that will be developed and maintained by the individual Councils. There would need to be a commitment to the ongoing maintenance of the site but this could be included in the maintenance of the EMRC's Perth Tourism site (www.perthtourism.com.au) which has a dedicated trails section.

In early 2010 the local Australian Broadcasting Corporation (ABC) radio station, 720ABC, commenced the "Storycatcher" project⁸ to gather, preserve and share the lifestories of Australians from all walks of life. The project invited people to come and tell their stories by providing access to a mobile recording studio and ABC staff to provide advice and support. A similar approach could be taken with this aspect of the project. By encouraging user-generated content you can further engage the local community and ultimately the tourism markets by creating relevant and personal accounts of what the rivers mean to Western Australians.

⁸ More information is available on the 720 ABC Perth website at: <http://www.abc.net.au/perth/storycatcher/>

Media Descriptions

- **Panels** – designed to reflect the central theme providing stories and images that engage and inform the visitors.
- **Storytelling Nodes** – at four sites along the proposed trail a major story telling node would be developed. This would provide seating, shelter and interpretation panels. These shelters provide a passive interpretive experience, an opportunity to relax and enjoy the river and also a place where the community and commercial tour operators can provide interpretive experiences. Table Two lists a number of sites that could be used as major nodes – the precincts and the local government areas do not quite match up which means some of the precincts and Councils may have more than one site as a major node – this would have to be negotiated and agreed with the various parties.
- **Smartphone Applications or Podcasts** – provide a means of telling the more in depth story and showing more images. This gives people the opportunity to find out about the proposed trail before they come and to gain a greater insight into the stories. Using this kind of technology also allows for the development of new content or the removal of sites without the cost of reprinting brochures. This should also include maps.
- **User-Generated Content** – calling local residents to submit their memories of the river and images to support them. This could be included in the high tech interpretation or as part of an evolving website.
- **Art and Sculpture** – could be commissioned for the major nodes to reflect the central or sub themes.
- **Wayfinding** – consideration will need to be given to a cohesive design for the wayfinding markers along the proposed trail. This should incorporate the branding of the proposed trail.
- **Brochure/booklet** – A DL booklet should be developed with additional information relating to the sites to complement the on ground interpretation and to provide good maps for users. This could be an item to provide a means of generating income for reprinting and updates saleable throughout Perth's Eastern Region through visitor centres, book shops and other outlets. Information about where to buy them could also be included on the proposed trail website.

Funding

The exact amount of funding required will depend on the methods chosen for interpretation, delivery and the locations finally agreed to. Design concepts have not been developed as part of this stage of the project but have been allocated funding in stage two. It is envisaged that the funding for the interpretation would come from a number of sources. It is also recommended that grant opportunities be investigated linked to Noongar employment and heritage as well as tourism, European heritage and the environment.

National Sources

Funding is available under the Federal Government Tourism Quality (TQUAL) funding program to support projects that contribute to addressing key tourism industry development issues including innovation, quality, sustainability, productivity, collaboration and strong industry leadership. The aim of the funding is to help address the low levels of investment in the tourism industry by supporting the development of tourism products and services so that they remain fresh, innovative and relevant, as well as economically competitive.

State Sources

Potentially the best source of funding for heritage and interpretation projects is Lotterywest. There are two dedicated programs that can be considered – Trails and Heritage Interpretation. In addition there would be significant merit in collaborating with other organisations such as the Swan River Trust and SWALSC on the SCRITP to create joint funding opportunities.

Local Government

There would be a need to source funding from local government budgets for development, installation and management. The projects would need to be aligned to local government goals and objectives. In addition to attracting tourism to the local areas the proposed trail will also provide an experience for local communities by providing information to encourage people to stay longer and to create a connection to the trail.

Other

There is a range of grants available at the State and Federal level and by local government, private sector and not for profit organisations. No attempt has been made to provide an exhaustive list of funding sources here but some links to an internet list has been included as a starting point for funding searches for later stages of the project.

- Grants Link is a directory of government funding available to individuals, businesses and communities – <http://www.grantslink.gov.au/>
- The Parliament of Australia's parliamentary library provides links to commonwealth, state and territory grant funding programs – <http://www.aph.gov.au/library/intguide/sp/spgrants.htm>
- The Australian Government site provides a link to various sources of culture, history and sport funding – <http://australia.gov.au/topics/culture-history-and-sport>
- Our Community provides links to grants and other kinds of assistance with a view to strengthening communities – <http://www.ourcommunity.com.au/funding/>
- The Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities provides a directory of a range of funding sources – <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/programs/index.html>
- The Government of Western Australia provides a directory of grant funding – <http://wa.gov.au/governmentservices/lifestyleenvironment/yourcommunity/grantsfunding/>
- The Community Arts Network provides information about grant funding sources for arts projects. This may be used to access funding for the sculptural aspects of the project – <http://www.canwa.com.au/what-we-do/funding/funding-resources/>
- Rio Tinto has a community development fund which may be accessed for the Noongar and other community aspects of the project – <http://www.ciwa.riotinto.com/>
- Funding may be sought for the creation of universal access to the proposed trail through Disability Services – <http://www.disability.wa.gov.au/action/homepage>
- The Australian Arts Council provides a link to projects that encourage philanthropy and may be accessed for various projects including the incorporation of art works by disabled artists or other arts projects – <http://www.australiacouncil.gov.au/philanthropy>
- The Department of Culture and the Arts has funding available for the development of art and may be accessed for Noongar contributions as well as other art installations – <http://www.dca.wa.gov.au/funding/grants>
- Philanthropy Australia has a list of grant funding organisations including businesses and foundations – <http://www.philanthropy.org.au/>

- Funding may also be available for Aboriginal and youth employment and training programs in relation to tourism activities.



Interpretive Elements © 2010 Savagely Creative

Site Recommendations

The Swan and Helena Rivers travel from the Avon Valley to the ocean. They join the scarp to the city and then onto the sea. On their journey they pass through a range of habitats and landscapes and provide a rich source of environmental stories. They also pass through a number of local and state government jurisdictions, making the management of the proposed trail an ambitious undertaking. The rivers are considered unique to all parts of the Western Australian community so involvement and engagement will be vital when the plan moves into the implementation phase⁹.

Many of the locations identified already have significant amounts of infrastructure and it is important to complement rather than duplicate what is already in place. There are also significant issues in many of the locations including acid sulphate soils, locations being in floodplains and private ownership of land.

Each of the four precincts has been investigated for stories and sites that will engage visitors and create a cohesive story linking the proposed trail from Windan Bridge all the way to the Swan Valley. This area covers four Councils: Town of Bassendean, City of Bayswater, City of Belmont and City of Swan.

The proposed trail starts at Windan Bridge – this is in the City of Perth, outside the EMRC Council areas, however, as the start of the trail there needs to be some trailheads introducing the proposed trail and to orient trail users. This site also links to the East Perth power station site being developed, Claisebrook Cove (East Perth) and Point Fraser (Perth city) trails.

Appendix One provides a full analysis of the four precincts; identifying sites that have significance from a Noongar, European or environmental heritage point of view. The framework maps these locations based on the headings listed in the Heritage and Tourism Interpretation Framework (HATIF) detailed under the methodology section and provided as a separate document to this report. The HATIF provides a useful reference for the EMRC in the future development of interpretation projects and maps the Swan and Helena Rivers

⁹ In 2004, as part of the 175th Anniversary of the founding of Western Australia, the State Government initiated the Australian Heritage Icons project where the people of Western Australia were asked to nominate the defining features that they considered to be uniquely Western Australia. The Swan River was the first heritage icon to be nominated under the project. See <http://www.mediastatements.wa.gov.au/Pages/Results.aspx?ItemID=122821>

In 2007 the Swan River Trust commissioned research to find out what the community aspirations and values were for the Swan and Canning Rivers. A key finding was that overall (>89% of respondents) the Swan and Canning Rivers are considered “iconic” – an important community asset valued as a key feature of Perth’s recreation, social and cultural landscape (Research Solutions for the Swan River Trust. 2007. *Community Survey of Future Values and Aspirations for the Swan and Canning Rivers Community*).

Management Framework against stories, interpretation methods and tourism opportunities at a site, local, regional, state and national level.

For the purposes of creating a more accessible list of interpretation recommendations Table Two suggests locations for interpretive nodes although a range of interpretation methods will be used. It should be noted that these suggestions are a starting point and the EMRC and its member Councils will make the final decisions about where the most appropriate locations are based on their own project priorities, proposed projects and available funding.

It should be noted that the suggested methods of delivery below are merely suggestions for simplicity. There is an infinite number of ways of presenting interpretation and suggestions from the community may also be sought. Methods that could be utilised include:

- Art and sculptural pieces
- Meeting areas with shade, seating and interpretation panels
- WiFi, smartphone applications, podcasts and other electronic media
- Maps and brochures
- Guided tours
- Books and stories written specifically for the proposed trail
- Canoe trail
- Brochures and booklets for self guided activities
- Global Positioning System (GPS) tours
- Art and photography competitions
- Websites and social media
- Commercial tours – walking, cycling, canoeing
- Souvenir guides and histories
- Events
- Re-enactments
- Nature tours, outreach programs
- Education programs and children's activities linked to European, Noongar and environmental heritage.

Table Two: Interpretation Site Recommendations

City of Bayswater	
Recommended site:	Maylands Yacht Club Precinct – Bardon Park to Berringa Reserve – Major Node Precinct One
Reasoning:	Good parking and amenities already in place Aboriginal site of significance Bush Forever Site European settlement – Mercy Hospital, Albany Bell Castle, Tanner Farm
Story:	Noongar stories to be confirmed Early industrial operations Sisters of Mercy Bush Forever - environment
Method	Panels, Podcast or WiFi Trail
Message text:	Sustainability – Living in Harmony
Challenges:	Limited public transport; floodplain, any new interpretation would need to fit with existing interpretation.

City of Bayswater	
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Maylands Peninsula
Reasoning:	There are already a number of attractions including Maylands Waterland and Tranby House (heritage and food) as well as a number of lesser well-known attractions such as Maylands Brick works, aerodrome and Hutton Farm.
Story:	European settlement and industry
Method	Panels, Podcast or WiFi Trail
Message text:	River of Life – Lifeblood of the People – creating a community through industry
Challenges:	Considered a closed site under the <i>Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972</i> (WA) so limited access to information available - consultation will need to be undertaken. Floodplain.
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Riverside Gardens Precinct
Reasoning:	A significant number of trails and recreation areas and other amenities already exist here including rowing club, swimming club, scouts etc, Eric Singleton Bird Sanctuary, Ellis House (community art gallery), Halliday House heritage centre (museum).
Story:	Environment – bird watching, rehabilitation Early recreation spot for Western Australians
Method	Panels, Podcast, WiFi
Message text:	Power of Landscapes – Listening to Nature – play and rehabilitation
Challenges:	Existing community use, floodplain, needs to fit with existing interpretation
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Claughton Reserve
Reasoning:	Amenities already exist at this site. Good link to other trails.
Story:	Noogar stories – scarred tree Cattle landing site Environment through the Riverpark precinct
Method	Panels, sculpture (cow exiting the water), Podcast/WiFi trail
Message text:	Power of Landscapes – Listening to Nature – taking time to be with nature
Challenges:	Floodplain
Funding:	National, State, Local

City of Belmont	
Recommended site:	Black Swan Island
Reasoning:	Transition point between the precincts, there are already existing trails and amenities and some basic interpretation at this site. The amenities are limited currently, the site has walking trails, some bins, some gazebos with seating and tables and limited parking. The site has a single entrance sign explaining the site briefly, however, this remains the only interpretive signage on the island. Bird watching opportunities.
Story:	Environment - river rehabilitation Brickworks and industrial history
Method	Panels, Podcast/WiFi trail
Message text:	Sustainability – Living in Harmony – story of environment and rehabilitation
Challenges:	Closed site for Noongar people, floodplain, high environmental significance. Owned by Western Australian Planning Commission. The site was previously a contaminated site – refuse site for clean fill and household solid waste (inert).
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Balbuk Way
Reasoning:	Already existing amenities, significance to Aboriginal people, some interpretation signage already in place and existing recreational site for local residents.
Story:	Noongar heritage including habitation and mythology, European heritage, Burswood canal and the story of transporting goods up the river. Environment through stories of flooding and engineering solutions to issues.
Method	Panels, Podcast/WiFi
Message text:	River of Life – Lifeblood of the People – Noongar stories and impacts on the river.
Challenges:	Floodplain, small site, limited parking, likely to be a site people traverse rather than a starting point.
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Hardey Park
Reasoning:	Already existing interpretation with the sister city park – Adachi Park (Japan).
Story:	Noongar habitation, Hill 60 story – many of the miners at Hill 60 came from WA, St John of God Hospital – religion and health, linked to Mercy hospital.
Method	Panels, Podcast/WiFi Trail
Message text:	Relationships - within and outside WA
Challenges:	Limited parking, floodplains, steep banks along the river in the section.
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Gould Reserve
Reasoning:	Existing parking, barbecue, water fountains, access. Next to Ascot Inn site currently being redeveloped.
Story:	Horse racing (linked to Ascot Race Course), recreation, Noongar heritage – hunting.
Method	Panels, Podcast/WiFi Trail
Message text:	Recreation and Noongar stories
Challenges:	Public usage, riverbank erosion (although less significant in this area), acid sulphate soils.
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Garvey Park – Major Node Precinct Two
Reasoning:	Existing amenity and recreation facilities, good parking, café and other amenities.
Story:	Recreation, environmental rehabilitation
Method	Panels – major destination so could use a larger trail head type sign.

City of Belmont	
Message text:	Power of landscape – Listening to Nature- rehabilitation, quiet time, family connections.
Challenges:	Public use, vandalism (potentially), riverbank erosion with trees falling in the river.
Funding:	National, State, Local

Town of Bassendean	
Recommended site:	Sandy Beach Reserve/Ashfield Flats – Major Node – Precinct Two
Reasoning:	Good facilities toilets etc, parking, playgrounds, existing trail, jetty, some interpretation in place.
Story:	Environmental rehabilitation, recreation, wetland reserve, Bush Forever site, some Noongar heritage.
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast trail
Message text:	Sustainability – Living in Harmony – rehabilitation, playing in nature
Challenges:	Local amenity, floodplain
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Pickering Park
Reasoning:	Existing amenities including parking, boat launching ramp.
Story:	Historical recreation days – galas etc
Method	Panels
Message text:	Recreation and playing in nature
Challenges:	No existing trail along the foreshore, floodplain
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Point Reserve Foreshore
Reasoning:	Parking, amenity and playground facilities. Plans for a future café site, boat launching. Near Pensioner Guard Cottage (heritage).
Story:	Noongar site, recreation
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast
Message text:	River of Life – Lifeblood of the People – Noongar stories, linking to the river.
Challenges:	Floodplain, river bank erosion
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Success Hill Reserve
Reasoning:	Some parking and existing amenities. Links to recreational trails.
Story:	Environmental story, Engineering – Guildford Road bridge, Success Hill Lodge – hotel and girls’ school and private hospital.
Method	Podcast/WiFi trail
Message text:	River of Life – Lifeblood of the People – Noongar, linkages to the river, mythology (may use Fishmarket Reserve as the site to tell this story)
Challenges:	Closed site, floodplain
Funding:	National, State, Local

City of Swan	
Recommended site:	Lilac Hill – Major Node Precinct Three
Reasoning:	Parking, amenities
Story:	Cricket and recreation
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast
Message text:	Power of Landscape – Listening to Nature - recreation and playing in nature
Challenges:	Floodplain, no trail along the foreshore
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Woodbridge Riverside Park
Reasoning:	Parking, amenities, some redevelopment already happening, walk trail already through here (John George Trail), new infrastructure in place.
Story:	Woodbridge House story – Governor Stirling, farming and early settlement, National Trust property.
Method	Panels, Wifi/Podcast
Message text:	Sustainability – Living in Harmony
Challenges:	Closed site
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Reg Bond Reserve/Woodbridge Riverside Park
Reasoning:	Parking, amenity – barbecues, John George Trail, proposed canoe launching facilities at Woodbridge Riverside Park and Reg Bond Reserve.
Story:	Environmental rehabilitation
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast
Message text:	Power of Landscape – Listening to Nature – bush setting at Reg Bond Reserve.
Challenges:	Floodplain
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Middle Swan Foreshore
Reasoning:	Parking, amenity, reserve, some points of interest.
Story:	Brickworks, industrial heritage, Swanleigh – orphanage – Noongar story, Gregory brothers – explored WA.
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast
Message text:	Sustainability – Living in harmony – industry, settlement, rehabilitation
Challenges:	Steep banks, foreshore access difficult but some potential for acquiring land from the brickworks.
Funding:	National, State, Local
Recommended site:	Kings Meadow Polo Ground – Major Node Precinct Four
Reasoning:	Amenity and parking in place.
Story:	Recreation
Method	Panels, WiFi/Podcast- possible trail head, as this is the end of the trail/or start.
Message text:	Power of landscape – Listening to nature – peaceful site – a place to relax and reflect.
Challenges:	Closed site.
Funding:	National, State, Local

Market Analysis

The study area falls within the Experience Perth Regional Tourism Organisation (RTO) area. Experience Perth RTO is the body charged with the promotion of the Perth region. This region covers the Perth metropolitan area and surrounds; more details can be found at: www.experienceperth.com.au.

Tourism Western Australia provides a range of visitor statistics both for the RTOs and also for individual Councils. Specific figures are only available for the City of Swan so the following visitor analysis is based on the broader Experience Perth figures¹⁰.

Intrastate

Within the Intrastate market there is a relatively even split between male (47%) and female (53%) visitors and the travel party description category – couples (29%), travelling alone (26%) and family groups (24%). Holiday and Leisure and Visiting Friends and Relatives are the predominant reasons for travelling. The two predominant age groups are 25-44 years (33%) and 45-64 years (36%).

Interstate

The Interstate market has a higher proportion of males to females and business is the predominant reason for travel with a higher number travelling alone. This suggests that a larger number of interstate visitors are coming to Perth on business. There is still a significant proportion of holiday and visiting friends and relatives.

International

International travellers also have a slightly higher proportion of male to females with a large number travelling alone (53%). A high number were also travelling for holiday and leisure. By far the largest market is the UK followed by Singapore and New Zealand.

Amongst the activities identified by domestic tourists are Visiting Friends and Relatives. The proposed trail and interpretation is likely to rely on the local domestic market to promote it to friends and family during visits. There are a number of accommodation precincts along the river, which would afford access to international visitors and promotion through concierge and visitor centres may be the best avenues for raising awareness of the proposed trail's existence and the activities on offer. One of the biggest markets for Aboriginal tourism experiences is the international market and this should be considered in the development of products and experiences.

Visiting Friends and Relatives (VFR)

All of the markets have a high proportion of VFR visitors making it important that the local community sees this proposed trail as worthy of taking their friends and family to. By providing a range of visitor experiences it will be possible to attract local visitors to undertake repeat visits to the proposed trail and the identified nodes as well as bringing others and recommending the experience.

Fully Independent Travellers (FIT)

The breakdown of international visitors by age group and travel party description suggests that there are a significant number of 25-44 (39%) age group visitors and the high proportion travelling alone could suggest a strong backpacker market. Perth, as the gateway to WA is

¹⁰ Experience Perth Overnight Visitor Figure Fact Sheet Years Ending December 2007/08/09 accessed from: http://www.tourism.wa.gov.au/Research_and_Statistics/Latest_Visitor_Statistics/Documents/Experience_Perth_Overnight_Visitor_Fact_Sheet_-_Year_Ending_December_2009.pdf

a key destination on the backpacker circuit and it makes sense that they will spend some time in the city before travelling to other tourism destinations in the state. This group is in search of new experiences and there is a possibility of exposing visitors to the experiences being offered through the proposed trail. Cycling, walking and water based trails linked to the Swan Valley and other locations along the river provide a great opportunity to promote Noongar, European and natural heritage along the rivers.

Potential User Markets

The high proportion of VFR travellers means that this market is a major source of potential tourism visitation by providing recommendations to visitors. Many of the domestic market are likely to be visiting friends and relatives potentially as part of a major trip around Australia. This group is called the '**Grand Tour**' market. Many of these people travel in couples, are self-sufficient and have a strong interest in Australian heritage. This group is likely to have a strong interest in European and Noongar heritage and potentially the environment or natural heritage¹¹.

Whilst the backpacker market is often characterised by a younger demographic, they also have a higher representation of international visitors. Research by Tourism Research Australia shows that 51% of international visitors to Australia undertook cultural or heritage activities. It also states that these international cultural and heritage visitors are more likely to be aged between 20 and 29¹². For this reason the backpacker market may also be a good potential market for the proposed trail.

A potential user market is likely to be local Western Australians. Findings from Swan River Trust community survey research¹³ indicated that the Swan River and its foreshore is used for the following recreational and social activities in order of predominance:

- Walking
- Attending picnics/barbeques
- Driving past or along the river
- Cycling
- Fishing
- Events on the river foreshores
- Children's activities
- Motor boat cruising
- Dining out/having coffee overlooking the river
- Other

People living closer to the river (5 kms or less from river foreshore) tend to use it more frequently for everyday activities like walking and cycling whilst those residing further away are more likely to visit for special events, picnics or barbeques (more of a destination experience or day trip)¹⁴. The proposed trail will provide an opportunity to engage the local community (regular river users) and the wider Western Australian community by attracting tourism, providing a trail user experience and providing information and a way to connect to the trail.

¹¹ In 2009, Australia's cultural and heritage tourism market was predominantly domestic visitors. Cultural and heritage visitors participate in activities that may include visiting an Aboriginal site or community and visiting historical/heritage buildings, sites or monuments (Tourism Research Australia. Snapshots 2009. *Cultural Heritage Tourism in Australia*).

¹² Tourism Research Australia. Snapshots 2009. *Cultural Heritage Tourism in Australia*.

¹³ Research Solutions for the Swan River Trust. 2007. *Community Survey of Future Values and Aspirations for the Swan and Canning Rivers Community*.

¹⁴ Ibid

Targeting the Markets

- Intrastate – Visiting Friends and Relatives
- Interstate – Visiting Friends and relatives
- Domestic – Grand Tourer
- International – Visiting Friends and Relatives
- International Backpackers
- Western Australian community
- Perth's Eastern Region community

Tourism Linkages

Part of the analysis looks at the proposed trail as it relates to other tourism experiences close by. The rationale for incorporating this information is to guide the development of experience clusters. A larger number of experiences will make it easier to attract tourism funding for development of additional infrastructure and will also make it easier to leverage the existing visitor markets.

Regional Tourism Opportunities

Location	Tourism Offer	Opportunity
Adjacent to Precinct One		
Perth, City	Accommodation, retail, amenities, activities, Bell Tower, Barrack Square, Kings Park, other cultural centres.	Linkages from the city to the proposed trail persuading visitors to explore East. This could be promoted through existing boat activities such as boat tours heading east up the Swan River.
Perth, City	Proposed Indigenous Cultural Centre	Opportunity to link the Noongar story from the proposed trail precinct, through the city and potentially on to Fremantle and Rottnest Island.
Perth, City	River Trail through the City	Linkage back to the city with existing recreational trails around the river.
South Perth	River Trail, Amenities, Perth Zoo	Potential to link back to the South side of the river. The Swan Canning Riverpark Iconic Trails project is identifying a number of sites of interest and important stories, which can be linked to the proposed trail.
Burswood	Casino, Accommodation, Events, River Trail, Sculpture Park	The Burswood precinct is just outside the study area but is nonetheless an important part of the Noongar story as well as the settlement and development of Perth. The Burswood peninsula was a Noongar camping area, an European settlement area and activities on the site have included sewerage treatment, rubbish tip, cement productions, golf course and horseracing track.
East Perth Power Station	Potential future use	The East Perth Power Station is set to become a mixed-use waterfront precinct with a range of urban living, working and leisure opportunities. It will capitalise on the exceptional accessibility benefits presented by the site's proximity to major arterial roads, rail networks and the river.
East Perth, Claisebrook	Amenity, interpretation, foreshore trail	There is already a significant amount of trail and interpretive infrastructure in place in the East Perth area. A great deal of amenity has also been put in place and this is already a popular destination during the summer period. The development of a significant amount of higher density housing also provides an opportunity to

Location	Tourism Offer	Opportunity
		develop the VFR market and engage the local community with the proposed trail.
City of Vincent	Wetlands Heritage Trail	The City has recently developed the wetlands trail which links from the edge of the wetlands by the Charles Veryard Reserve on Albert Street to the Swan River near Banks Reserve following the route of the Claise Brook drain. The trail highlights the social and natural history of the area through a recreational trail which includes interpretation.
Precinct One		
Maylands Waterland – Maylands Peninsula	Water Playground	Family attraction – overlooking the Swan River and has four pools and a mini golf area.
Tranby House	Heritage attraction, Tea Room	National Trust property that is open to the public. The tearoom is open daily.
Belmont Race Course	Attractions, activities	Public racecourse used during the winter racing season.
Precinct Two		
Ascot Race Course	Attractions, activities	Public racecourse – used for summer racing.
Great Eastern Highway	Accommodation, amenities	This is the main route into the city from the airport. There are a significant number of hotels, car hire, and van hire and food outlets here.
Black Swan Island	Activities	Walk trails, bird watching.
Ellis House Community Art Centre	Attractions	Art gallery
Eric Singleton Bird Sanctuary	Attraction	Bird watching opportunities.
Precinct Three		
Bassendean Oval	Attraction, heritage	Football matches, concerts, grandstands and entry gates are heritage listed.
Heritage Trail	Activity	Trail around the heritage buildings in Bassendean.
Bassendean Town Centre	Amenity	Access to a variety of amenities including public toilets, cafés, banks, retail outlets.
Guildford Town	Attractions, activities, amenities, accommodation, heritage attractions.	Guildford is a heritage town listed by the National Trust. There are a range of activities many linked to heritage places including the courthouse, gaol and Taylor's cottage. There are a number of events that take place throughout the year including the craft market. There are also shops and restaurants and a significant number of antique shops. The Swan

Location	Tourism Offer	Opportunity
		Valley Visitor Centre is located here. The Swan Valley Heritage Cycle Trail commences here.
Sandalford	Attraction	Winery and restaurant. This is also a function centre so provides an opportunity to link with the business community.
Caversham House	Amenity	Function centre
Mulberry on Swan	Amenity	Function centre
St Mary's Church & Swanleigh	Attraction	Heritage sites
Woodbridge House	Heritage attraction	Heritage House
Swan Valley	Attractions, accommodation	Wineries, restaurants, galleries – this is a very popular destination for visitors both domestic and international.
Whiteman Park & Caversham Wildlife Park	Attraction, amenities, activities	Transport museum, family amenities (barbecues etc), native animal park, bushwalking trails, wildflowers, children's forest.
Precinct Four		
Midland Railway Workshops	Attraction	Heritage interpretation, Midland Atelier (design workshop/studio space)
Midland Town Site	Amenities	Shops, restaurants etc.

The sites listed are suggestions and could be amended following discussions with stakeholders. The intention is to give a range of experiences that could be incorporated into the proposed trail.

Phasing Recommendations and Cost Estimates

The exact phasing of the delivery would depend on agreement with stakeholders on the exact locations and methods of delivery.

The next phase of this project will be the development of concepts for delivery and then additional funding could be sought through a range of funding sources.

It should be noted that this stage would need to be undertaken in conjunction with stakeholders and partners to ensure that there is a minimisation in the potential for duplication of effort.

It is suggested that the major interpretation nodes be the immediate focus for interpretation delivery with other suggestions – smartphone applications, etc, being developed as funding is identified.

Bibliography

- Battye, J. S. 1924. *Western Australia*.
- Brochu, Lisa. 2003. Interpretive Planning - The 5-M Model for Successful Planning Projects. The National Association for Interpretation. Colorado USA.
- Ham, Sam. 1992. Environmental Interpretation – A Practical Guide for People with Big Ideas and Small Budgets. Fulcrum Publishing, Golden Colorado.
- Hassell Ltd for the Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council. 2007. *Swan and Helena River Management Framework Report*. EMRC, Belmont, Western Australia
- Host, John and Owens, Chris. 2009. *It's still in my heart, this is my Country – The Single Noongar Claim*. South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council. University of WA Publishing, Crawley, Western Australia.
- Latitude Creative Services, Heritage and Conservation Professionals, National Trust (WA) (2009). *Swan and Helena Rivers Management Framework – Heritage Audit and Statement of Significance for Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council (EMRC)*.
- National Tourism and Heritage Taskforce. 2003, *Going Places: Developing Natural and Cultural Heritage Tourism in Australia*, Environment Protection and Heritage Council, Adelaide. <http://www.ephc.gov.au/taxonomy/term/65> accessed 21 September 2011.
- Research Solutions for the Swan River Trust. 2007. *Community Survey of Future Values and Aspirations for the Swan and Canning Rivers Community*. <http://www.swanrivertrust.wa.gov.au/trust/strategy/Content/Home.aspx> accessed 20 September 2011.
- Tilden, Freeman. 1977 (3rd Edition). *Interpreting Our Heritage*. The University of North Carolina Press. Chapel Hill, North Carolina, USA.
- Tourism Research Australia. *Snapshots 2009. Cultural Heritage Tourism in Australia*. Department of Resources, Heritage and Tourism. http://www.ret.gov.au/tourism/Documents/tra/Snapshots%20and%20Factsheets/Cultural_09_FINAL.pdf accessed 21 September 2011.
- Tourism Western Australia. Regional Tourism Organisations Visitor Statistics. Experience Perth. Overnight Visitor Figure Fact Sheet Years Ending December 2007/08/09. http://www.tourism.wa.gov.au/Research_and_Statistics/Latest_Visitor_Statistics/Documents/Experience_Perth_Overnight_Visitor_Fact_Sheet_-_Year_Ending_December_2009.pdf accessed 21 September 2011.

Acknowledgments

Savagely Creative acknowledges the following organisations and stakeholders for their assistance in the development of this report.

Town of Bassendean

City of Bayswater

City of Belmont

City of Swan

Committee for Perth

Eastern Metropolitan Regional Council

South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council (SWALSC)

SWALSC Metro Working Party Group

Swan River Trust

Appendix One

Existing Interpretation

A significant amount of interpretation media can already be found throughout the proposed Swan and Helena Rivers Foreshore Trail precincts. Listed below are some of the locations that have been suggested for the positioning of major nodes and some of the interpretation that already exists.

Adjacent to Precinct One	
East Perth – Claisebrook to Banks Reserve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is some interpretation related to Noongar history in the form of panels, stones and artwork. There is also industrial history commemorating gas works, power stations, bridges etc.
Precinct One	
City of Vincent & City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At Banks Reserve there is some early European history interpretation. Banks Reserve – Aboriginal art as part of the Wetlands Heritage Trail. Banks Reserve - Maylands Yacht Club Precinct – some environmental interpretation related to rehabilitation works along the pathway to Bardon Park. Some European historical panels in Bardon Park.
City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maylands Yacht Club Precinct – Maylands Peninsula, Beringa Reserve has some environmental interpretation along the path. European history at Old Aerodrome near the golf course.
City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brick Kilns – industrial heritage Chase Farm - Aboriginal sculptures and early European history panels. Tranby House – European settlement and built heritage.
City of Belmont	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some environmental interpretation at Hardey Park. Adachi (Japan) sister city interpretation at Adachi Park. Some European History in precinct, near Hill 60 and other housing settlement panels. Black Swan Island some environmental panels/trails. Bristle kilns and clay pits European heritage.
City of Belmont	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balbuk european history with canal Interpretation.

Precinct Two	
City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Riverside Gardens Precinct – some environmental interpretation. ● Environmental interpretation and birds. Eric Singleton Bird Sanctuary, river rehabilitation.
City of Bayswater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Panels on the boardwalk, walkway between Ellis House and Hinds Reserve. ● Interpretation at Riverside Gardens.
Town of Bassendean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ashfield Flats – some old environmental interpretation along the boardwalk and in wetlands. ● Sculpture and some panels at Sandy Beach Reserve. ● There is some signage at Point Reserve; link to Bassendean Town Heritage Trail.
City of Swan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Kidman St some environmental panels.
Precinct Three	
City of Swan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Success Hill Reserve – many Aboriginal Interpretation panels under shelters in the park. ● Environmental and European history told in other signage in park area and near the river, bushland reserve. ● Fishmarket Reserve - a few panels, linked to Guildford Heritage Trail. ● Barkers Bridge (North Side) - some panels. South side Moulton's cottage, historic European panels linked to Guildford Heritage Trail and sculpture.
City of Swan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Lilac Hill – interpretation linked to Swan Valley Trail. ● Woodbridge Riverside Park – some panels near the shelter. ● John George Trail and links Guildford Heritage Trail. ● Reg Bond Reserve – some environmental interpretation linked to John George Trail. ● Swan and St Mary's Church. ● Some European history panels and signage, part of the Swan Valley Trail.
Precinct Four	
City of Swan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Some interpretation near Midland Railway Workshops. ● European history (in park with lake). ● Sculpture boardwalks signage features in lake. ● Riverside walk trail near Bushmead Road crossing over Helena River. ● Some environmental and Aboriginal interpretation on trail.



9.5 ITEMS CONTAINED IN THE INFORMATION BULLETIN

REFERENCE: COMMITTEES-13082

The following items are included in the Information Bulletin, which accompanies the Agenda.

1. REGIONAL SERVICES

- 1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT JULY TO SEPTEMBER 2011
(Ref: Committees-13164)
- 1.2 REGIONAL SERVICES ACTIVITY REPORT JULY TO SEPTEMBER 2011
(Ref: Committees-13086)
- 1.3 REGIONAL CYCLE NETWORK MASTERPLAN (Ref: Committees-12890)
- 1.4 WALKABILITY AUDIT TOOL (Ref: Committees-12891)

RECOMMENDATION

That the Information Bulletin be noted.

CEOAC RESOLUTION

MOVED MR JARVIS SECONDED MR COLE

THAT THE INFORMATION BULLETIN BE NOTED.

CARRIED UNANIMOUSLY

10 CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

11 GENERAL BUSINESS

11.1 EVENTS IN THE REGION

Nil

11.2 OTHER GENERAL BUSINESS

The Chief Executive Officer of the City of Belmont advised the Chief Executive Advisory Committee that they had withdrawn from the Autumn River Festival Association and discussion ensued.

The Chief Executive Officer of the City of Bayswater advised that the Council had made a decision that the Bayswater Autumn River Festival event should be a free event for the Bayswater local community and that as a local event, it was not necessary to promote it on a regional basis.

Discussion followed regarding the implications for the marketing and funding of the Belmont and Bayswater events and a request that EMRC consider what, if any, involvement it could assist with through the activities of the Perth Autumn Festival.



12 FUTURE MEETINGS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The next meeting of the Chief Executive Officers Advisory Committee is scheduled to be held on **22 November 2011 (informal)** at The RISE, 28 Eighth Avenue, Maylands WA 6051 commencing at 12.30pm with lunch at 12noon.

Due to a number of apologies for this meeting it was requested that an alternative date be arranged.

Chief Executive Officers' Advisory Committee (CEOAC) meeting commencing at 12noon:

Tuesday	7	February	at	EMRC Administration Office
Tuesday	13	March (informal)	at	City of Bayswater
Wednesday	10	April	at	EMRC Administration Office
Tuesday	15	May (informal)	at	Shire of Mundaring
Tuesday	12	June	at	EMRC Administration Office
Tuesday	10	July (informal)	at	Town of Bassendean
Tuesday	14	August	at	EMRC Administration Office
Tuesday	11	September (informal)	at	City of Belmont
Tuesday	9	October	at	EMRC Administration Office
Tuesday	27	November (informal)	at	City of Swan

13 DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING

There being no further business the meeting was closed at 1.26pm.

16 REPORTS OF DELEGATES

Nil

17 MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

Nil

18 NEW BUSINESS OF AN URGENT NATURE APPROVED BY THE CHAIRMAN OR PERSON PRESIDING OR BY DECISION OF MEETING

Nil

19 CONFIDENTIAL MATTERS FOR WHICH THE MEETING MAY BE CLOSED TO THE PUBLIC

Nil

20 FUTURE MEETINGS OF COUNCIL

The next meeting of Council will be held on ***Thursday 8 December 2011*** at the EMRC Administration Office, 1st Floor, Ascot Place, 226 Great Eastern Highway, Belmont WA 6104 commencing at 6.00pm.

Future Meetings 2011

Thursday	8 December	at	EMRC Administration Office
January 2012 (recess)			

21 DECLARATION OF CLOSURE OF MEETING

There being no further business, the meeting was closed at 7.06pm.
